MCUXpresso SDK Documentation

Release 26.03.00-pvw2

NXP
Feb 20, 2026

Table of contents

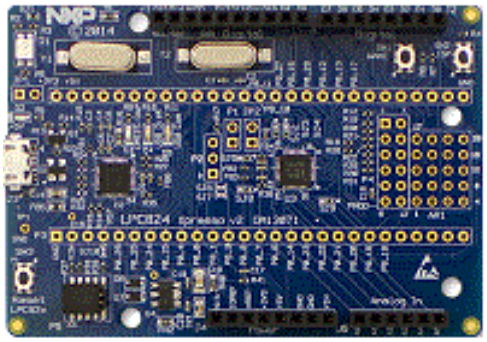
This documentation contains information specific to the lpcxpresso824max board.

Chapter 1

LPCXpresso824MAX

1.1 Overview

LPC800 family boards and devices are fully supported by NXPs MCUXpresso suite of free software and tools, which include an Eclipse-based IDE, configuration tools and extensive SDK drivers/examples available at https://mcuxpresso.nxp.com. All boards in this series include an on-board CMSIS-DAP debug probe based on the LPC11U35 debug probe, with the option for an external debug probe such as those from SEGGER and PE Micro. Popular Arduino UNO shield boards can be used on these boards, enabling quick and easy prototyping.The LPC82x family is fully supported by NXPs MCUXpresso suite of free software and tools, which include an Eclipse-based IDE, configuration tools and extensive SDK drivers/examples available at https://mcuxpresso.nxp.com. MCUXpresso SDK includes project files for use with IDEs from lead partners Keil and IAR, and these IDEs are also fully supported by the MCUXpresso pin, clock and peripheral configuration tools.



MCU device and part on board is shown below:

- Device: LPC824
- PartNumber: LPC824M201JHI33

1.2 Getting Started with MCUXpresso SDK Package

1.2.1 Getting Started with MCUXpresso SDK Package

Starting with version 25.09.00, MCUXpresso SDK introduced two package versions for offline development:

- **Classic SDK Package**: Traditional board-specific packages with pre-configured IDE projects for MCUXpresso IDE, IAR, Keil, and other toolchains.

- **Repository-Layout SDK Package**: Board-specific packages that maintain the same structure and build system as the GitHub Repository SDK, providing offline access to the repository SDK development experience. Available when selecting the ARMGCC toolchain.

From version 25.12.00 onward:

- When you select ARMGCC, the SDK download will use the Repository-Layout version.
- For all other toolchains, the SDK download will remain in the Classic version.

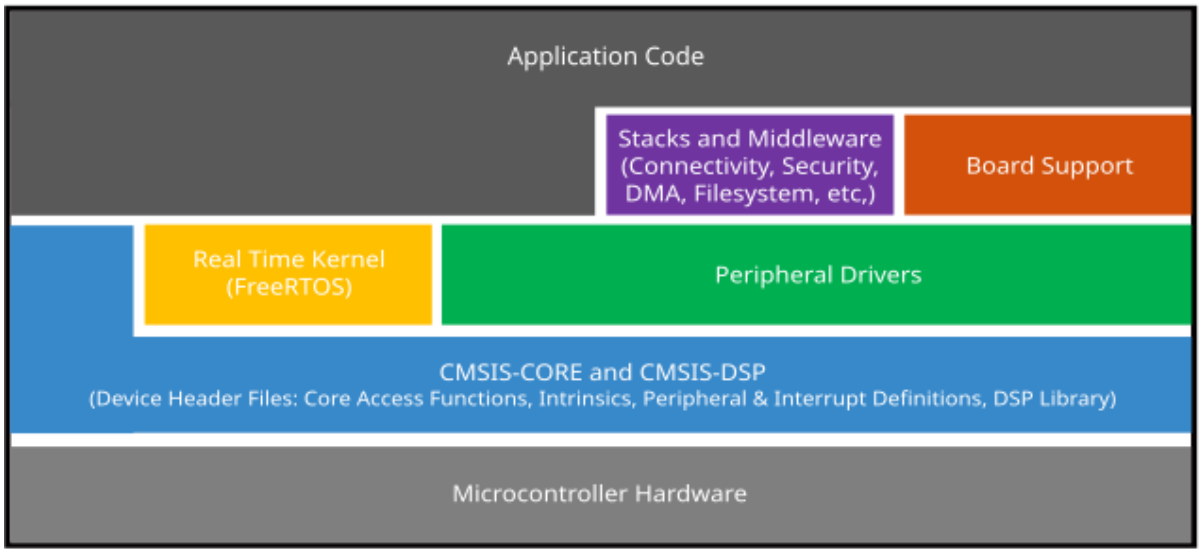
Note: The Repository-Layout SDK package was first introduced in version 25.09.00, but initially only for MCXW23x platforms.

Classic SDK Package

Overview The NXP MCUXpresso software and tools offer comprehensive development solutions designed to optimize, ease, and help accelerate embedded system development of applications based on general purpose, crossover, and Bluetooth-enabled MCUs from NXP. The MCUXpresso SDK includes a flexible set of peripheral drivers designed to speed up and simplify development of embedded applications. Along with the peripheral drivers, the MCUXpresso SDK provides an extensive and rich set of example applications covering everything from basic peripheral use case examples to full demo applications. The MCUXpresso SDK contains optional RTOS integrations such as FreeRTOS and Azure RTOS, and various other middleware to support rapid development.

For supported toolchain versions, see *MCUXpresso SDK Release Notes* (document MCUXSDKRN).

For more details about MCUXpresso SDK, see MCUXpresso Software Development Kit (SDK).



MCUXpresso SDK board support package folders MCUXpresso SDK board support package provides example applications for NXP development and evaluation boards for Arm Cortex-M cores including Freedom, Tower System, and LPCXpresso boards. Board support packages are found inside the top-level boards folder and each supported board has its own folder (an MCUXpresso SDK package can support multiple boards). Within each <board_name> folder, there are various subfolders to classify the type of examples it contains. These include (but are not limited to):

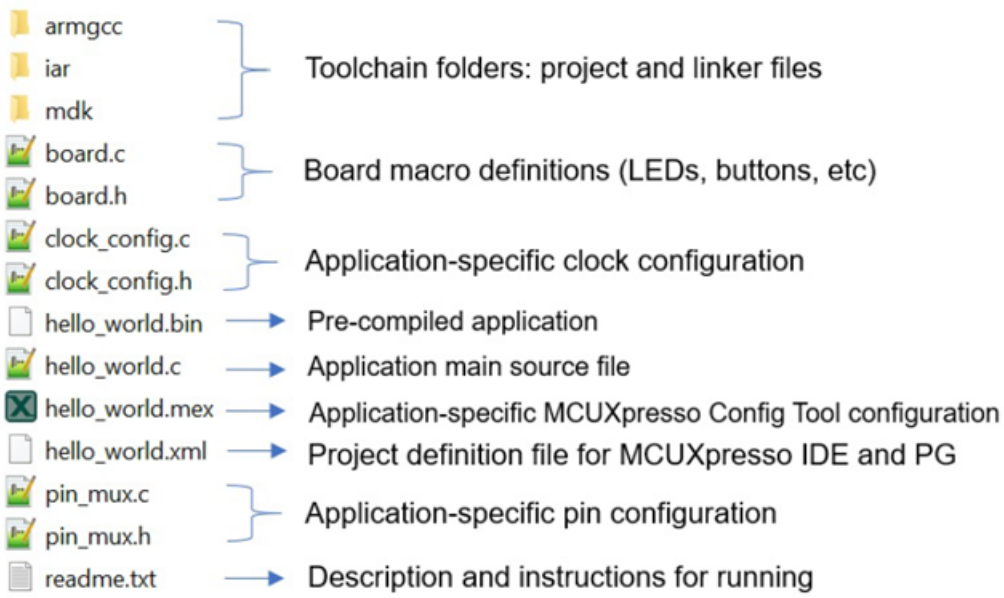
- cmsis_driver_examples: Simple applications intended to show how to use CMSIS drivers.

- demo_apps: Full-featured applications that highlight key functionality and use cases of the target MCU. These applications typically use multiple MCU peripherals and may leverage stacks and middleware.
- driver_examples: Simple applications that show how to use the MCUXpresso SDK's peripheral drivers for a single use case. These applications typically only use a single peripheral but there are cases where multiple peripherals are used (for example, SPI conversion using DMA).
- emwin_examples: Applications that use the emWin GUI widgets.
- rtos_examples: Basic FreeRTOS OS examples that show the use of various RTOS objects (semaphores, queues, and so on) and interfaces with the MCUXpresso SDK's RTOS drivers
- usb_examples: Applications that use the USB host/device/OTG stack.

Example application structure This section describes how the various types of example applications interact with the other components in the MCUXpresso SDK. To get a comprehensive understanding of all MCUXpresso SDK components and folder structure, see *MCUXpresso SDK API Reference Manual*.

Each <board_name> folder in the boards directory contains a comprehensive set of examples that are relevant to that specific piece of hardware. Although we use the hello_world example (part of the demo_apps folder), the same general rules apply to any type of example in the <board_name> folder.

In the hello_world application folder you see the following contents:



All files in the application folder are specific to that example, so it is easy to copy and paste an existing example to start developing a custom application based on a project provided in the MCUXpresso SDK.

Locating example application source files When opening an example application in any of the supported IDEs, various source files are referenced. The MCUXpresso SDK devices folder is the central component to all example applications. It means that the examples reference the same source files and, if one of these files is modified, it could potentially impact the behavior of other examples.

The main areas of the MCUXpresso SDK tree used in all example applications are:

- devices/<device_name>: The device's CMSIS header file, MCUXpresso SDK feature file, and a few other files
- devices/<device_name>/cmsis_drivers: All the CMSIS drivers for your specific MCU
- devices/<device_name>/drivers: All of the peripheral drivers for your specific MCU
- devices/<device_name>/<tool_name>: Toolchain-specific startup code, including vector table definitions
- devices/<device_name>/utilities: Items such as the debug console that are used by many of the example applications
- devices/<devices_name>/project: Project template used in CMSIS PACK new project creation

For examples containing middleware/stacks or an RTOS, there are references to the appropriate source code. Middleware source files are located in the middleware folder and RTOSes are in the rtos folder. The core files of each of these are shared, so modifying one could have potential impacts on other projects that depend on that file.

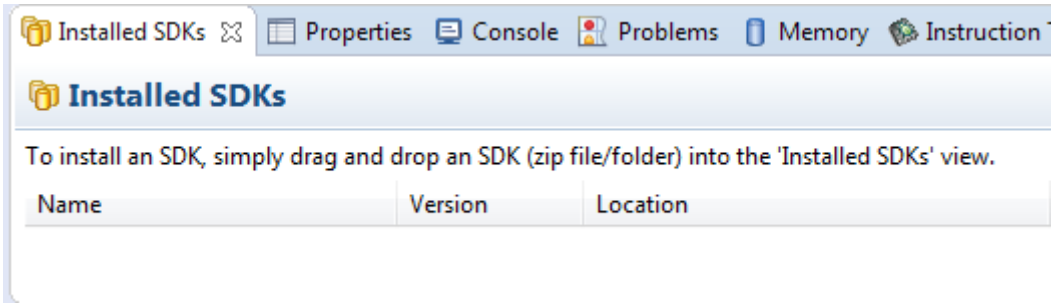
Run a demo using MCUXpresso IDE **Note:** Ensure that the MCUXpresso IDE toolchain is included when generating the MCUXpresso SDK package.

This section describes the steps required to configure MCUXpresso IDE to build, run, and debug example applications. The hello_world demo application targeted for the hardware platform is used as an example, though these steps can be applied to any example application in the MCUXpresso SDK.

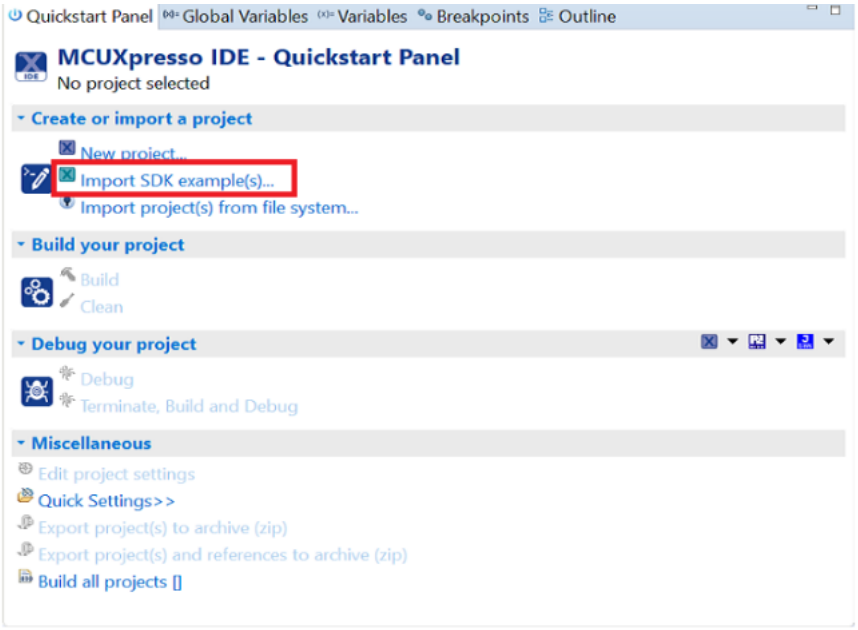
Select the workspace location Every time MCUXpresso IDE launches, it prompts the user to select a workspace location. MCUXpresso IDE is built on top of Eclipse which uses workspace to store information about its current configuration, and in some use cases, source files for the projects are in the workspace. The location of the workspace can be anywhere, but it is recommended that the workspace be located outside the MCUXpresso SDK tree.

Build an example application To build an example application, follow these steps.

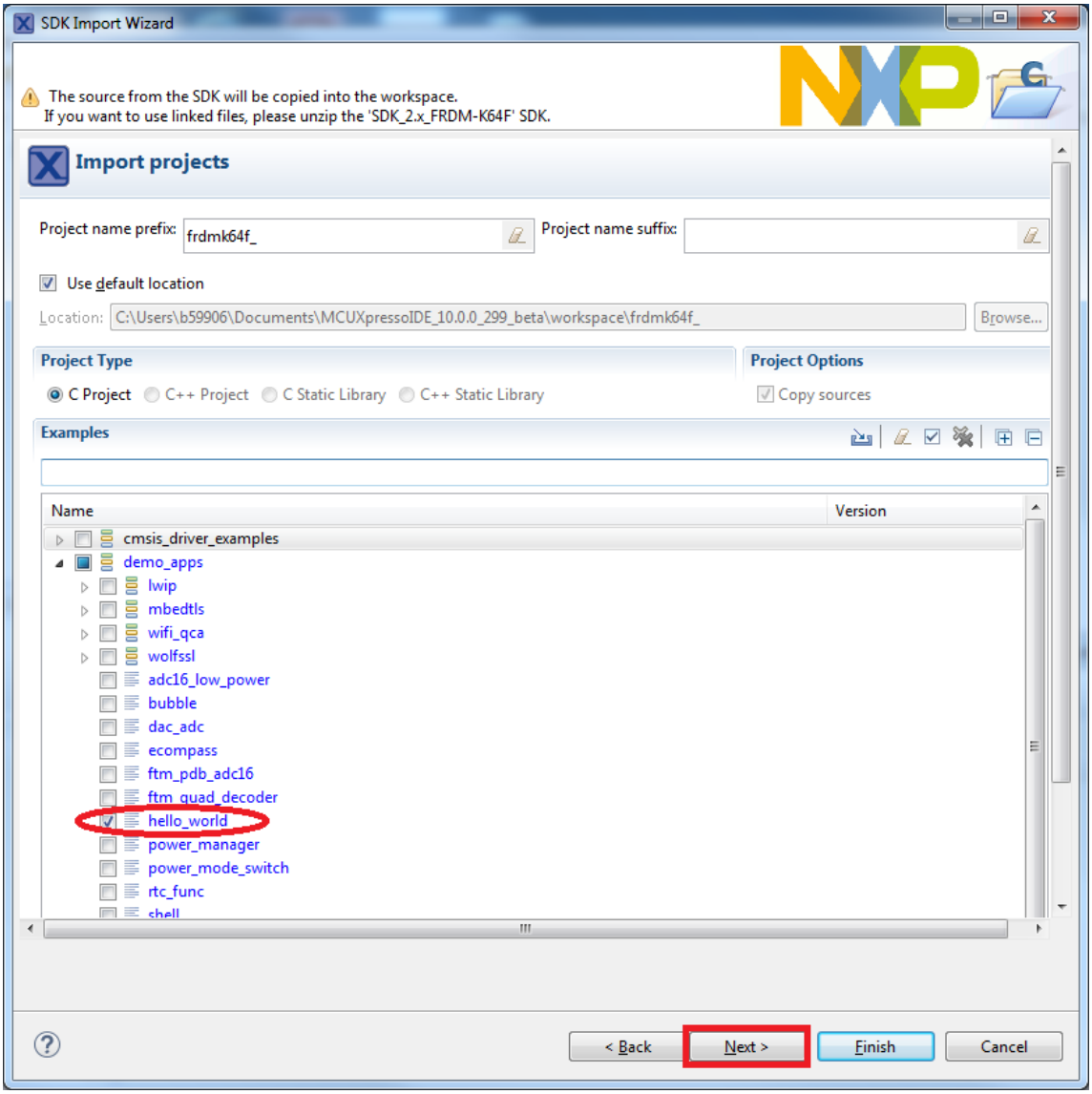
1. Drag and drop the SDK zip file into the **Installed SDKs** view to install an SDK. In the window that appears, click **OK** and wait until the import has finished.



2. On the **Quickstart Panel**, click **Import SDK example(s)...**.



3. Expand the demo_apps folder and select hello_world.
4. Click **Next.**



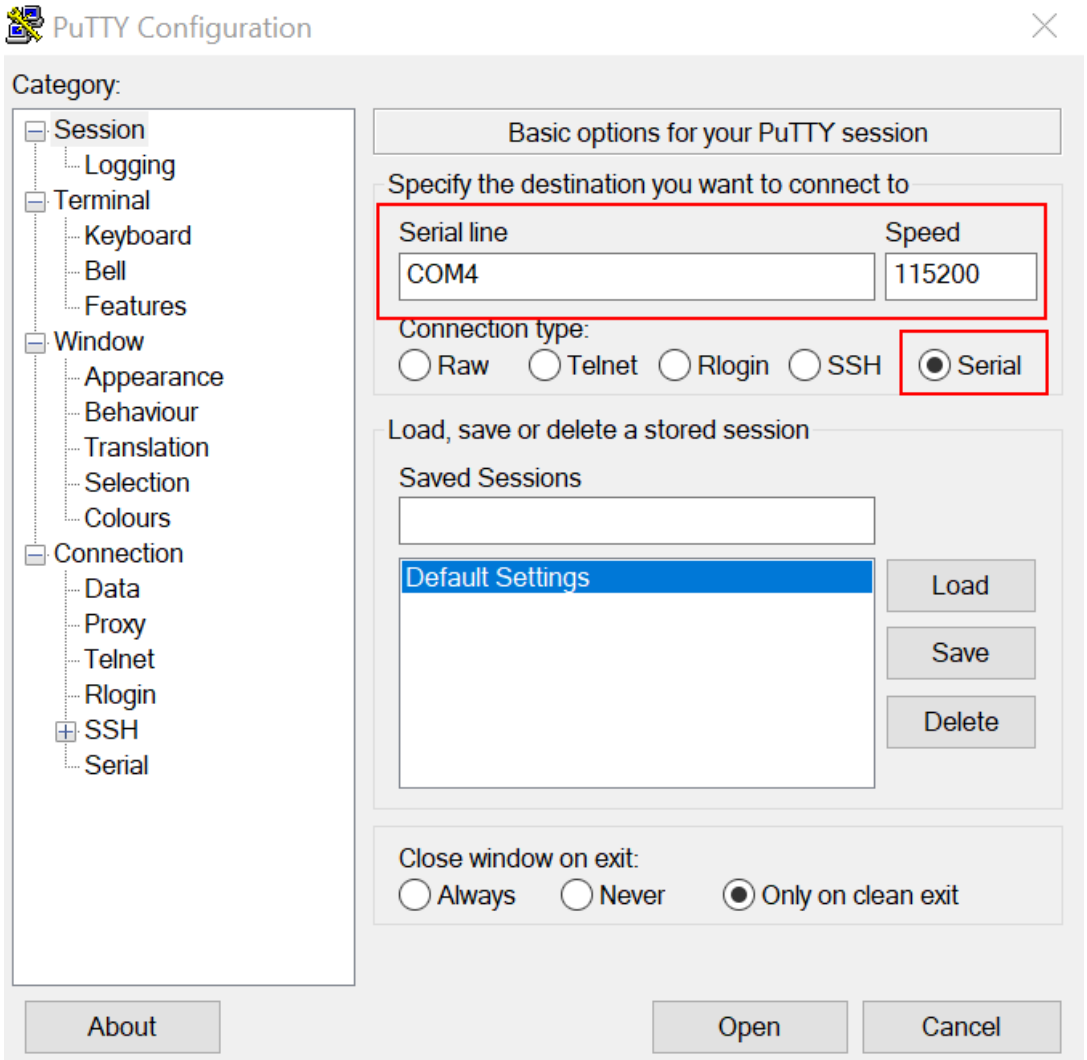
5. Ensure **Redlib: Use floating-point version of printf** is selected if the example prints floating-point numbers on the terminalfor demo applications such as adc_basic, adc_burst, adc_dma, and adc_interrupt. Otherwise, it is not necessary to select this option. Then, click **Finish**.

Run an example application For more information on debug probe support in the MCUXpresso IDE, see community.nxp.com.

To download and run the application, perform the following steps:

1. Ensure the host driver for the debugger firmware has been installed. See *On-board debugger*.
2. Connect the development platform to your PC via a USB cable.
3. Open the terminal application on the PC, such as PuTTY or TeraTerm, and connect to the debug serial port number (to determine the COM port number, see *How to determine COM port*. Configure the terminal with these settings:
    1. 115200 or 9600 baud rate, depending on your board (reference BOARD_DEBUG_UART_BAUDRATE variable in board.h file)
    2. No parity

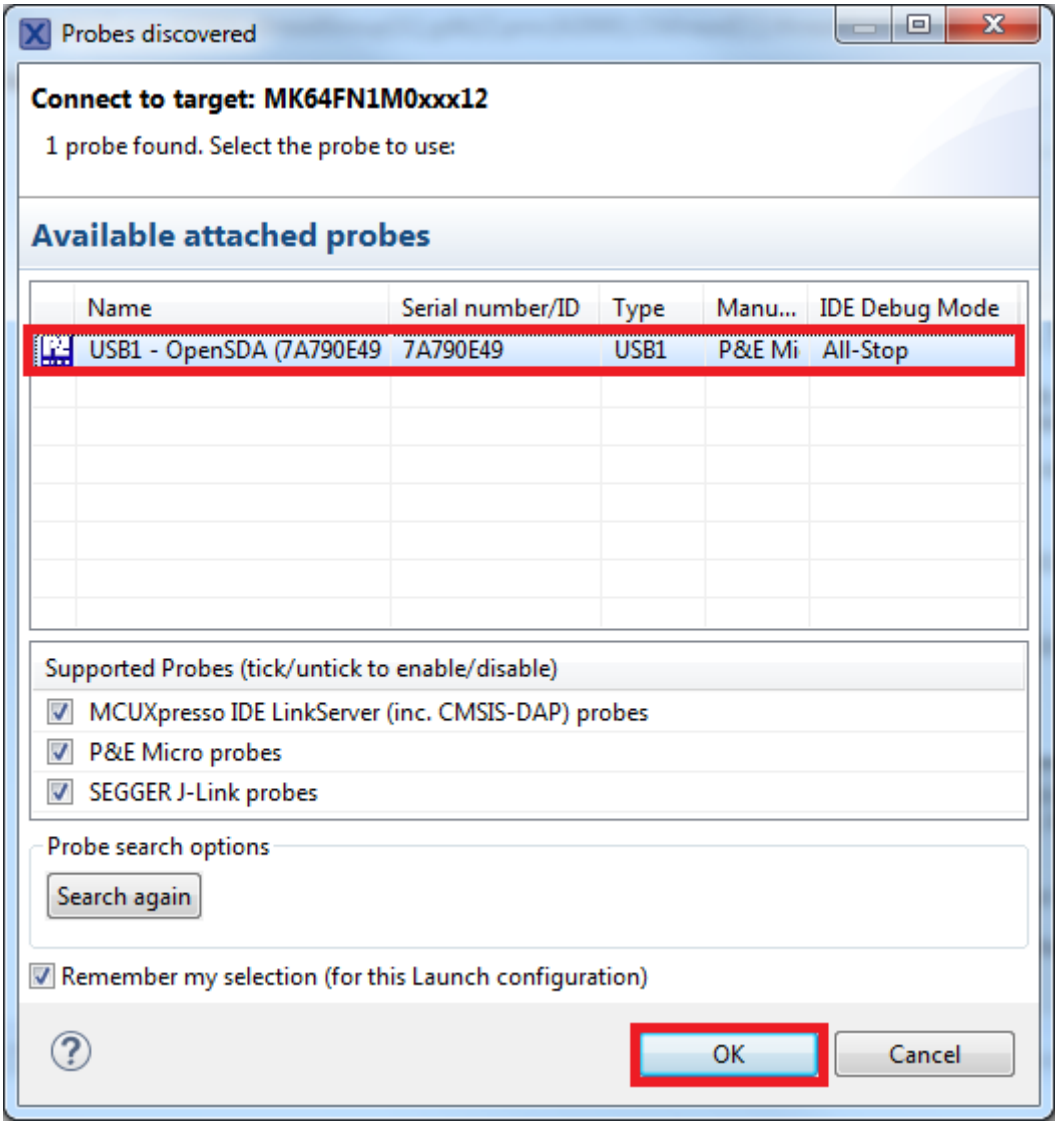
3. 8 data bits



4. 1 stop bit

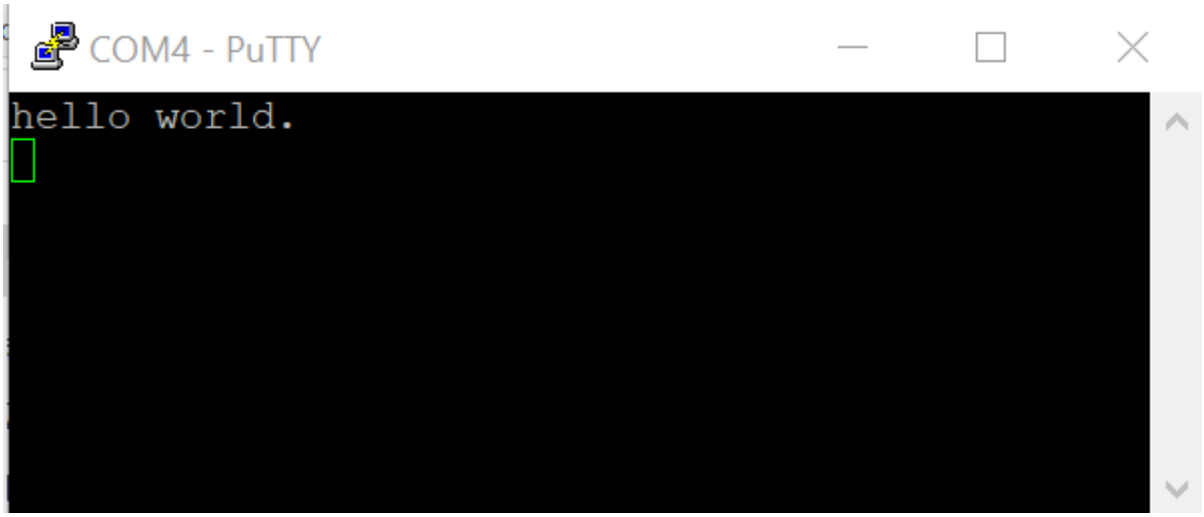
4. On the **Quickstart Panel**, click **Debug** to launch the debug session.

5. The first time you debug a project, the **Debug Emulator Selection** dialog is displayed, showing all supported probes that are attached to your computer. Select the probe through which you want to debug and click **OK**. (For any future debug sessions, the stored probe selection is automatically used, unless the probe cannot be found.)



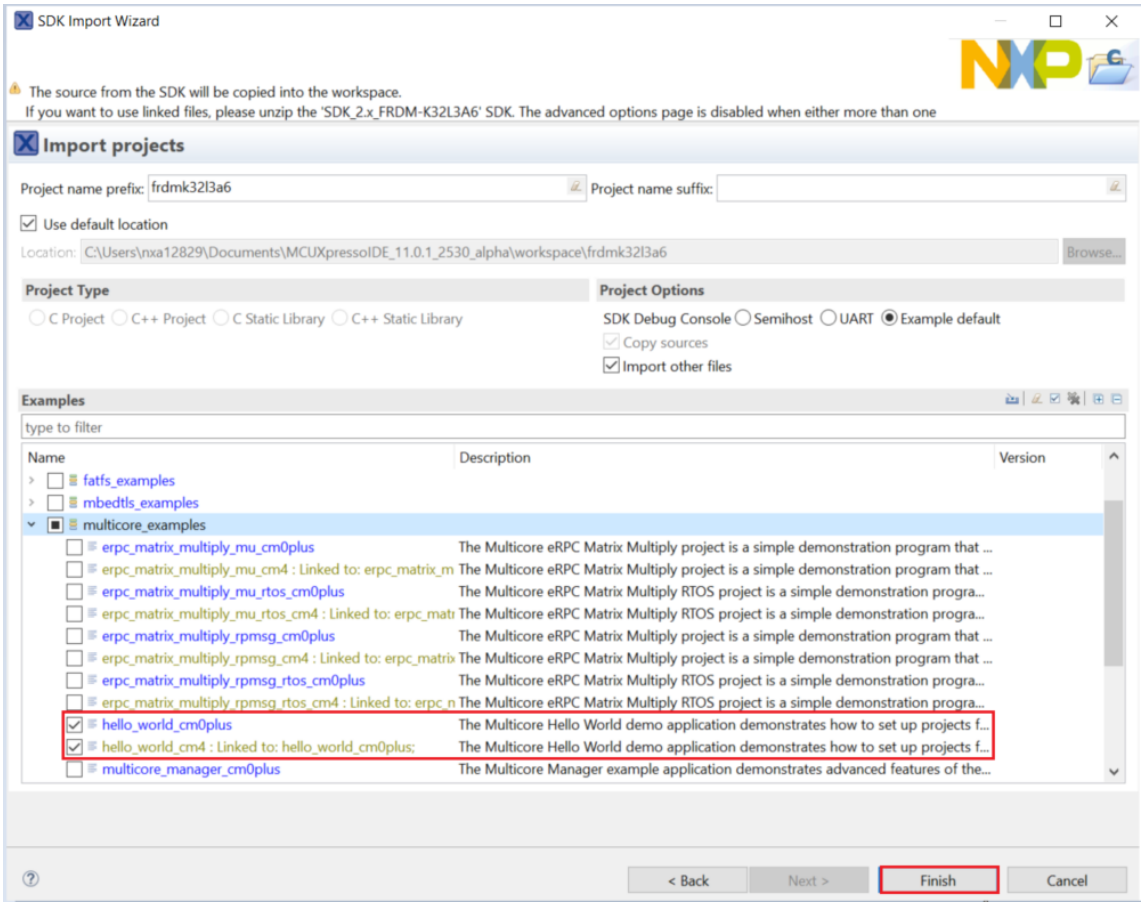
6. The application is downloaded to the target and automatically runs to main().
7. Start the application by clicking **Resume**.

The hello_world application is now running and a banner is displayed on the terminal. If not, check your terminal settings and connections.

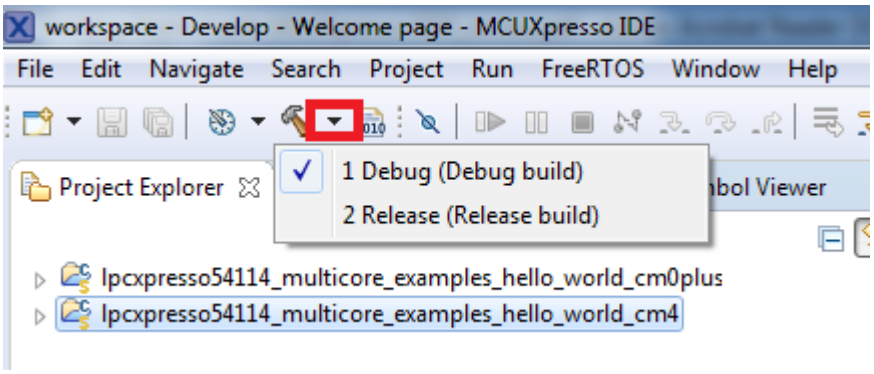


Build a multicore example application This section describes the steps required to configure MCUXpresso IDE to build, run, and debug multicore example applications. The following steps can be applied to any multicore example application in the MCUXpresso SDK. Here, the dual-core version of hello_world example application targeted for the LPCXpresso54114 hardware platform is used as an example.

1. Multicore examples are imported into the workspace in a similar way as single core applications, explained in **Build an example application**. When the SDK zip package for LPCXpresso54114 is installed and available in the **Installed SDKs** view, click **Import SDK example(s)...** on the Quickstart Panel. In the window that appears, expand the **LPCxx** folder and select **LPC54114J256**. Then, select **lpcxpresso54114** and click **Next**.
2. Expand the multicore_examples/hello_world folder and select **cm4**. The cm0plus counterpart project is automatically imported with the cm4 project, because the multicore examples are linked together and there is no need to select it explicitly. Click **Finish**.

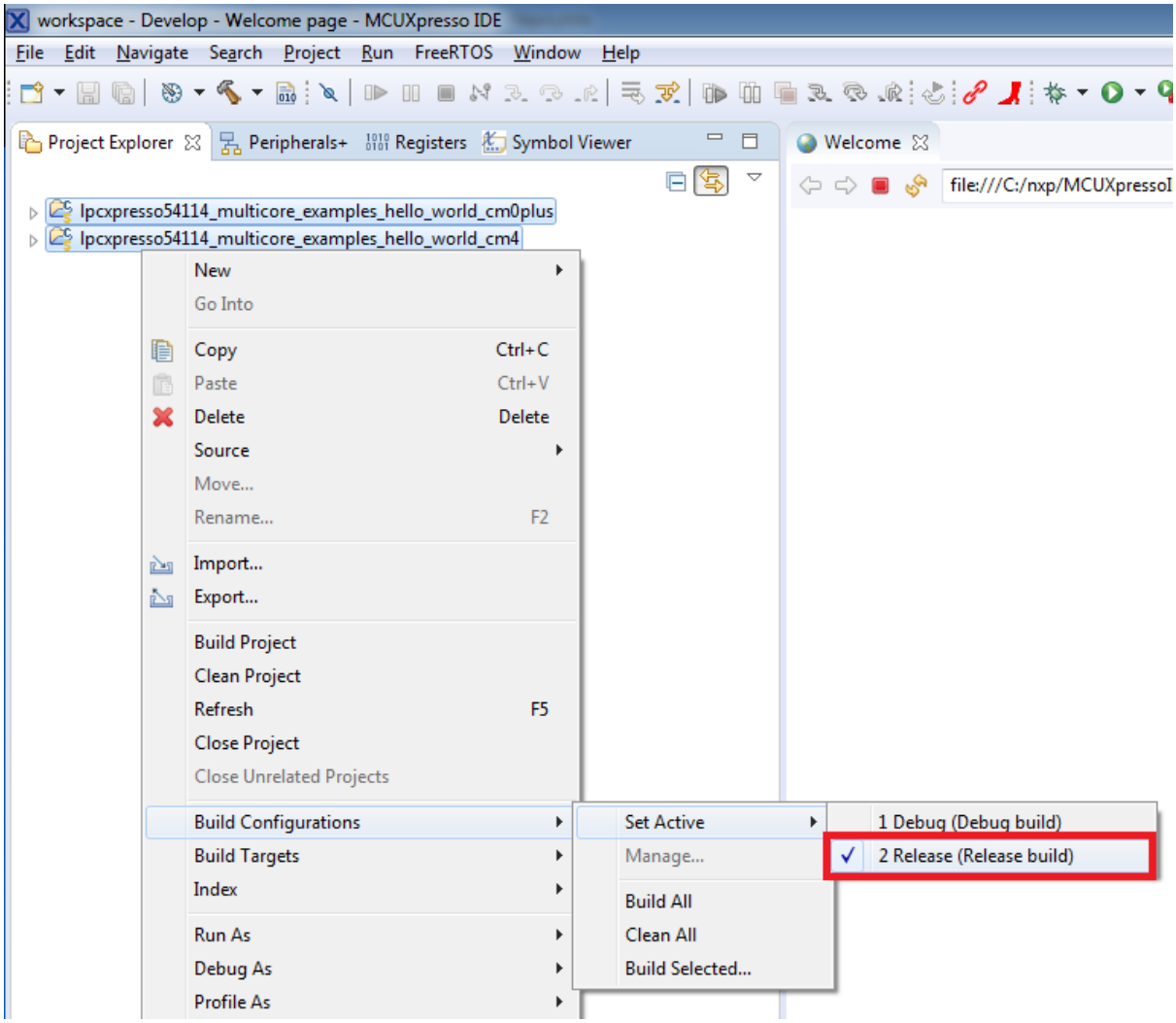


3. Now, two projects should be imported into the workspace. To start building the multicore application, highlight the lpcxpresso54114_multicore_examples_hello_world_cm4 project (multicore master project) in the Project Explorer. Then choose the appropriate build target, **Debug** or **Release**, by clicking the downward facing arrow next to the hammer icon, as shown in the figure. For this example, select **Debug**.

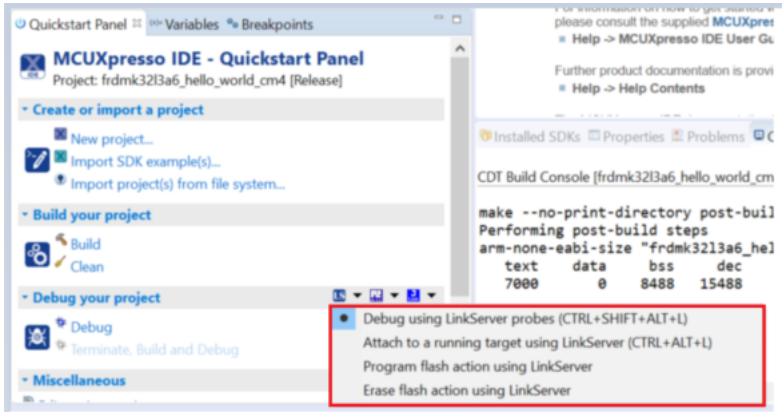


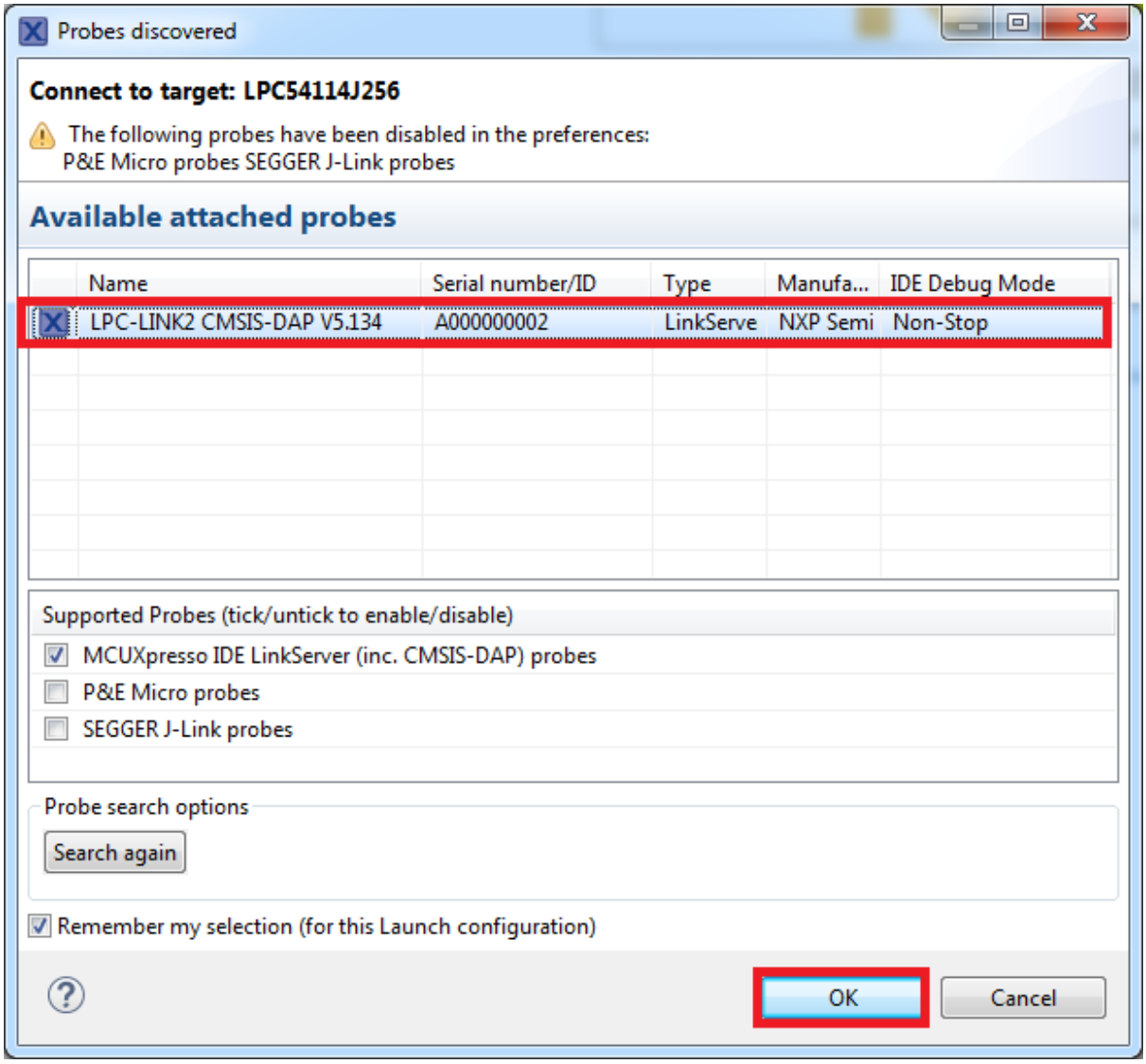
The project starts building after the build target is selected. Because of the project reference settings in multicore projects, triggering the build of the primary core application (cm4) also causes the referenced auxiliary core application (cm0plus) to build.

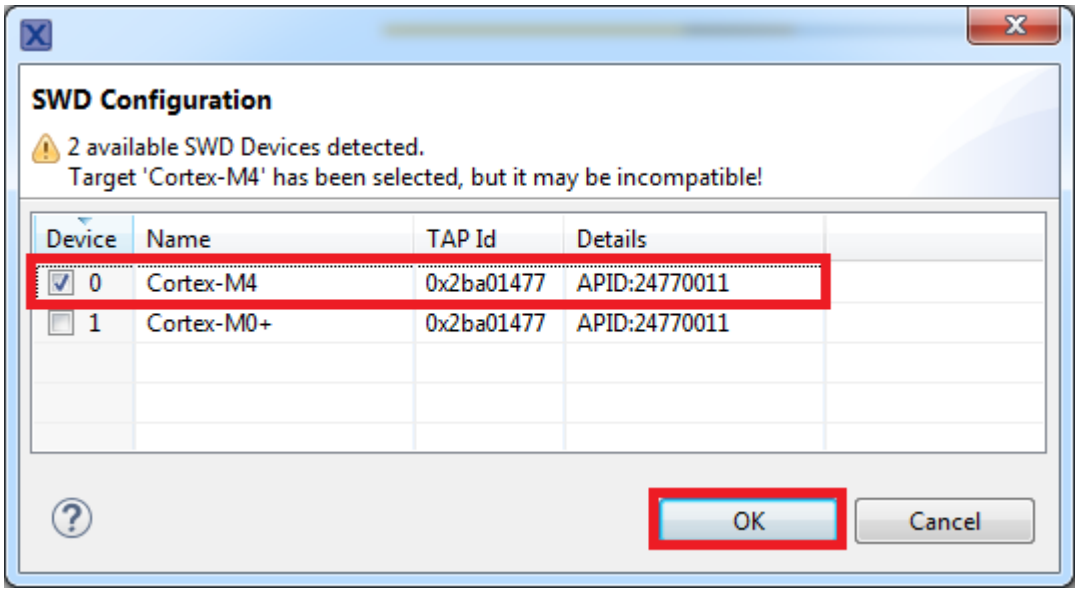
Note: When the **Release** build is requested, it is necessary to change the build configuration of both the primary and auxiliary core application projects first. To do this, select both projects in the Project Explorer view and then right click which displays the context-sensitive menu. Select **Build Configurations** -> **Set Active** -> **Release**. This alternate navigation using the menu item is **Project** -> **Build Configuration** -> **Set Active** -> **Release**. After switching to the **Release** build configuration, the build of the multicore example can be started by triggering the primary core application (cm4) build.

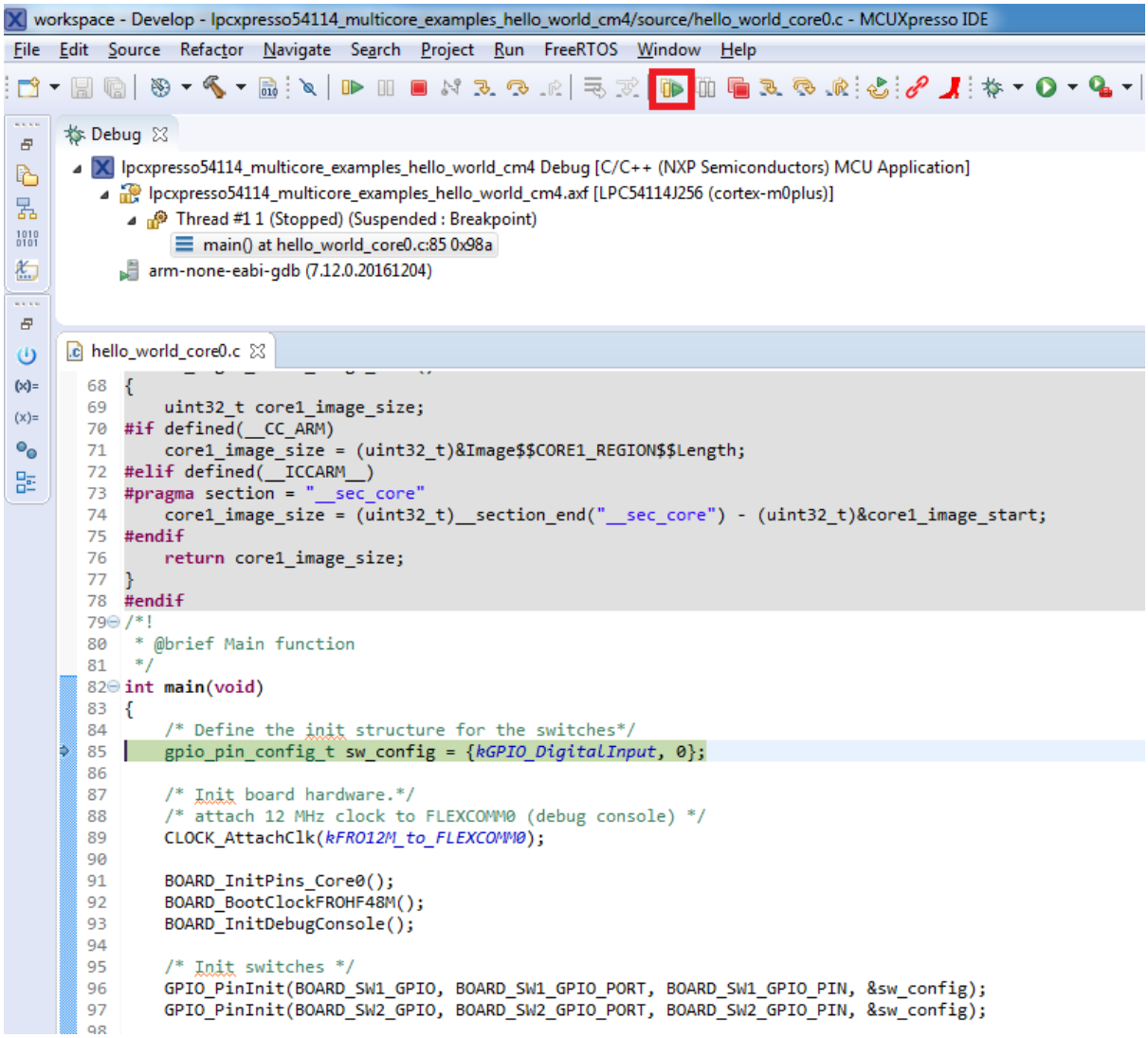


Run a multicore example application The primary core debugger handles flashing of both the primary and the auxiliary core applications into the SoC flash memory. To download and run the multicore application, switch to the primary core application project and perform all steps as described in **Run an example application**. These steps are common for both single-core applications and the primary side of dual-core applications, ensuring both sides of the multicore application are properly loaded and started. However, there is one additional dialogue that is specific to multicore examples which requires selecting the target core. See the following figures as reference.

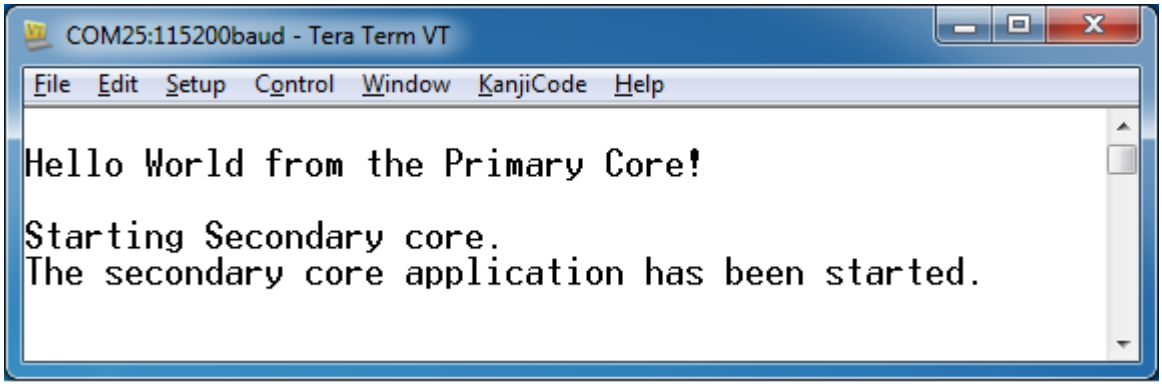



Probes discovered
Connect to target: LPC54114J256
The following probes have been disabled in the preferences:
P&E Micro probes SEGGER J-Link probes
Available attached probes
Name
Serial number/ID
Type
Manufa...
IDE Debug Mode
LPC-LINK2 CMSIS-DAP V5.134
A000000002
LinkServe
NXP Semi
Non-Stop
Supported Probes (tick/untick to enable/disable)
MCUXpresso IDE LinkServer (inc. CMSIS-DAP) probes
P&E Micro probes
SEGGER J-Link probes
Probe search options
Search again
Remember my selection (for this Launch configuration)
OK
Cancel


SWD Configuration
2 available SWD Devices detected.
Target 'Cortex-M4' has been selected, but it may be incompatible!
Device
Name
TAP Id
Details
0
Cortex-M4
0x2ba01477
APID:24770011
1
Cortex-M0+
0x2ba01477
APID:24770011
OK
Cancel

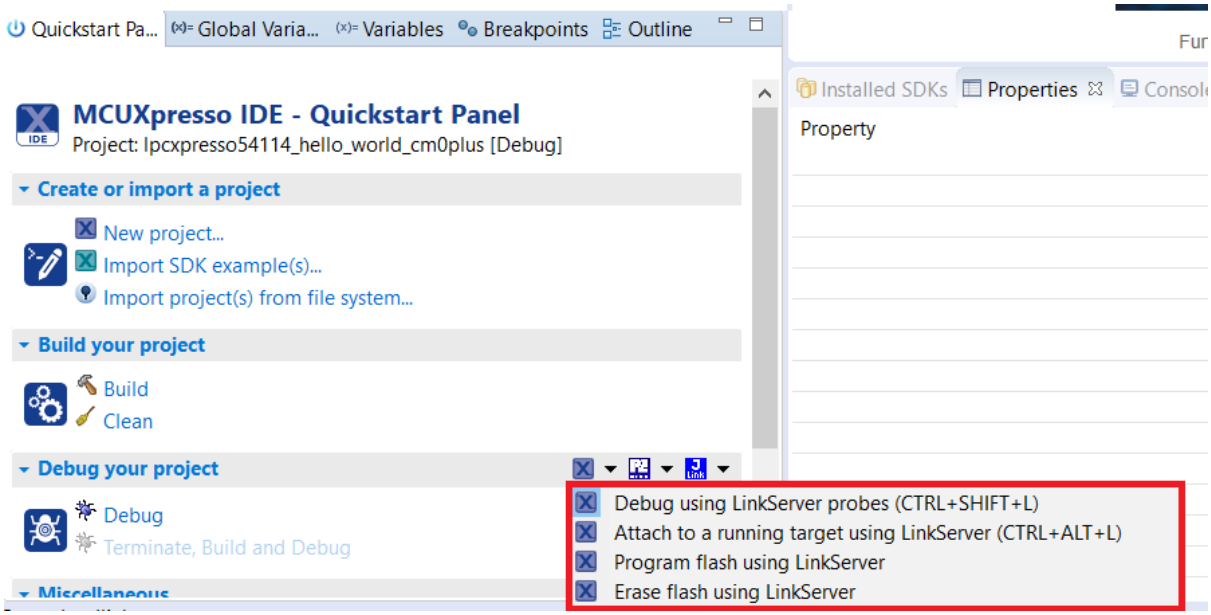


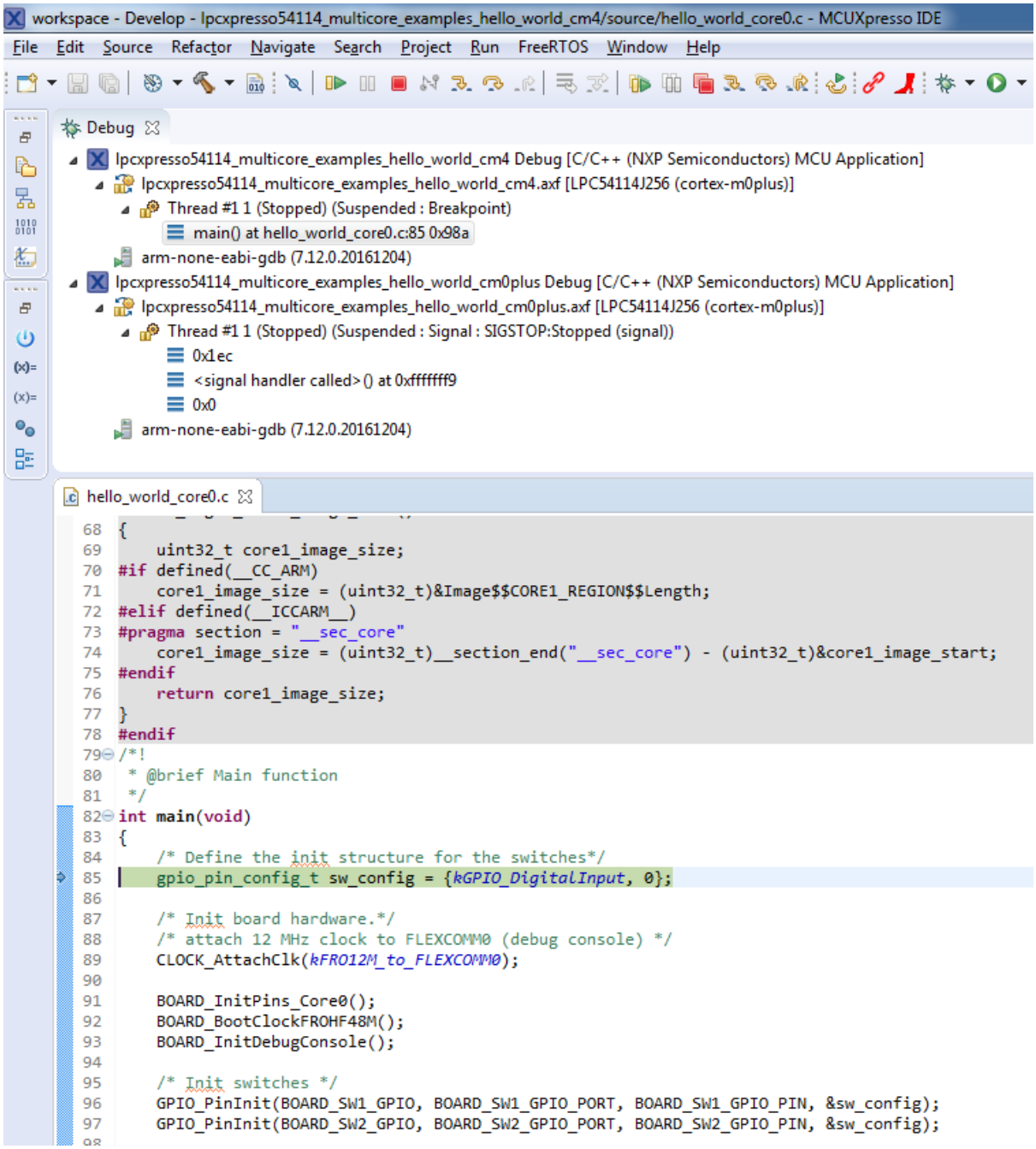
After clicking the “Resume All Debug sessions” button, the hello_world multicore application runs and a banner is displayed on the terminal. If this is not the case, check your terminal settings and connections.



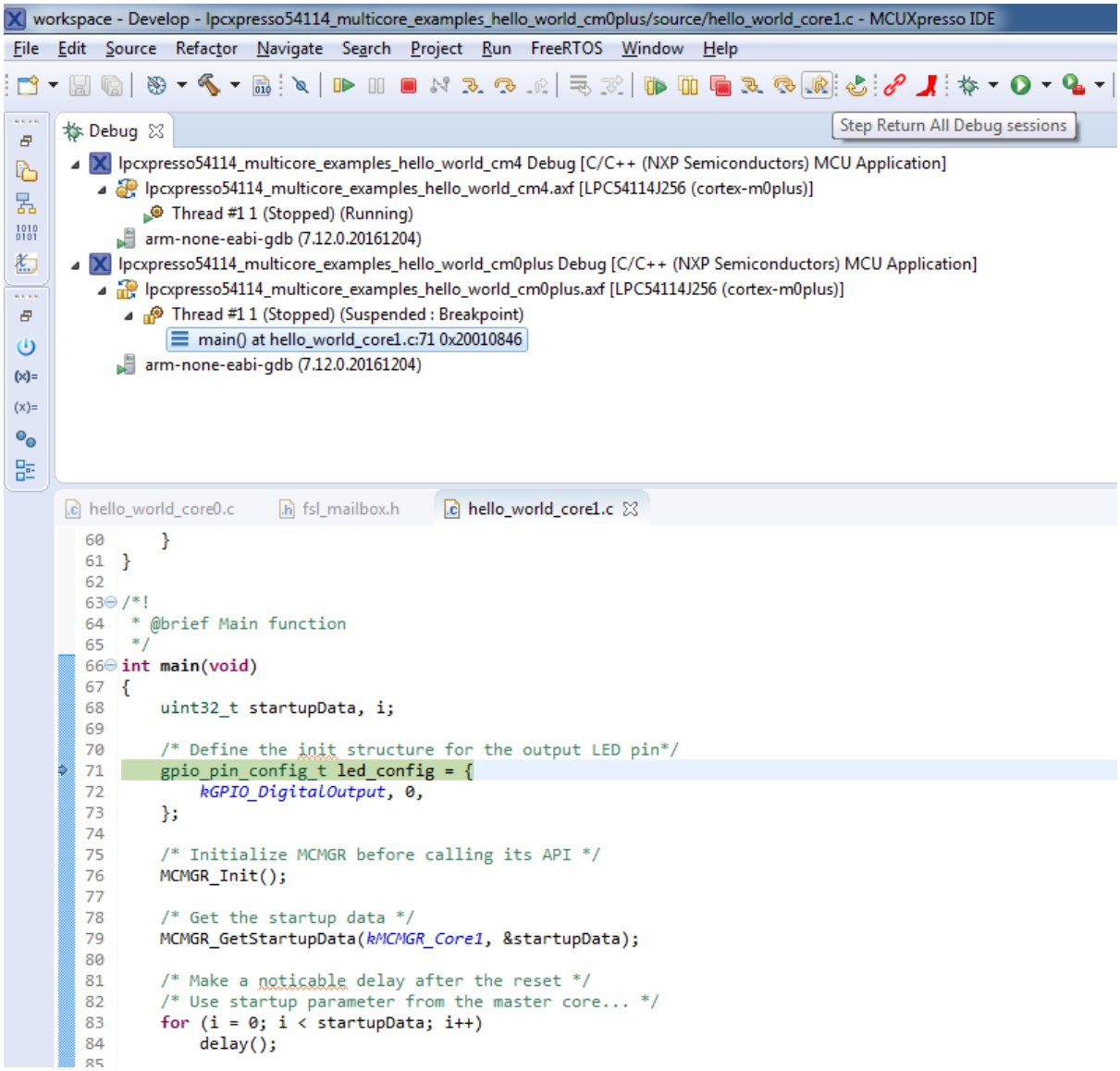
An LED controlled by the auxiliary core starts flashing, indicating that the auxiliary core has been released from the reset and running correctly. It is also possible to debug both sides of the multicore application in parallel. After creating the debug session for the primary core, perform same steps also for the auxiliary core application. Highlight the lpcxpresso54114_multicore_examples_hello_world_cm0plus project (multicore slave project) in the Project Explorer. On the Quickstart Panel, click “Debug ‘lpcxpresso54114_multicore_examples_hello_world_cm0plus’ [Debug]” to launch the second debug

session.

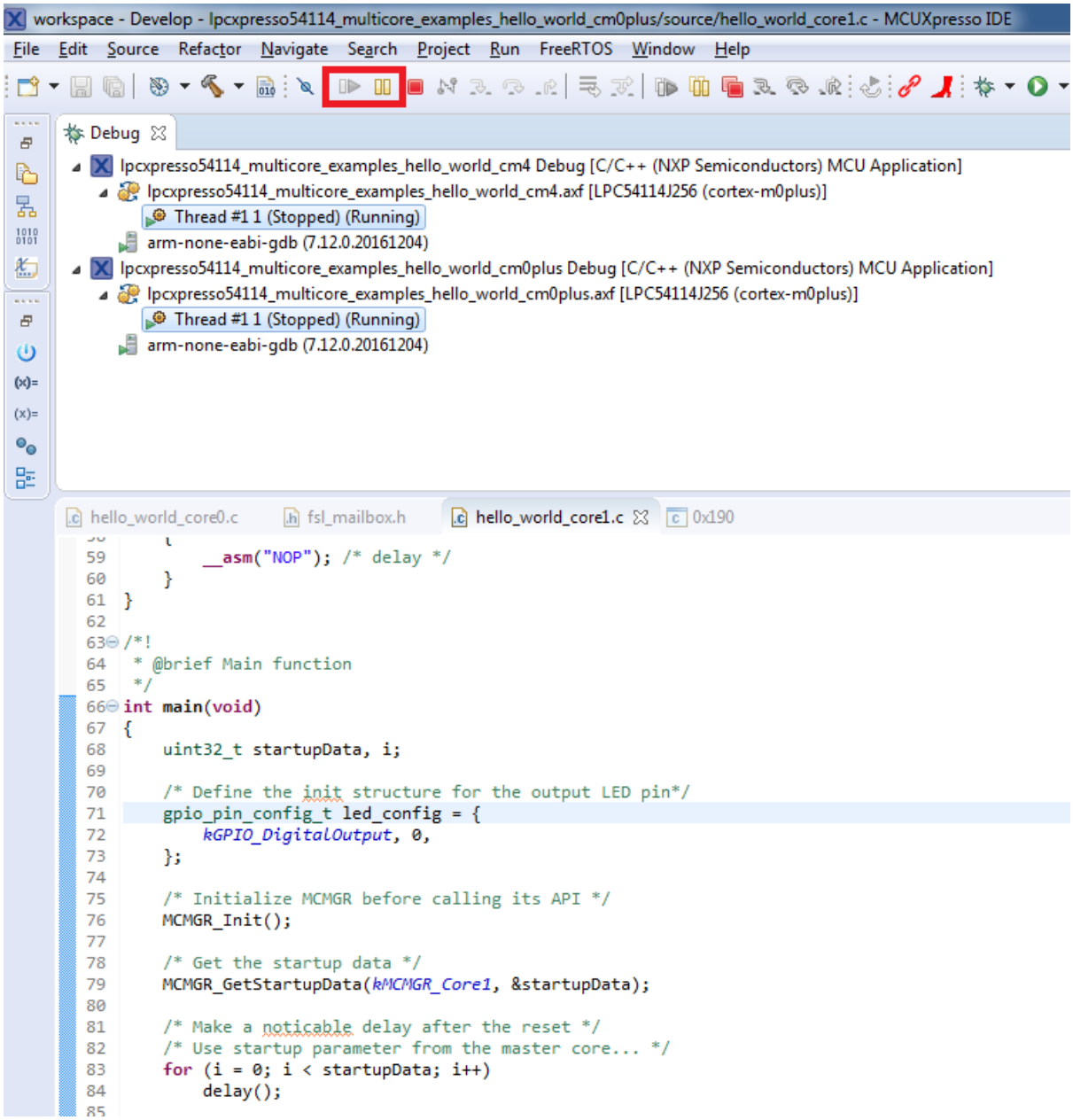

Quickstart Pa...
Global Varia...
Variables
Breakpoints
Outline
MCUXpresso IDE - Quickstart Panel
Project: lpcxpresso54114_hello_world_cm0plus [Debug]
Create or import a project
New project...
Import SDK example(s)...
Import project(s) from file system...
Build your project
Build
Clean
Debug your project
Debug
Terminate, Build and Debug
Miscellaneous
Installed SDKs
Properties
Property
Debug using LinkServer probes (CTRL+SHIFT+L)
Attach to a running target using LinkServer (CTRL+ALT+L)
Program flash using LinkServer
Erase flash using LinkServer

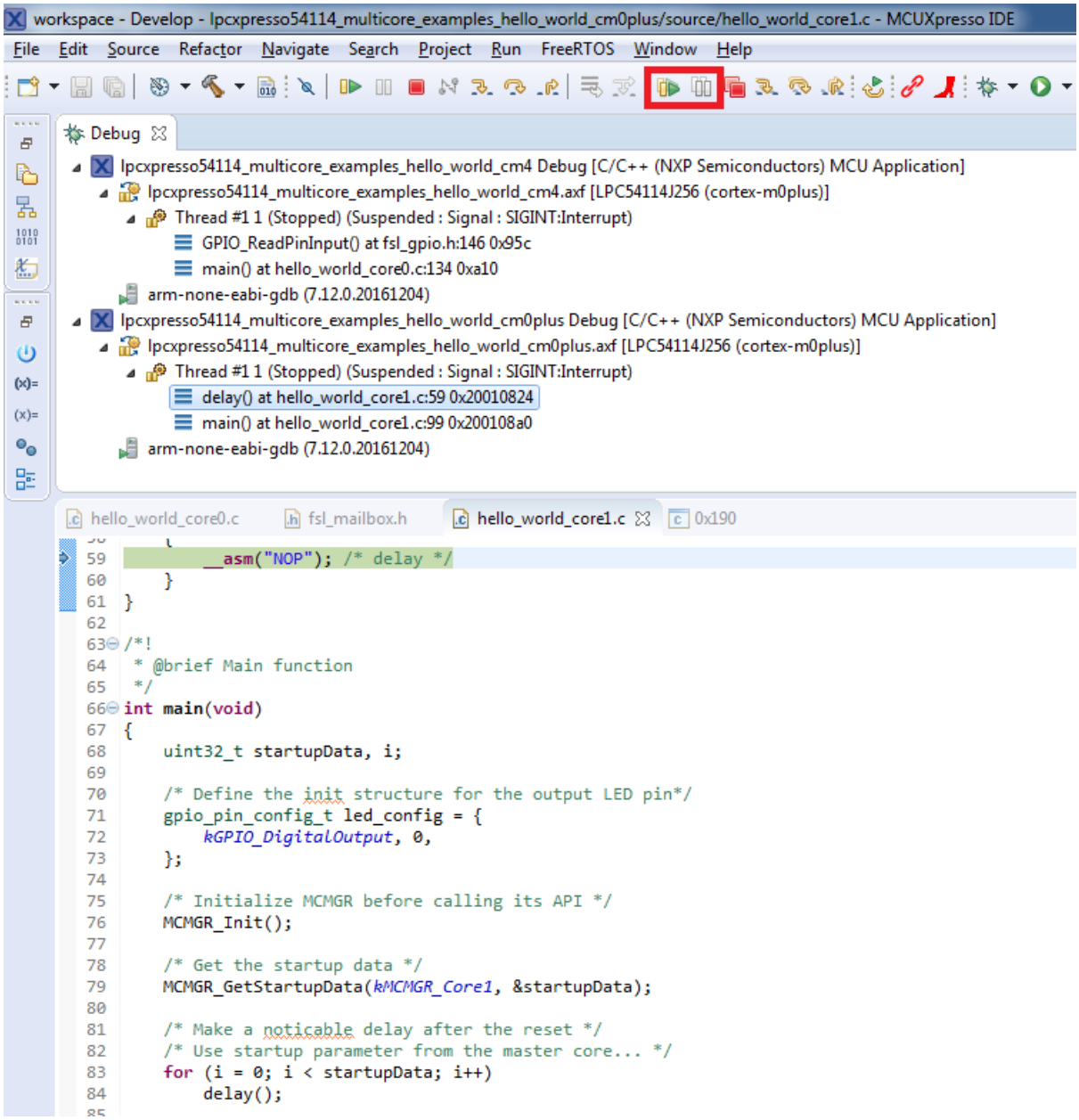


Now, the two debug sessions should be opened, and the debug controls can be used for both debug sessions depending on the debug session selection. Keep the primary core debug session selected by clicking the “Resume” button. The hello_world multicore application then starts running. The primary core application starts the auxiliary core application during runtime, and the auxiliary core application stops at the beginning of the main() function. The debug session of the auxiliary core application is highlighted. After clicking the “Resume” button, it is applied to the auxiliary core debug session. Therefore, the auxiliary core application continues its execution.



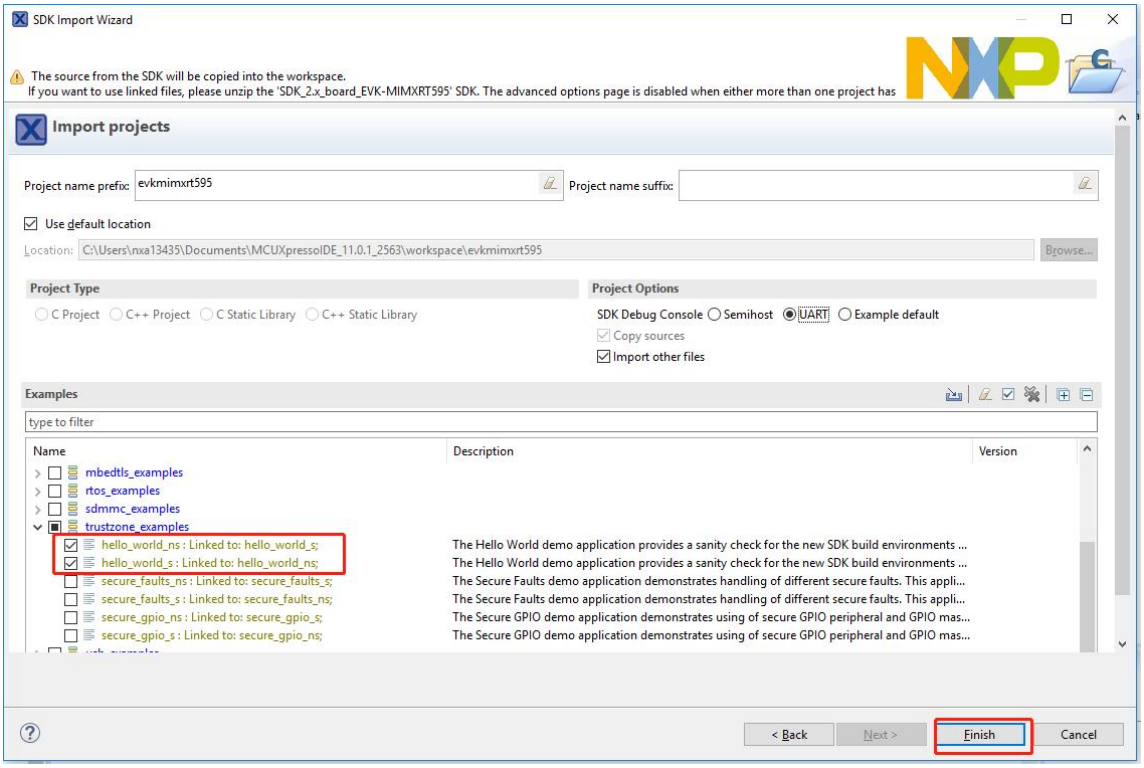
At this point, it is possible to suspend and resume individual cores independently. It is also possible to make synchronous suspension and resumption of both the cores. This is done either by selecting both opened debug sessions (multiple selections) and clicking the “Suspend” / “Resume” control button, or just using the “Suspend All Debug sessions” and the “Resume All Debug sessions” buttons.


workspace - Develop - lpcxpresso54114_multicore_examples_hello_world_cm0plus/source/hello_world_core1.c - MCUXpresso IDE
File Edit Source Refactor Navigate Search Project Run FreeRTOS Window Help
Debug
lpcxpresso54114_multicore_examples_hello_world_cm4 Debug [C/C++ (NXP Semiconductors) MCU Application]
lpcxpresso54114_multicore_examples_hello_world_cm4.axf [LPC54114J256 (cortex-m0plus)]
Thread #1 1 (Stopped) (Running)
arm-none-eabi-gdb (7.12.0.20161204)
lpcxpresso54114_multicore_examples_hello_world_cm0plus Debug [C/C++ (NXP Semiconductors) MCU Application]
lpcxpresso54114_multicore_examples_hello_world_cm0plus.axf [LPC54114J256 (cortex-m0plus)]
Thread #1 1 (Stopped) (Running)
arm-none-eabi-gdb (7.12.0.20161204)
hello_world_core0.c
fsl_mailbox.h
hello_world_core1.c
0x190
59 __asm("NOP"); /* delay */
60 }
61 }
62
63 /*!
64 * @brief Main function
65 */
66 int main(void)
67 {
68 uint32_t startupData, i;
69
70 /* Define the init structure for the output LED pin*/
71 gpio_pin_config_t led_config = {
72 kGPIO_DigitalOutput, 0,
73 };
74
75 /* Initialize MCMGR before calling its API */
76 MCMGR_Init();
77
78 /* Get the startup data */
79 MCMGR_GetStartupData(kMCMGR_Core1, &startupData);
80
81 /* Make a noticable delay after the reset */
82 /* Use startup parameter from the master core... */
83 for (i = 0; i < startupData; i++)
84 delay();
85

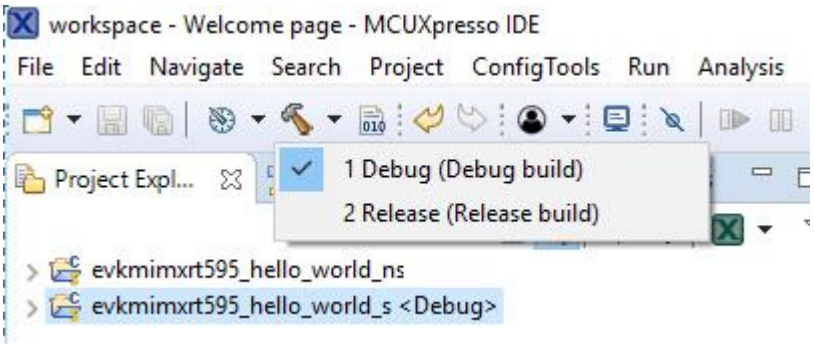


Build a TrustZone example application This section describes the steps required to configure MCUXpresso IDE to build, run, and debug TrustZone example applications. The TrustZone version of the hello_world example application targeted for the MIMXRT595-EVK hardware platform is used as an example, though these steps can be applied to any TrustZone example application in the MCUXpresso SDK.

1. TrustZone examples are imported into the workspace in a similar way as single core applications. When the SDK zip package for MIMXRT595-EVK is installed and available in the **Installed SDKs** view, click **Import SDK example(s)...** on the Quickstart Panel. In the window that appears, expand the **MIMXRT500** folder and select **MIMXRT595S**. Then, select **evkmimxrt595** and click **Next**.
2. Expand the trustzone_examples/ folder and select hello_world_s. Because TrustZone examples are linked together, the non-secure project is automatically imported with the secure project, and there is no need to select it explicitly. Then, click **Finish**.

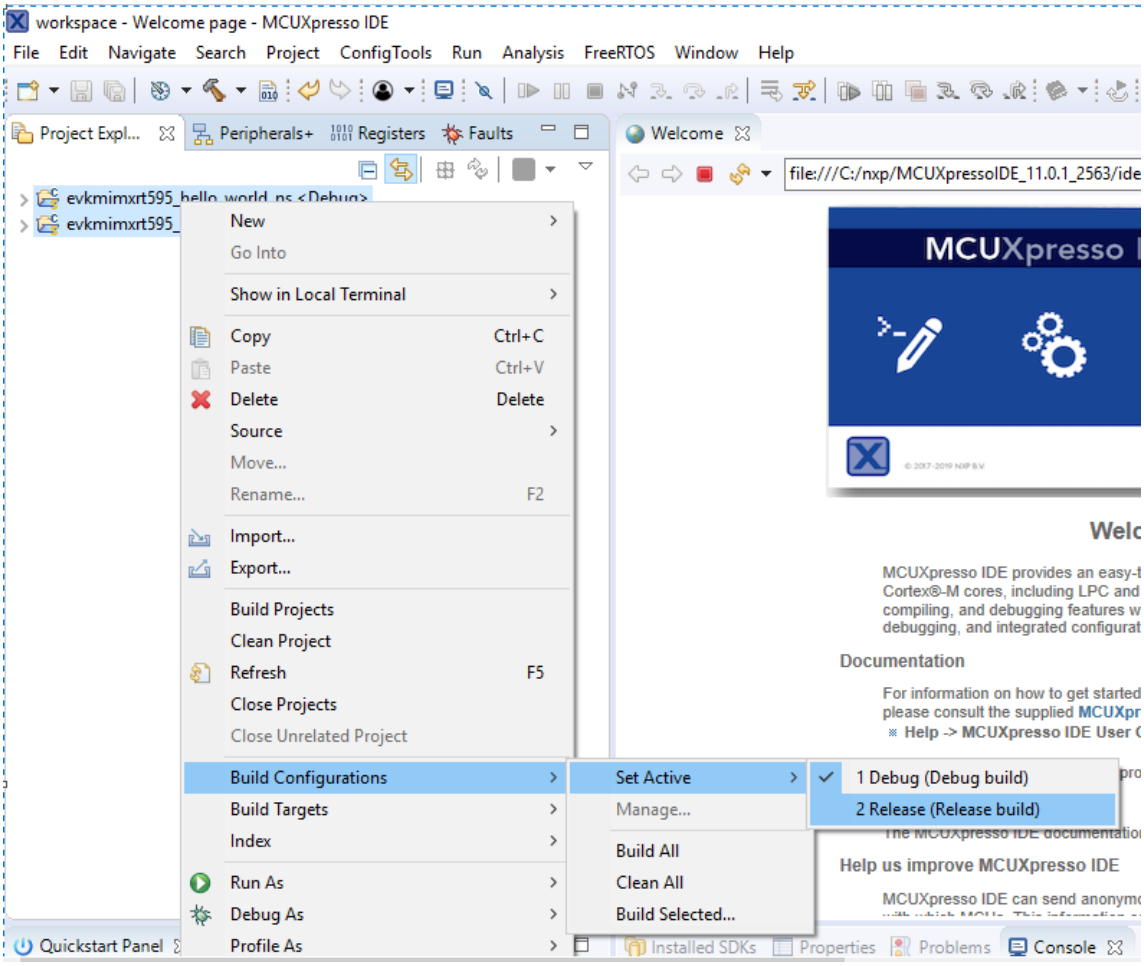


3. Now, two projects should be imported into the workspace. To start building the TrustZone application, highlight the evkmimxrt595_hello_world_s project (TrustZone master project) in the Project Explorer. Then, choose the appropriate build target, **Debug** or **Release**, by clicking the downward facing arrow next to the hammer icon, as shown in following figure. For this example, select the **Debug** target.



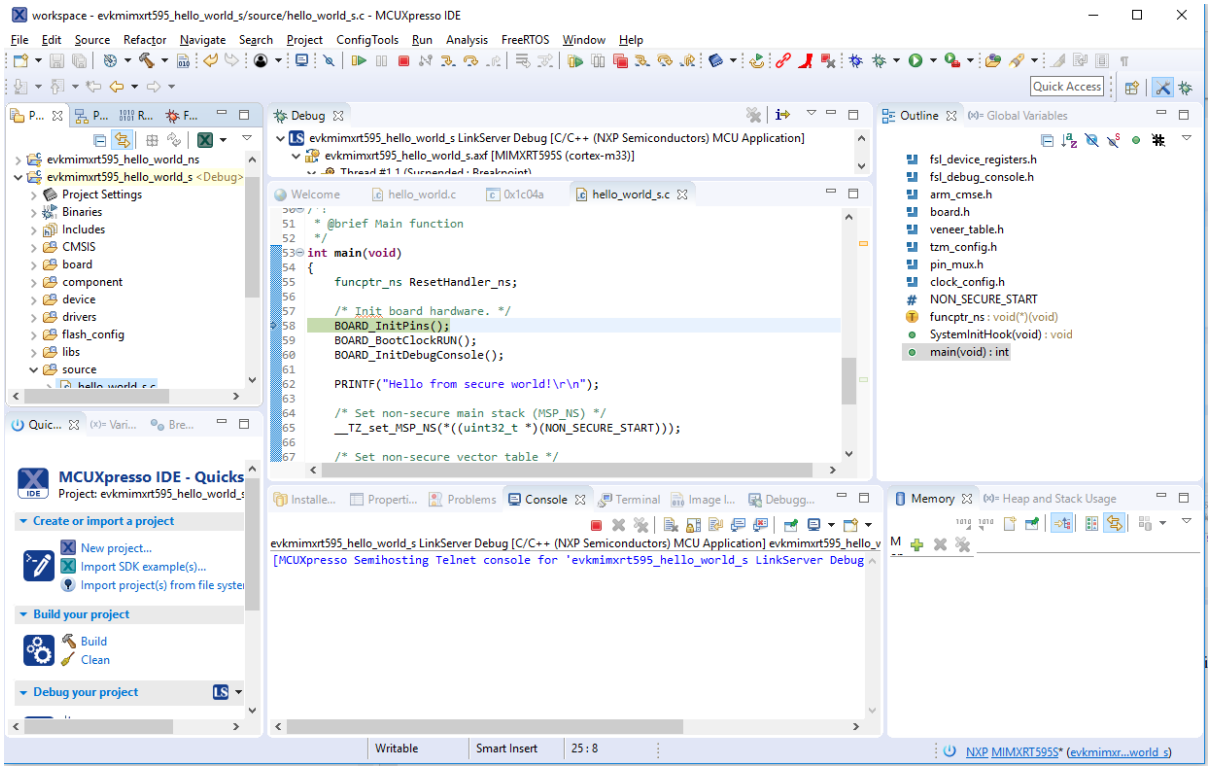
The project starts building after the build target is selected. It is requested to build the application for the secure project first, because the non-secure project must know the secure project since CMSE library when running the linker. It is not possible to finish the non-secure project linker when the secure project since CMSE library is not ready.

Note: When the **Release** build is requested, it is necessary to change the build configuration of both the secure and non-secure application projects first. To do this, select both projects in the Project Explorer view by clicking to select the first project, then using shift-click or control-click to select the second project. Right click in the Project Explorer view to display the context-sensitive menu and select **Build Configurations** > **Set Active** >**Release**. This is also possible by using the menu item of **Project** > **Build Configuration** >**Set Active** >**Release**. After switching to the **Release** build configuration. Build the application for the secure project first.



Run a TrustZone example application To download and run the application, perform all steps as described in **Run an example application**. These steps are common for single core, and TrustZone applications, ensuring <board_name>_hello_world_s is selected for debugging.

In the Quickstart Panel, click **Debug** to launch the second debug session.



Now, the TrustZone sessions should be opened. Click **Resume**. The hello_world TrustZone application then starts running, and the secure application starts the non-secure application during runtime.

Run a demo application using IAR

This section describes the steps required to build, run, and debug example applications provided in the MCUXpresso SDK.

Note: IAR Embedded Workbench for Arm version 8.32.3 is used in the following example, and the IAR toolchain should correspond to the latest supported version, as described in the *MCUXpresso SDK Release Notes*.

Build an example application

Do the following steps to build the hello_world example application.

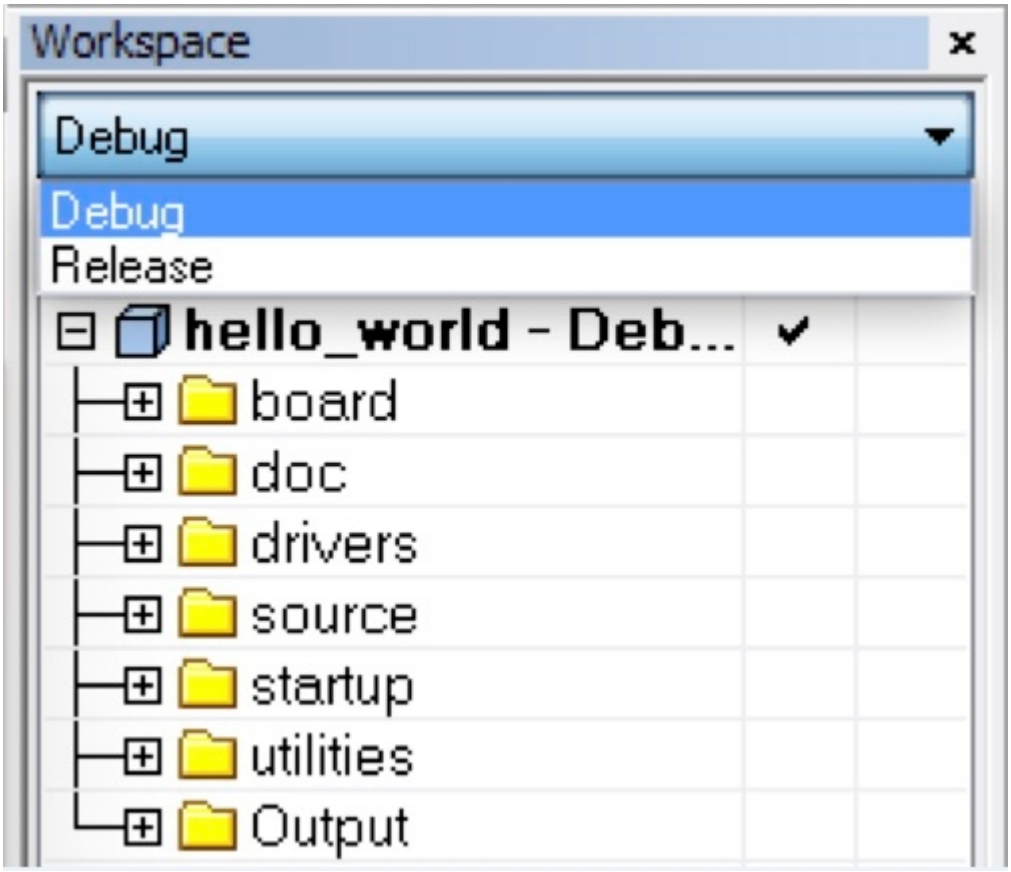
1. Open the desired demo application workspace. Most example application workspace files can be located using the following path:

   ```
   <install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/<example_type>/<application_name>/iar
   ```

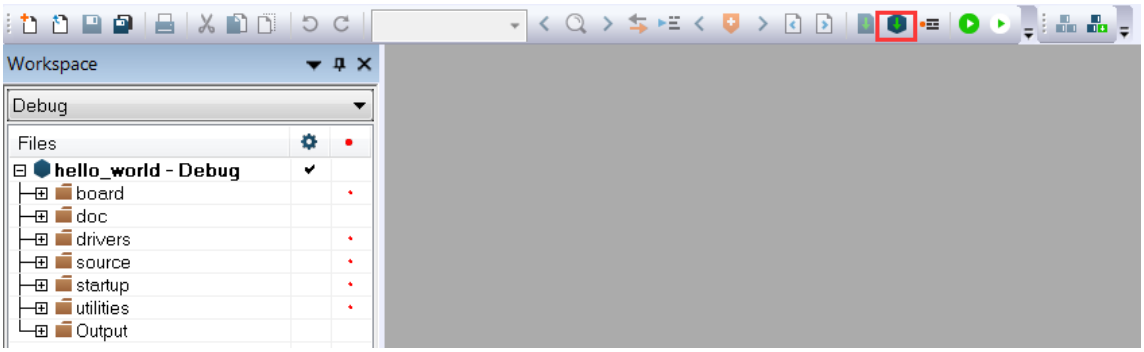
   Other example applications may have additional folders in their path.

2. Select the desired build target from the drop-down menu.

   For this example, select **hello_world – debug**.



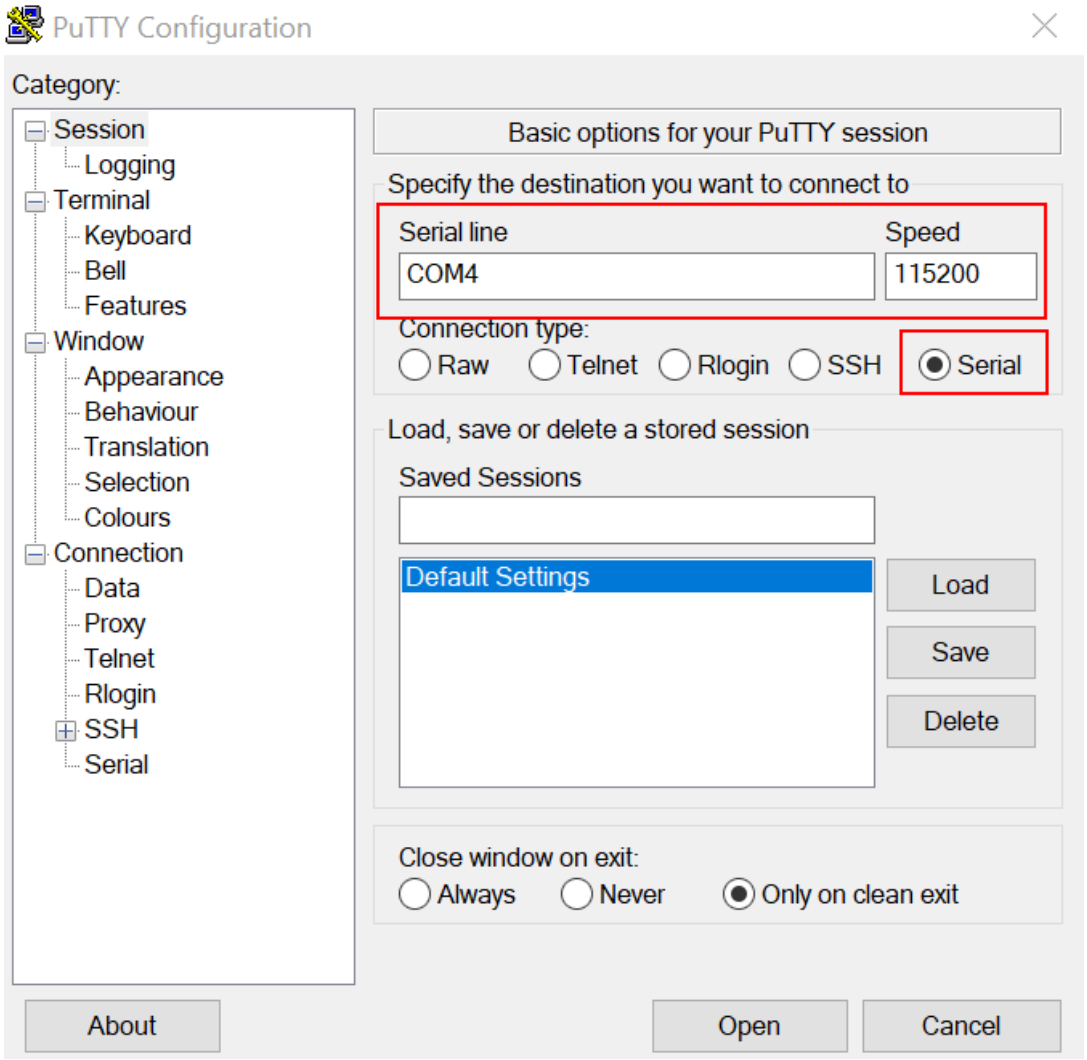
3. To build the demo application, click **Make**, highlighted in red in following figure.



4. The build completes without errors.

Run an example application To download and run the application, perform these steps:

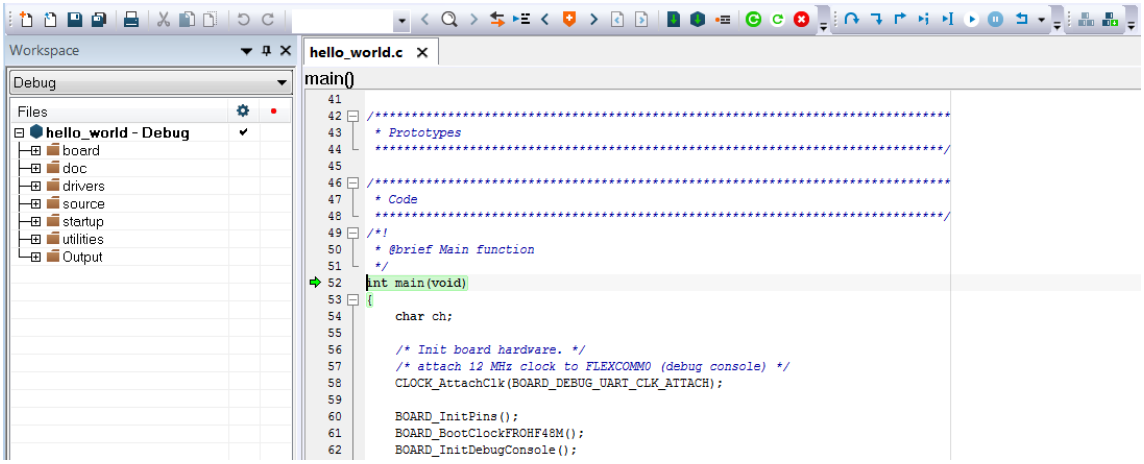
1. Ensure the host driver for the debugger firmware has been installed. See *On-board debugger*.
2. Connect the development platform to your PC via USB cable.
3. Open the terminal application on the PC, such as PuTTY or TeraTerm, and connect to the debug COM port (to determine the COM port number, see *How to determine COM port*). Configure the terminal with these settings:
    1. 115200 or 9600 baud rate, depending on your board (reference BOARD_DEBUG_UART_BAUDRATE variable in the board.h file)
    2. No parity
    3. 8 data bits



4. 1 stop bit

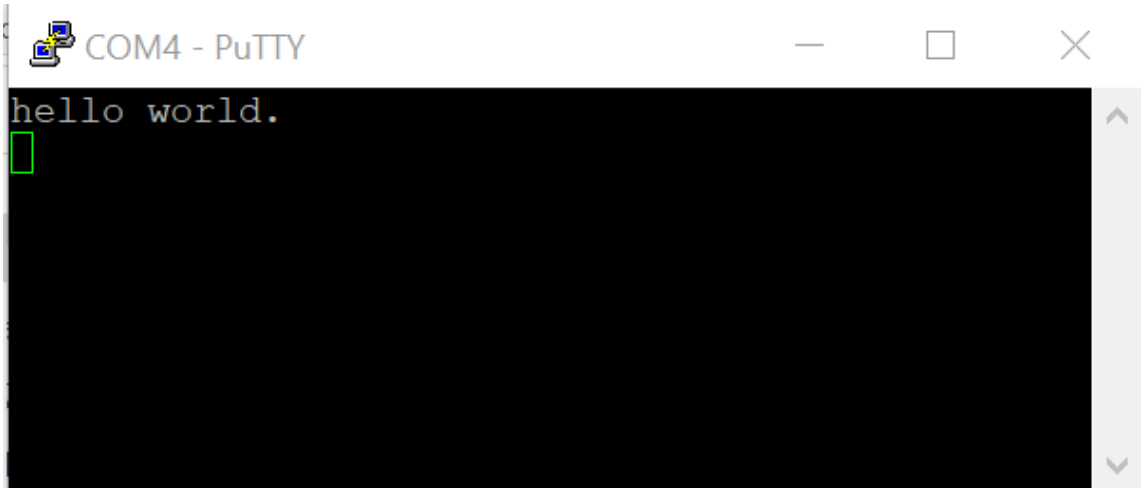
4. In IAR, click the **Download and Debug** button to download the application to the target.

5. The application is then downloaded to the target and automatically runs to the main() function.



6. Run the code by clicking the **Go** button.

7. The hello_world application is now running and a banner is displayed on the terminal. If it does not appear, check your terminal settings and connections.



Build a multicore example application This section describes the steps to build and run a dual-core application. The demo applications workspace files are located in this folder:

```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/multicore_examples/<application_name>/<core_type>/iar
```

Begin with a simple dual-core version of the Hello World application. The multicore Hello World IAR workspaces are located in this folder:

```
<install_dir>/boards/lpcxpresso54114/multicore_examples/hello_world/cm0plus/iar/hello_world_cm0plus.
↪eww
```

```
<install_dir>/boards/lpcxpresso54114/multicore_examples/hello_world/cm4/iar/hello_world_cm4.eww
```

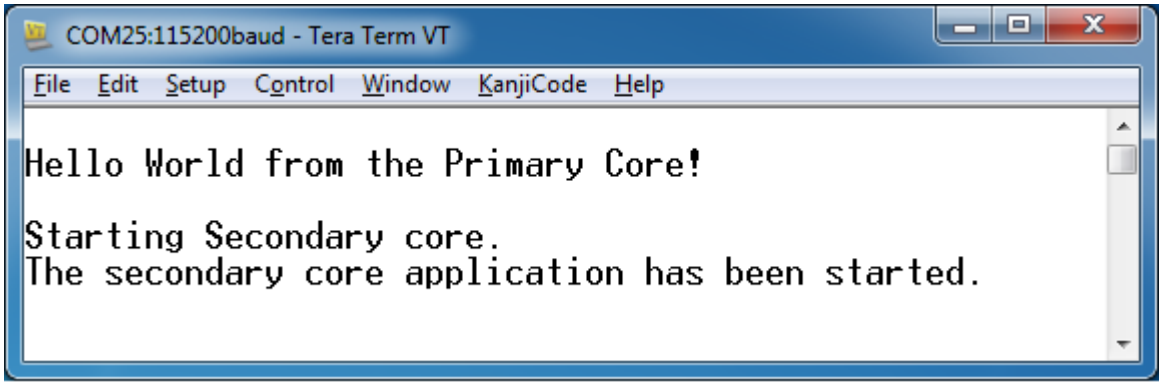
Build both applications separately by clicking the **Make** button. Build the application for the auxiliary core (cm0plus) first, because the primary core application project (cm4) must know the auxiliary core application binary when running the linker. It is not possible to finish the primary core linker when the auxiliary core application binary is not ready.

Run a multicore example application The primary core debugger handles flashing both primary and the auxiliary core applications into the SoC flash memory. To download and run the multicore application, switch to the primary core application project and perform steps 1 – 4 as described in **Run an example application**. These steps are common for both single core and dual-core applications in IAR.

After clicking the “Download and Debug” button, the auxiliary core project is opened in the separate EWARM instance. Both the primary and auxiliary images are loaded into the device flash memory and the primary core application is executed. It stops at the default C language entry point in the *main()*function.

Run both cores by clicking the “Start all cores” button to start the multicore application.

During the primary core code execution, the auxiliary core is released from the reset. The hello_world multicore application is now running and a banner is displayed on the terminal. If this does not appear, check the terminal settings and connections.



An LED controlled by the auxiliary core starts flashing, indicating that the auxiliary core has been released from the reset and is running correctly. When both cores are running, use the "Stop all cores", and "Start all cores" control buttons to stop or run both cores simultaneously.

Build a TrustZone example application This section describes the particular steps that must be done in order to build and run a TrustZone application. The demo applications workspace files are located in this folder:

```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/trustzone_examples/<application_name>/[<core_type>]/iar/
↪<application_name>_ns/iar
```

```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/trustzone_examples/<application_name>/[<core_type>]/iar/
↪<application_name>_s/iar
```

Begin with a simple TrustZone version of the Hello World application. The TrustZone Hello World IAR workspaces are located in this folder:

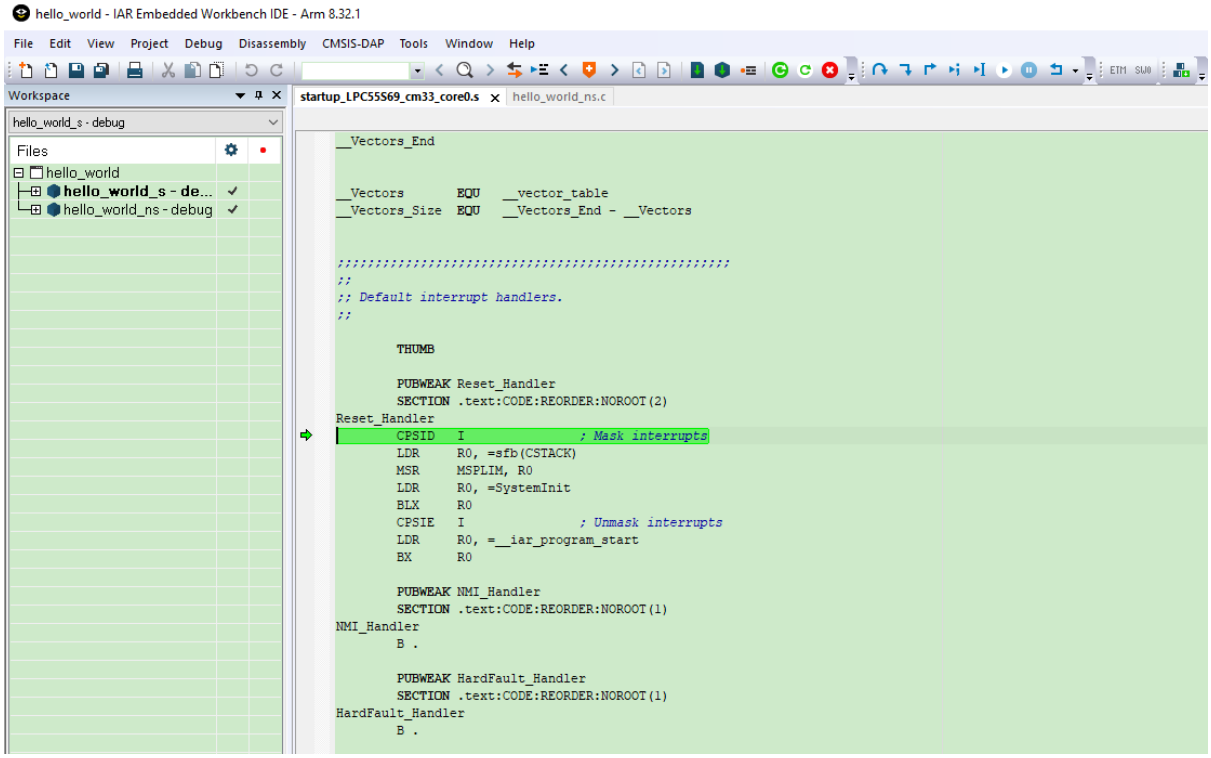
```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/trustzone_examples/hello_world/hello_world_ns/iar/hello_world_
↪ns.eww
```

```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/trustzone_examples/hello_world/hello_world_s/iar/hello_world_s.
↪eww
```

```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/trustzone_examples/hello_world/hello_world_s/iar/hello_world.eww
```

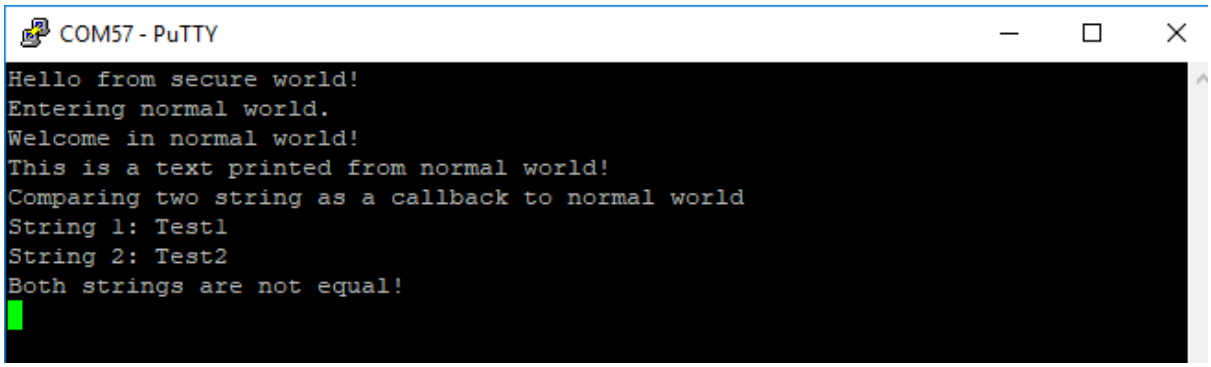
This project hello_world.eww contains both secure and non-secure projects in one workspace and it allows the user to easily transition from one project to another. Build both applications separately by clicking **Make**. It is requested to build the application for the secure project first, because the non-secure project must know the secure project, since the CMSE library is running the linker. It is not possible to finish the non-secure project linker with the secure project since CMSE library is not ready.

Run a TrustZone example application The secure project is configured to download both secure and non-secure output files, so debugging can be fully managed from the secure project. To download and run the TrustZone application, switch to the secure application project and perform steps 1 – 4 as described in **Run an example application**. These steps are common for both single core, and TrustZone applications in IAR. After clicking **Download and Debug**, both the secure and non-secure images are loaded into the device memory, and the secure application is executed. It stops at the Reset_Handler function.

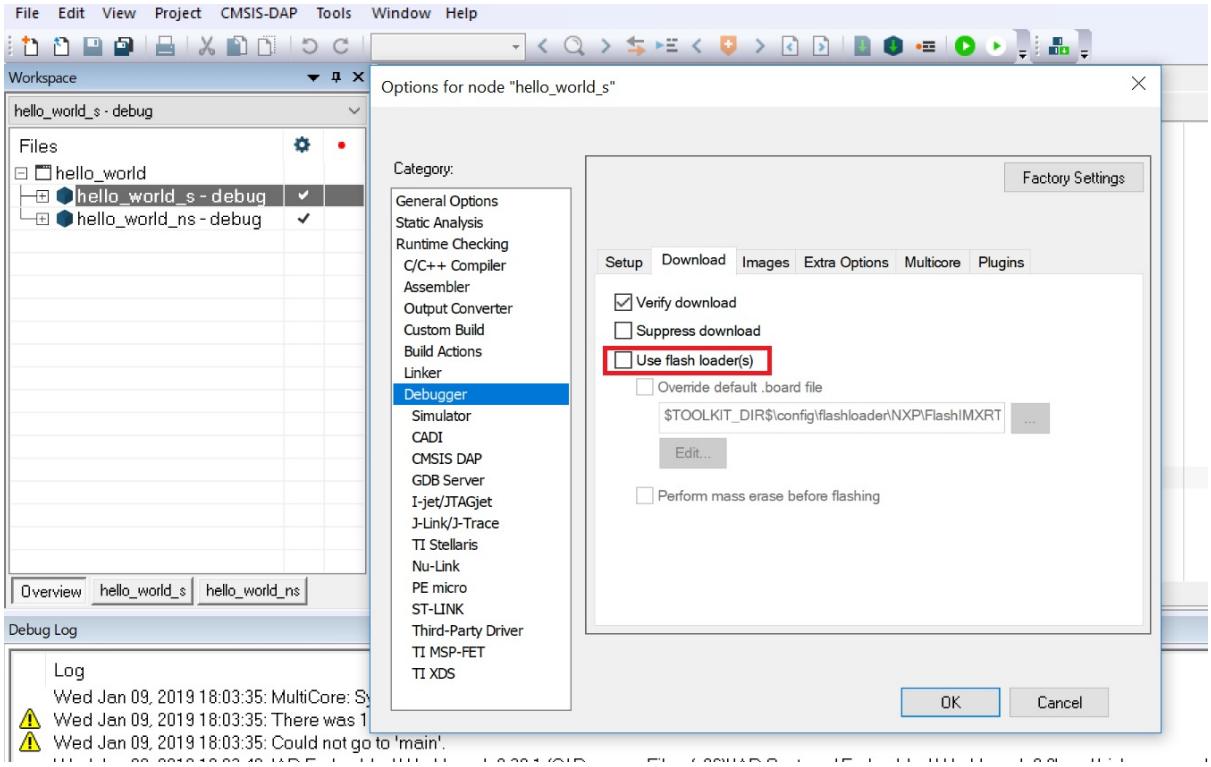


Run the code by clicking **Go** to start the application.

The TrustZone hello_world application is now running and a banner is displayed on the terminal. If this is not true, check your terminal settings and connections.



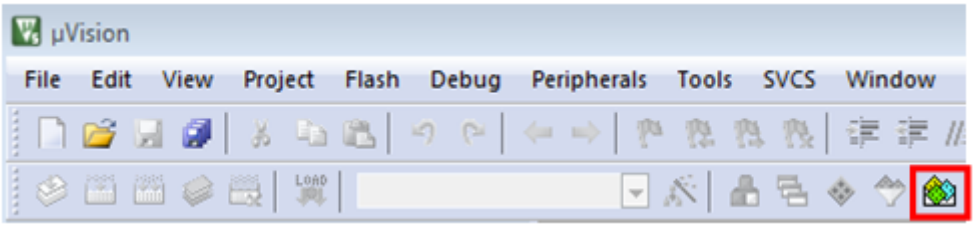
Note: If the application is running in RAM (debug/release build target), in **Options****>****Debugger** > **Download** tab, disable **Use flash loader(s)**. This can avoid the _ns download issue on i.MXRT500.



Run a demo using Keil MDK/µVision This section describes the steps required to build, run, and debug example applications provided in the MCUXpresso SDK.

Install CMSIS device pack After the MDK tools are installed, Cortex Microcontroller Software Interface Standard (CMSIS) device packs must be installed to fully support the device from a debug perspective. These packs include things such as memory map information, register definitions, and flash programming algorithms. Follow these steps to install the appropriate CMSIS pack.

1. Open the MDK IDE, which is called µVision. In the IDE, select the **Pack Installer** icon.



2. After the installation finishes, close the Pack Installer window and return to the µVision IDE.

Build an example application

1. Open the desired example application workspace in:

```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/<example_type>/<application_name>/mdk
```

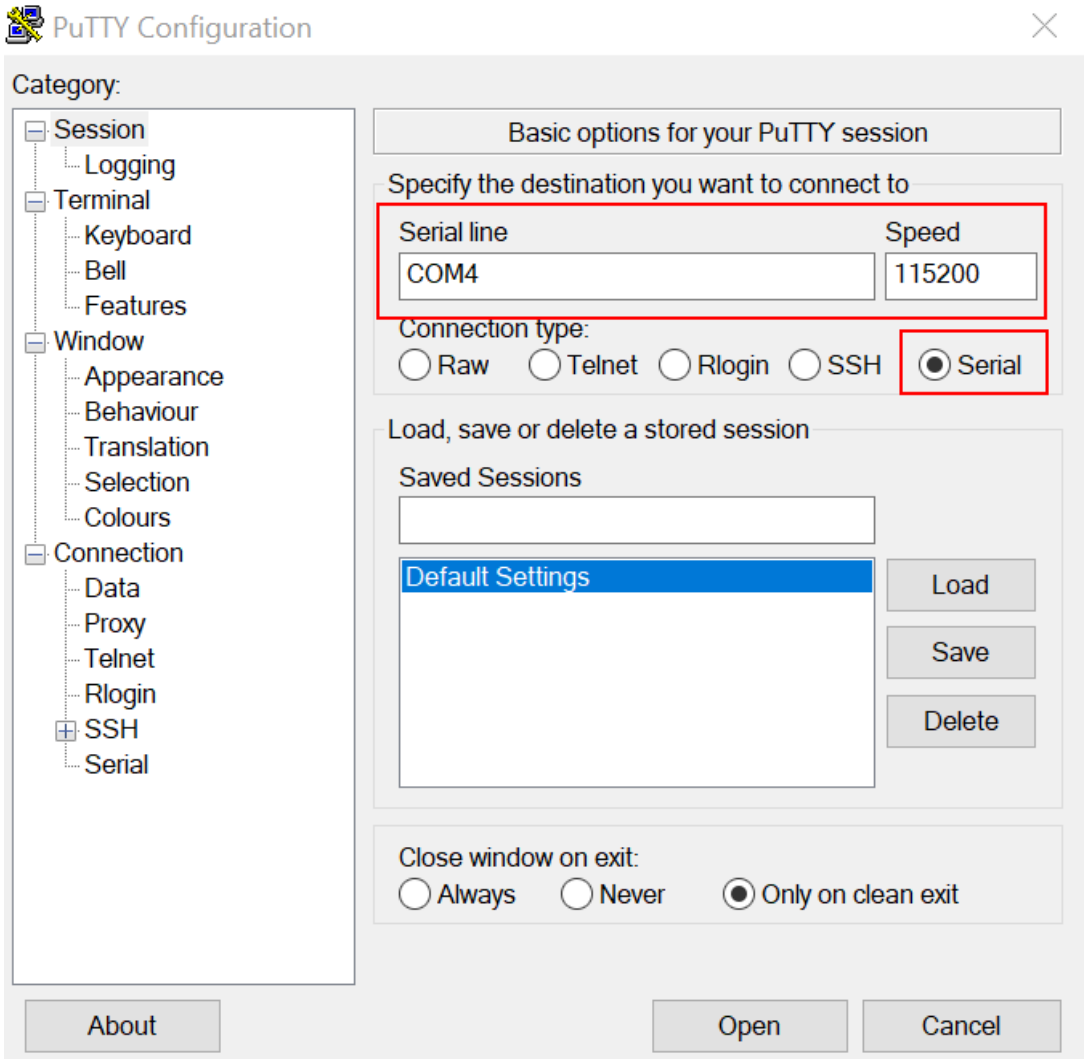
The workspace file is named as <demo_name>.uvmpw. For this specific example, the actual path is:

2. To build the demo project, select **Rebuild**, highlighted in red.

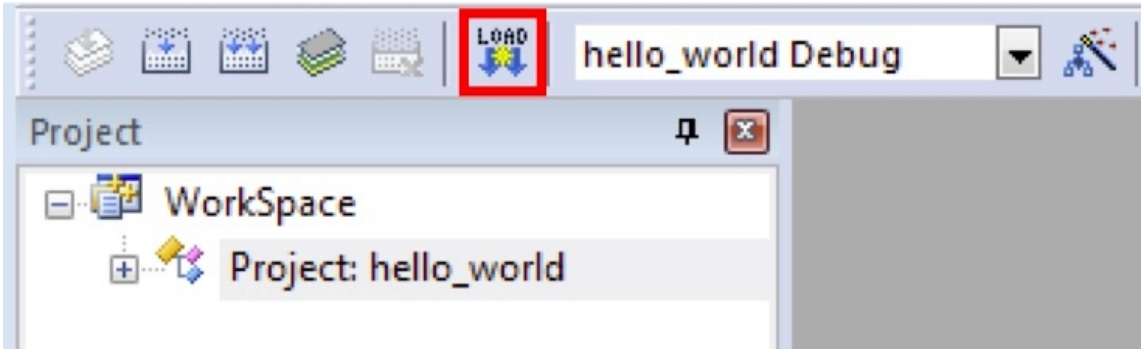
3. The build completes without errors.

Run an example application To download and run the application, perform these steps:

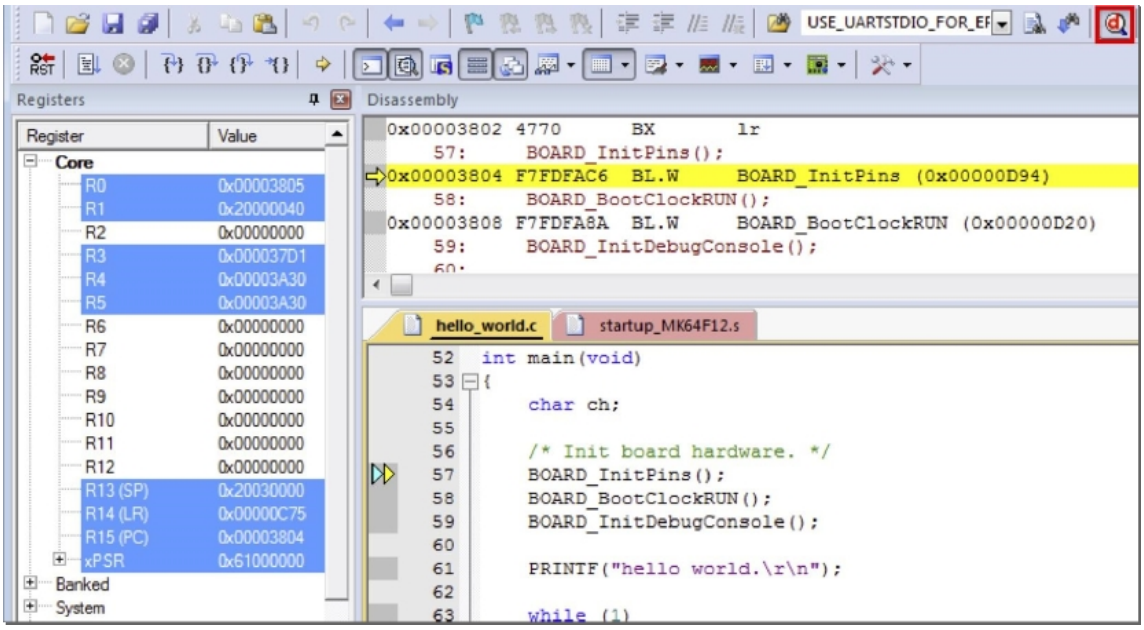
1. Ensure the host driver for the debugger firmware has been installed. See *On-board debugger*.
2. Connect the development platform to your PC via USB cable using USB connector.
3. Open the terminal application on the PC, such as PuTTY or TeraTerm and connect to the debug serial port number (to determine the COM port number, see *How to determine COM port*. Configure the terminal with these settings:
    1. 115200 or 9600 baud rate, depending on your board (reference BOARD_DEBUG_UART_BAUDRATE variable in the board.h file)
    2. No parity
    3. 8 data bits
    4. 1 stop bit



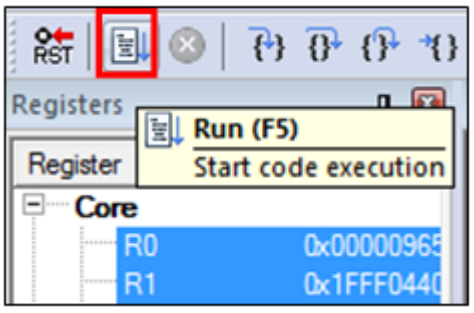
4. In µVision, after the application is built, click the **Download** button to download the application to the target.



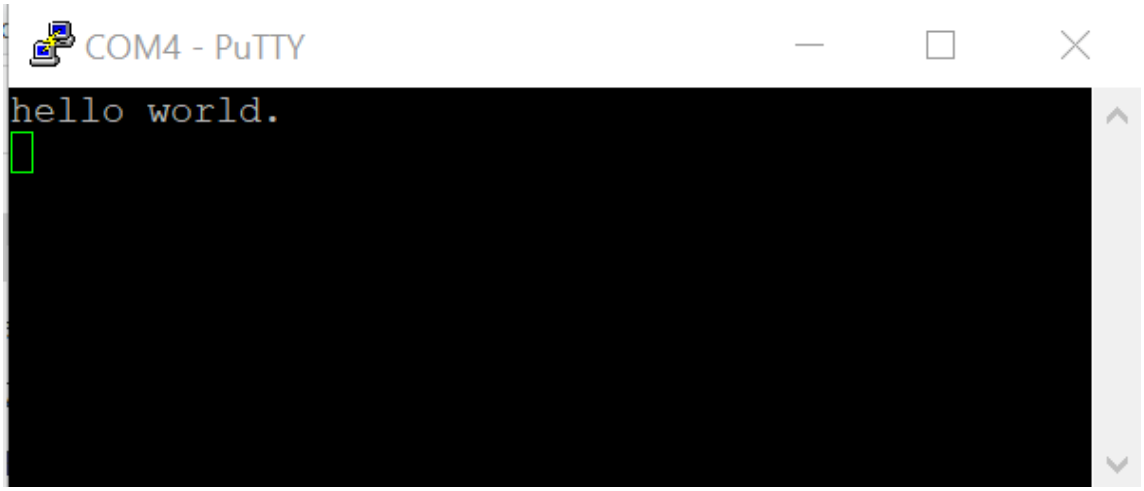
5. After clicking the **Download** button, the application downloads to the target and is running. To debug the application, click the **Start/Stop Debug Session** button, highlighted in red.



6. Run the code by clicking the **Run** button to start the application.



The hello_world application is now running and a banner is displayed on the terminal. If this does not appear, check your terminal settings and connections.



Build a multicore example application This section describes the steps to build and run a dual-core application. The demo applications workspace files are located in this folder:

```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/multicore_examples/<application_name>/<core_type>/mdk
```

Begin with a simple dual-core version of the Hello World application. The multicore Hello World Keil MSDK/µVision workspaces are located in this folder:

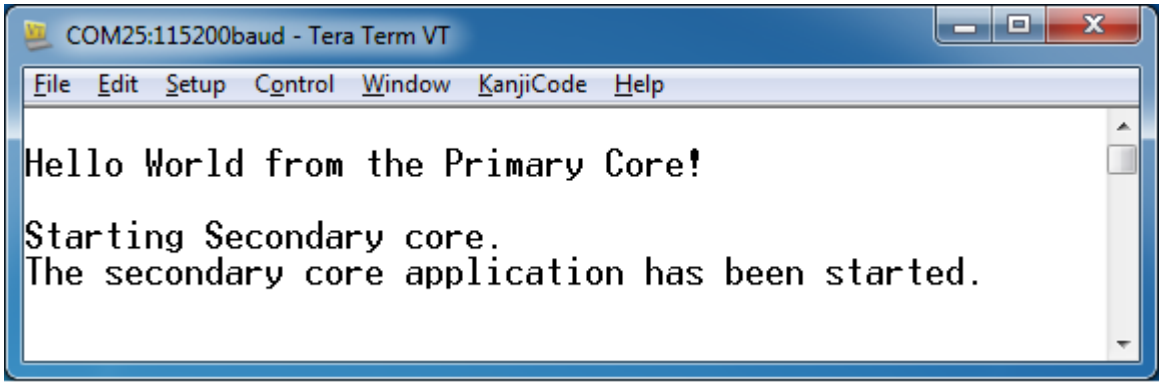
```
<install_dir>/boards/lpcxpresso54114/multicore_examples/hello_world/cm0plus/mdk/hello_world_
↪cm0plus.uvmpw
```

```
<install_dir>/boards/lpcxpresso54114/multicore_examples/hello_world/cm4/mdk/hello_world_cm4.uvmpw
```

Build both applications separately by clicking the **Rebuild** button. Build the application for the auxiliary core (cm0plus) first because the primary core application project (cm4) must know the auxiliary core application binary when running the linker. It is not possible to finish the primary core linker when the auxiliary core application binary is not ready.

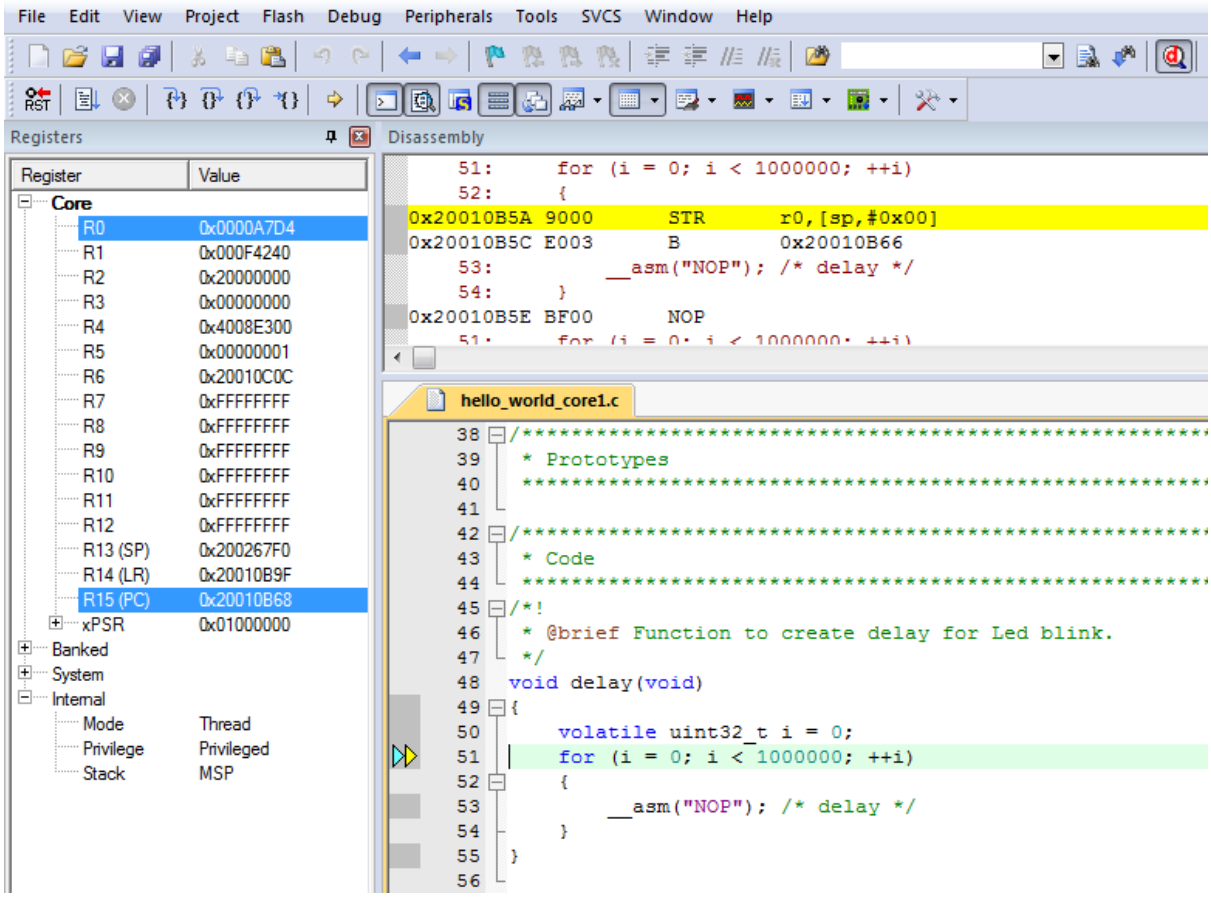
Run a multicore example application The primary core debugger flashes both the primary and the auxiliary core applications into the SoC flash memory. To download and run the multicore application, switch to the primary core application project and perform steps 1 – 5 as described in **Run an example application**. These steps are common for both single-core and dual-core applications in µVision.

Both the primary and the auxiliary image is loaded into the device flash memory. After clicking the “Run” button, the primary core application is executed. During the primary core code execution, the auxiliary core is released from the reset. The hello_world multicore application is now running and a banner is displayed on the terminal. If this does not appear, check your terminal settings and connections.



An LED controlled by the auxiliary core starts flashing indicating that the auxiliary core has been released from the reset and is running correctly.

Attach the running application of the auxiliary core by opening the auxiliary core project in the second µVision instance and clicking the “Start/Stop Debug Session” button. After this, the second debug session is opened and the auxiliary core application can be debugged.



Arm describes multicore debugging using the NXP LPC54114 Cortex-M4/M0+ dual-core processor and Keil uVision IDE in Application Note 318 at www.keil.com/appnotes/docs/apnt_318.asp. The associated video can be found here.

Build a TrustZone example application This section describes the particular steps that must be done in order to build and run a TrustZone application. The demo applications workspace files are located in this folder:

```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/trustzone_examples/<application_name>/<application_name>_ns/
↪mdk
```

```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/trustzone_examples/<application_name>/<application_name>_s/
↪mdk
```

Begin with a simple TrustZone version of the Hello World application. The TrustZone Hello World Keil MSDK/µVision workspaces are located in this folder:

```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/trustzone_examples/hello_world/hello_world_ns/mdk/hello_world_
↪ns.uvmpw
```

```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/trustzone_examples/hello_world/hello_world_s/mdk/hello_world_s.
↪uvmpw
```

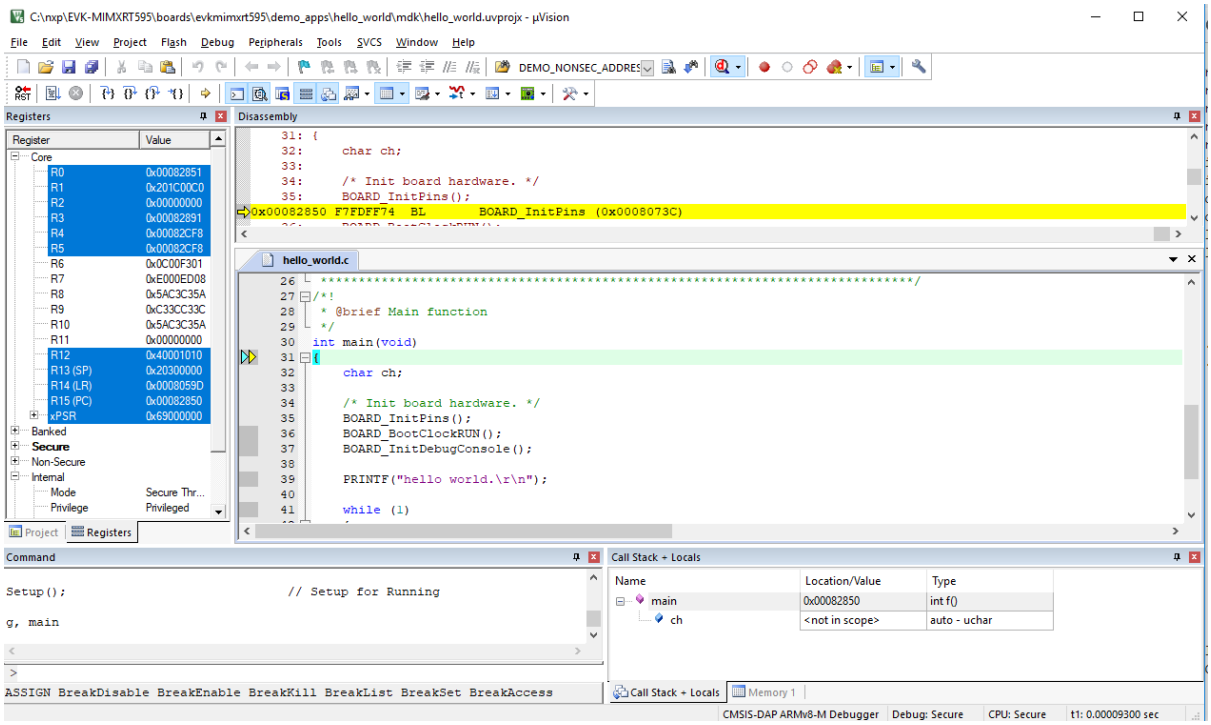
```
<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/trustzone_examples/hello_world/hello_world_s/mdk/hello_world.
↪uvmpw
```

This project hello_world.uvmpw contains both secure and non-secure projects in one workspace and it allows the user to easily transition from one project to another.

Build both applications separately by clicking **Rebuild**. It is requested to build the application for the secure project first, because the non-secure project must know the secure project since CMSE library is running the linker. It is not possible to finish the non-secure project linker with the secure project because CMSE library is not ready.

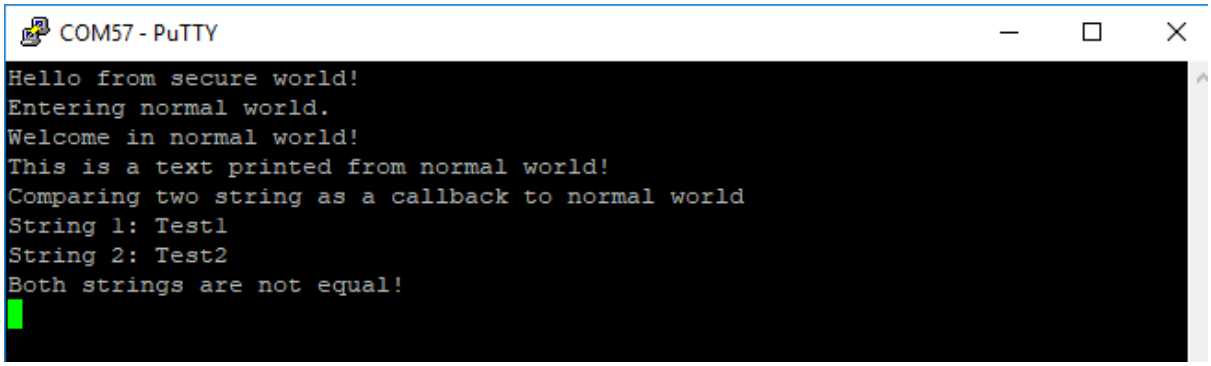
Run a TrustZone example application The secure project is configured to download both secure and non-secure output files so debugging can be fully managed from the secure project.

To download and run the TrustZone application, switch to the secure application project and perform steps as described in **Run an example application**. These steps are common for single core, dual-core, and TrustZone applications in µVision. After clicking **Download and Debug**, both the secure and non-secure images are loaded into the device flash memory, and the secure application is executed. It stops at the main() function.



Run the code by clicking **Run** to start the application.

The hello_world application is now running and a banner is displayed on the terminal. If not, check your terminal settings and connections.



Run a demo using ARMGCC / VSCODE This section describes the steps to run an example application from the SDK archive using the ARMGCC / VSCODE toolchain.

Refer to the *running a demo using MCUXpresso VSC* section for detailed instructions on setting up and configuring your project in Visual Studio Code.

Refer to the *CLI* section for detailed instructions on building and running your project from the command line.

MCUXpresso Config Tools MCUXpresso Config Tools can help configure the processor and generate initialization code for the on chip peripherals. The tools are able to modify any existing example project, or create a new configuration for the selected board or processor. The generated code is designed to be used with MCUXpresso SDK version 24.12.00 or later.

Following table describes the tools included in the MCUXpresso Config Tools.

Config Tool	Description	Image
Pins tool	For configuration of pin routing and pin electrical properties.	
Clock tool	For system clock configuration	
Peripherals tools	For configuration of other peripherals	
TEE tool	Configures access policies for memory area and peripherals helping to protect and isolate sensitive parts of the application.	
Device Configuration tool	Configures Device Configuration Data (DCD) contained in the program image that the Boot ROM code interprets to set up various on-chip peripherals prior to the program launch.	

MCUXpresso Config Tools can be accessed in the following products:

- **Integrated** in the MCUXpresso IDE. Config tools are integrated with both compiler and debugger which makes it the easiest way to begin the development.
- **Standalone version** available for download from www.nxp.com/mcuxpresso. Recommended for customers using IAR Embedded Workbench, Keil MDK µVision, or Arm GCC.
- **Online version** available on mcuxpresso.nxp.com. Recommended doing a quick evaluation of the processor or use the tool without installation.

Each version of the product contains a specific *Quick Start Guide* document MCUXpresso IDE Config Tools installation folder that can help start your work.

How to determine COM port This section describes the steps necessary to determine the debug COM port number of your NXP hardware development platform. All NXP boards ship with a factory programmed, onboard debug interface, whether it is based on MCU-Link or the legacy OpenSDA, LPC-Link2, P&E Micro OSJTAG interface. To determine what your specific board ships with, see *Default debug interfaces*.

1. **Linux**: The serial port can be determined by running the following command after the USB Serial is connected to the host:

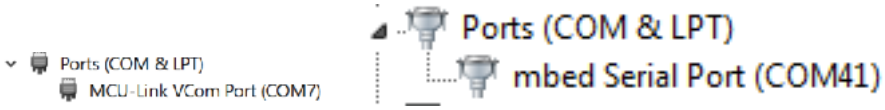
```
$ dmesg | grep "ttyUSB"
  [503175.307873] usb 3-12: cp210x converter now attached to ttyUSB0
  [503175.309372] usb 3-12: cp210x converter now attached to ttyUSB1
```

There are two ports, one is for core0 debug console and the other is for core1.

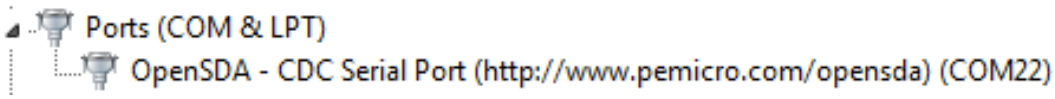
2. **Windows**: To determine the COM port open Device Manager in the Windows operating system. Click the **Start** menu and type **Device Manager** in the search bar.

   In the Device Manager, expand the **Ports (COM & LPT)** section to view the available ports. The COM port names are different for all the NXP boards.

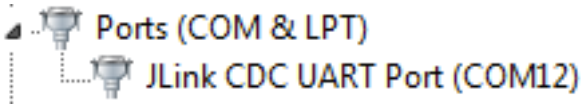
   1. **CMSIS-DAP/mbed/DAPLink** interface:

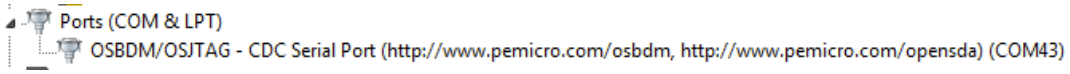
   2. **P&E Micro**:

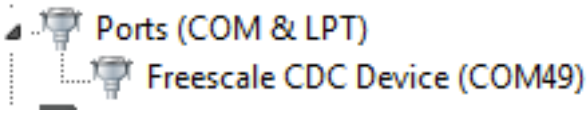
   3. **J-Link**:

   4. **P&E Micro OSJTAG**:

   5. **MRB-KW01**:

On-board Debugger This section describes the on-board debuggers used on NXP development boards.

On-board debugger MCU-Link MCU-Link is a powerful and cost effective debug probe that can be used seamlessly with MCUXpresso IDE, and is also compatible with 3rd party IDEs that support CMSIS-DAP protocol. MCU-Link also includes a USB to UART bridge feature (VCOM) that can be used to provide a serial connection between the target MCU and a host computer. MCU-Link features a high-speed USB interface for high performance debug. MCU-Link is compatible with Windows, MacOS and Linux. A free utility from NXP provides an easy way to install firmware updates.

On-board MCU-Link debugger supports CMSIS-DAP and J-Link firmware. See the table in *Default debug interfaces* to determine the default debug interface that comes loaded on your specific hardware platform.

The corresponding host driver must be installed before debugging.

- For boards with CMSIS-DAP firmware, visit developer.mbed.org/handbook/Windows-serial-configuration and follow the instructions to install the Windows operating system serial driver. If running on Linux OS, this step is not required.

- If using J-Link with either a standalone debug pod or MCU-Link, install the J-Link software (drivers and utilities) from www.segger.com/jlink-software.html.

Updating MCU-Link firmware This firmware in this debug interface may be updated using the host computer utility called MCU-Link. This typically used when switching between the default debugger protocol (CMSIS-DAP) to SEGGER J-Link, or for updating this firmware with new releases of these. This section contains the steps to reprogram the debug probe firmware.

Note: If MCUXpresso IDE is used and the jumper making DFUlink is installed on the board (JP5 on some boards, but consult the board user manual or schematic for specific jumper number), MCU-Link debug probe boots to DFU mode, and MCUXpresso IDE automatically downloads the CMSIS-DAP firmware to the probe before flash memory programming (after clicking **Debug**). Using DFU mode ensures that most up-to-date/compatible firmware is used with MCUXpresso IDE.

NXP provides the MCU-Link utility, which is the recommended tool for programming the latest versions of CMSIS-DAP and J-Link firmware onto MCU-Link or NXP boards. The utility can be downloaded from MCU-Link.

These steps show how to update the debugger firmware on your board for Windows operating system.

1. Install the MCU-Link utility.
2. Unplug the board's USB cable.
3. Make the DFU link (install the jumper labeled DFUlink).
4. Connect the probe to the host via USB (use Link USB connector).
5. Open a command shell and call the appropriate script located in the MCU-Link installation directory (<MCU-Link install dir>).
    1. To program CMSIS-DAP debug firmware: <MCU-Link install dir>/scripts/program_CMSIS
    2. To program J-Link debug firmware: <MCU-Link install dir>/scripts/program_JLINK
6. Remove DFU link (remove the jumper installed in Step 3).
7. Repower the board by removing the USB cable and plugging it in again.

On-board debugger LPC-Link LPC-Link 2 is an extensible debug probe that can be used seamlessly with MCUXpresso IDE, and is also compatible with 3rd party IDEs that support CMSIS-DAP protocol. MCU-Link also includes a USB to UART bridge feature (VCOM) that can be used to provide a serial connection between the target MCU and a host computer. LPC-Link 2 is compatible with Windows, MacOS and Linux. A free utility from NXP provides an easy way to install firmware updates.

On-board LPC-Link 2 debugger supports CMSIS-DAP and J-Link firmware. See the table in *Default debug interfaces* to determine the default debug interface that comes loaded on your specific hardware platform.

The corresponding host driver must be installed before debugging.

- For boards with CMSIS-DAP firmware, visit developer.mbed.org/handbook/Windows-serial-configuration and follow the instructions to install the Windows operating system serial driver. If running on Linux OS, this step is not required.
- If using J-Link with either a standalone debug pod or MCU-Link, install the J-Link software (drivers and utilities) from www.segger.com/jlink-software.html.

Updating LPC-Link firmware The LPCXpresso hardware platform comes with a CMSIS-DAP-compatible debug interface (known as LPC-Link2). This firmware in this debug interface may be updated using the host computer utility called LPCScrypt. This typically used when switching between the default debugger protocol (CMSIS-DAP) to SEGGER J-Link, or for updating this firmware with new releases of these. This section contains the steps to reprogram the debug probe firmware.

Note: If MCUXpresso IDE is used and the jumper making DFUlink is installed on the board (JP5 on some boards, but consult the board user manual or schematic for specific jumper number), LPC-Link2 debug probe boots to DFU mode, and MCUXpresso IDE automatically downloads the CMSIS-DAP firmware to the probe before flash memory programming (after clicking **Debug**). Using DFU mode ensures that most up-to-date/compatible firmware is used with MCUXpresso IDE.

NXP provides the LPCScrypt utility, which is the recommended tool for programming the latest versions of CMSIS-DAP and J-Link firmware onto LPC-Link2 or LPCXpresso boards. The utility can be downloaded from LPCScrypt.

These steps show how to update the debugger firmware on your board for Windows operating system. For Linux OS, follow the instructions described in LPCScrypt user guide (LPCScrypt, select **LPCScrypt**, and then the documentation tab).

1. Install the LPCScript utility.
2. Unplug the board's USB cable.
3. Make the DFU link (install the jumper labeled DFUlink).
4. Connect the probe to the host via USB (use Link USB connector).
5. Open a command shell and call the appropriate script located in the LPCScrypt installation directory (<LPCScrypt install dir>).
    1. To program CMSIS-DAP debug firmware: <LPCScrypt install dir>/scripts/program_CMSIS
    2. To program J-Link debug firmware: <LPCScrypt install dir>/scripts/program_JLINK
6. Remove DFU link (remove the jumper installed in Step 3).
7. Repower the board by removing the USB cable and plugging it in again.

On-board debugger OpenSDA OpenSDA/OpenSDAv2 is a serial and debug adapter that is built into several NXP evaluation boards. It provides a bridge between your computer (or other USB host) and the embedded target processor, which can be used for debugging, flash programming, and serial communication, all over a simple USB cable.

The difference is the firmware implementation: OpenSDA: Programmed with the proprietary P&E Micro developed bootloader. P&E Micro is the default debug interface app. OpenSDAv2: Programmed with the open-sourced CMSIS-DAP/mbed bootloader. CMSIS-DAP is the default debug interface app.

See the table in *Default debug interfaces* to determine the default debug interface that comes loaded on your specific hardware platform.

The corresponding host driver must be installed before debugging.

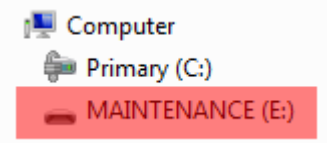
- For boards with CMSIS-DAP firmware, visit developer.mbed.org/handbook/Windows-serial-configuration and follow the instructions to install the Windows operating system serial driver. If running on Linux OS, this step is not required.
- For boards with a P&E Micro interface, see PE micro to download and install the P&E Micro Hardware Interface Drivers package.

Updating OpenSDA firmware Any NXP hardware platform that comes with an OpenSDA-compatible debug interface has the ability to update the OpenSDA firmware. This typically means to switch from the default application (either CMSIS-DAP or P&E Micro) to a SEGGER J-Link. This section contains the steps to switch the OpenSDA firmware to a J-Link interface. However, the steps can be applied to restoring the original image also. For reference, OpenSDA firmware files can be found at the links below:

- J-Link: Download appropriate image from www.segger.com/opensda.html. Choose the appropriate J-Link binary based on the table in *Default debug interfaces*. Any OpenSDA v1.0 interface should use the standard OpenSDA download (in other words, the one with no version). For OpenSDA 2.0 or 2.1, select the corresponding binary.
- CMSIS-DAP: CMSIS-DAP OpenSDA firmware is available at www.nxp.com/opensda.
- P&E Micro: Downloading P&E Micro OpenSDA firmware images requires registration with P&E Micro (www.pemicro.com).

Perform the following steps to update the OpenSDA firmware on your board for Windows and Linux OS users:

1. Unplug the board's USB cable.
2. Press the **Reset** button on the board. While still holding the button, plug the USB cable back into the board.
3. When the board re-enumerates, it shows up as a disk drive called **MAINTENANCE**.



4. Drag and drop the new firmware image onto the MAINTENANCE drive.

   Note: If for any reason the firmware update fails, the board can always reenter maintenance mode by holding down **Reset** button and power cycling.

These steps show how to update the OpenSDA firmware on your board for Mac OS users.

1. Unplug the board's USB cable.
2. Press the **Reset** button of the board. While still holding the button, plug the USB cable back into the board.
3. For boards with OpenSDA v2.0 or v2.1, it shows up as a disk drive called **BOOTLOADER** in **Finder**. Boards with OpenSDA v1.0 may or may not show up depending on the bootloader version. If you see the drive in **Finder**, proceed to the next step. If you do not see the drive in Finder, use a PC with Windows OS 7 or an earlier version to either update the OpenSDA firmware, or update the OpenSDA bootloader to version 1.11 or later. The bootloader update instructions and image can be obtained from P&E Microcomputer website.
4. For OpenSDA v2.1 and OpenSDA v1.0 (with bootloader 1.11 or later) users, drag the new firmware image onto the BOOTLOADER drive in **Finder**.
5. For OpenSDA v2.0 users, type these commands in a Terminal window:

```
> sudo mount -u -w -o sync /Volumes/BOOTLOADER
> cp -X  <path to update file> /Volumes/BOOTLOADER
```

   Note: If for any reason the firmware update fails, the board can always reenter bootloader mode by holding down the **Reset** button and power cycling.

On-board debugger Multilink An on-board Multilink debug circuit provides a JTAG interface and a power supply input through a single micro-USB connector. It is a hardware interface that allows PC software to debug and program a target processor through its debug port.

The host driver must be installed before debugging.

- See PE micro to download and install the P&E Micro Hardware Interface Drivers package.

On-board debugger OSJTAG An on-board OSJTAG debug circuit provides a JTAG interface and a power supply input through a single micro-USB connector. It is a hardware interface that allows PC software to debug and program a target processor through its debug port.

The host driver must be installed before debugging.

- See PE micro to download and install the P&E Micro Hardware Interface Drivers package.

Default debug interfaces The MCUXpresso SDK supports various hardware platforms that come loaded with various factory programmed debug interface configurations. The following table lists the hardware platforms supported by the MCUXpresso SDK, their default debug firmware, and any version information that helps differentiate a specific interface configuration.

Hardware platform	Default debugger firmware	On-board debugger probe
EVK-MCIMX7ULP	N/A	N/A
EVK-MIMX8MM	N/A	N/A
EVK-MIMX8MN	N/A	N/A
EVK-MIMX8MNDDR3L	N/A	N/A
EVK-MIMX8MP	N/A	N/A
EVK-MIMX8MQ	N/A	N/A
EVK-MIMX8ULP	N/A	N/A
EVK-MIMXRT1010	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
EVK-MIMXRT1015	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
EVK-MIMXRT1020	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
EVK-MIMXRT1064	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
EVK-MIMXRT595	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
EVK-MIMXRT685	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
EVK9-MIMX8ULP	N/A	N/A
EVKB-IMXRT1050	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
FRDM-K22F	CMSIS-DAP	OpenSDA v2
FRDM-K32L2A4S	CMSIS-DAP	OpenSDA v2
FRDM-K32L2B	CMSIS-DAP	OpenSDA v2
FRDM-K32L3A6	CMSIS-DAP	OpenSDA v2
FRDM-KE02Z40M	P&E Micro	OpenSDA v1
FRDM-KE15Z	CMSIS-DAP	OpenSDA v2
FRDM-KE16Z	CMSIS-DAP	OpenSDA v2
FRDM-KE17Z	CMSIS-DAP	OpenSDA v2
FRDM-KE17Z512	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXA153	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXA156	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXA174	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXA266	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXA344	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXA346	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXA366	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXA577	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXC041	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXC242	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXC444	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXE247	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXE31B	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXN236	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Hardware platform	Default debugger firmware	On-board debugger probe
FRDM-MCXN947	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXW23	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXW71	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-MCXW72	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
FRDM-RW612	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
IMX943-EVK	N/A	N/A
IMX95LP4XEVK-15	N/A	N/A
IMX95LPD5EVK-19	N/A	N/A
IMX95VERDINEVK	N/A	N/A
KW45B41Z-EVK	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
KW45B41Z-LOC	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
KW47-EVK	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
KW47-LOC	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
LPC845BREAKOUT	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
LPCXpresso51U68	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
LPCXpresso54628	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
LPCXpresso54S018	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
LPCXpresso54S018M	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
LPCXpresso55S06	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
LPCXpresso55S16	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
LPCXpresso55S28	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
LPCXpresso55S36	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
LPCXpresso55S69	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
LPCXpresso802	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
LPCXpresso804	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
LPCXpresso824MAX	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
LPCXpresso845MAX	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
LPCXpresso860MAX	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
MC56F80000-EVK	P&E Micro	Multilink
MC56F81000-EVK	P&E Micro	Multilink
MC56F83000-EVK	P&E Micro	OSJTAG
MCIMX93-EVK	N/A	N/A
MCIMX93-QSB	N/A	N/A
MCIMX93AUTO-EVK	N/A	N/A
MCX-N5XX-EVK	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
MCX-N9XX-EVK	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
MCX-W71-EVK	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
MCX-W72-EVK	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
MIMXRT1024-EVK	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
MIMXRT1040-EVK	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
MIMXRT1060-EVKB	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
MIMXRT1060-EVKC	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
MIMXRT1160-EVK	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
MIMXRT1170-EVKB	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
MIMXRT1180-EVK	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
MIMXRT685-AUD-EVK	CMSIS-DAP	LPC-Link2
MIMXRT700-EVK	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
RD-RW612-BGA	CMSIS-DAP	MCU-Link
TWR-KM34Z50MV3	P&E Micro	OpenSDA v1
TWR-KM34Z75M	P&E Micro	OpenSDA v1
TWR-KM35Z75M	CMSIS-DAP	OpenSDA v2
TWR-MC56F8200	P&E Micro	OSJTAG
TWR-MC56F8400	P&E Micro	OSJTAG

How to define IRQ handler in CPP files With MCUXpresso SDK, users could define their own IRQ handler in application level to override the default IRQ handler. For example, to override the default PIT_IRQHandler define in startup_DEVICE.s, application code like app.c can be implement like:

```
// c
void PIT_IRQHandler(void)
{
    // Your code
}
```

When application file is CPP file, like app.cpp, then extern "C" should be used to ensure the function prototype alignment.

```
// cpp
extern "C" {
    void PIT_IRQHandler(void);
}
void PIT_IRQHandler(void)
{
    // Your code
}
```

Repository-Layout SDK Package

Development Tools Installation This guide explains how to install the essential tools for development with the MCUXpresso SDK.

Quick Start: Automated Installation (Recommended) The **MCUXpresso Installer** is the fastest way to get started. It automatically installs all the basic tools you need.

1. **Download the MCUXpresso Installer** from: Dependency-Installation
2. **Run the installer** and select **"MCUXpresso SDK Developer"** from the menu
3. **Click Install** and let it handle everything automatically

Manual Installation If you prefer to install tools manually or need specific versions, follow these steps:

Essential Tools

Git - Version Control **What it does**: Manages code versions and downloads SDK repositories from GitHub.

Installation:

- Visit git-scm.com
- Download for your operating system
- Run installer with default settings
- **Important**: Make sure "Add Git to PATH" is selected during installation

Setup:

```
git config --global user.name "Your Name"
git config --global user.email "youremail@example.com"
```

Python - Scripting Environment **What it does**: Runs build scripts and SDK tools.

Installation:

- Install Python **3.10 or newer** from python.org
- **Important**: Check "Add Python to PATH" during installation

West - SDK Management Tool **What it does**: Manages SDK repositories and provides build commands. The west tool is developed by the Zephyr project for managing multiple repositories.

Installation:

```
pip install -U west
```

Minimum version: 1.2.0 or newer

Build System Tools

CMake - Build Configuration **What it does**: Configures how your projects are built.

Recommended version: 3.30.0 or newer

Installation:

- **Windows**: Download .msi installer from cmake.org/download
- **Linux**: Use package manager or download from cmake.org
- **macOS**: Use Homebrew (brew install cmake) or download from cmake.org

Ninja - Fast Build System **What it does**: Compiles your code quickly.

Minimum version: 1.12.1 or newer

Installation:

- **Windows**: Usually included, or download from ninja-build.org
- **Linux**: sudo apt install ninja-build or download binary
- **macOS**: brew install ninja or download binary

Ruby - IDE Project Generation (Optional) **What it does**: Generates project files for IDEs like IAR and Keil.

When needed: Only if you want to use traditional IDEs instead of VS Code.

Installation: Follow the Ruby environment setup guide

Compiler Toolchains Choose and install the compiler toolchain you want to use:

Toolchain	Best For	Download Link	Environment Variable
ARM GCC (Recommended)	Most users, free	ARM GNU Toolchain	ARMGCC_DIR
IAR EWARM	Professional development	IAR Systems	IAR_DIR
Keil MDK	ARM ecosystem	ARM Developer	MDK_DIR
ARM Compiler	Advanced optimization	ARM Developer	ARMCLANG_DIR

Setting Up Environment Variables After toolchain installation, set an environment variable so the build system locates it:

Windows:

```
# Example for ARM GCC installed in C:\armgcc
setx ARMGCC_DIR "C:\armgcc"
```

Linux/macOS:

```
# Add to ~/.bashrc or ~/.zshrc
export ARMGCC_DIR="/usr"  # or your installation path
```

Verify Your Installation After installation, verify everything works by opening a terminal/command prompt and running these commands:

```
# Check each tool - you should see version numbers
git --version
python --version
west --version
cmake --version
ninja --version
arm-none-eabi-gcc --version  # (if using ARM GCC)
```

Troubleshooting Installation Issues **"Command not found" errors**:

- The tool isn't in your system PATH
- **Solution**: Add the installation directory to your PATH environment variable

Python/pip issues:

- Try using `python3` and `pip3` instead of `python` and `pip`
- On Windows, run the Command Prompt as an Administrator

Slow downloads:

- Add timeout option: `pip install -U west --default-timeout=1000`
- Use alternative mirror: `pip install -U west -i https://pypi.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/simple`

Building Your First Project This guide explains how to build and run your first SDK example project using the west build system. This applies to both GitHub Repository SDK and Repository-Layout SDK Package.

Prerequisites

- GitHub Repository SDK workspace initialized OR Repository-Layout SDK Package extracted
- Development board connected via USB
- Build tools installed per *Installation Guide*

Understanding Board Support Use the west extension to discover available examples for your board:

```
west list_project -p examples/demo_apps/hello_world
```

This shows all supported build configurations. You can filter by toolchain:

```
west list_project -p examples/demo_apps/hello_world -t armgcc
```

Basic Build Process

Simple Build

Build the hello_world example with default settings:

```
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world
```

The default toolchain is armgcc, and the build system will select the first debug target as default if no config is specified.

Specifying Configuration

```
# Release build
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world --config release

# Debug build (default)
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world --config debug
```

Alternative Toolchains

```
# IAR toolchain
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world --toolchain iar

# Other toolchains as supported by the example
```

Multicore Applications

For multicore devices, specify the core ID:

```
west build -b evkbmimxrt1170 examples/demo_apps/hello_world --toolchain iar -Dcore_id=cm7 --config␣
↪flexspi_nor_debug
```

For multicore projects using sysbuild:

```
west build -b evkbmimxrt1170 --sysbuild ./examples/multicore_examples/hello_world/primary -Dcore_
↪id=cm7 --config flexspi_nor_debug --toolchain=armgcc -p always
```

Flash an Application

Flash the built application to your board:

```
west flash -r linkserver
```

Debug

Start a debug session:

```
west debug -r linkserver
```

Common Build Options

Clean Build

Force a complete rebuild:

```
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world -p always
```

Dry Run See the commands that get executed without running them:

```
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world --dry-run
```

Device Variants For boards supporting multiple device variants:

```
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world --device DEVICE_PART_NUMBER --config␣
↪release
```

Project Configuration

CMake Configuration Only Run configuration without building:

```
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world -Dcore_id=cm7 --cmake-only -p
```

Interactive Configuration Launch the configuration GUI:

```
west build -t guiconfig
```

Troubleshooting

Build Failures Use pristine builds to resolve dependency issues:

```
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world -p always
```

Getting Help View the help information for west build:

```
west build -h
```

Check Supported Configurations To see available configuration options and board targets for an example, refer to the below command:

```
west list_project -p examples/demo_apps/hello_world
```

Next Steps

- Explore other examples in the SDK
- Learn about *Command Line Development* for advanced options
- Try *VS Code Development* for integrated development
- Refer *Workspace Structure* to understand the SDK layout

MCUXpresso for VS Code Development This guide covers using MCUXpresso for VS Code extension to build, debug, and develop SDK applications with an integrated development environment.

Prerequisites

- SDK workspace initialized (GitHub Repository SDK or Repository-Layout SDK Package)
- Development tools installed per *Installation Guide*
- Visual Studio Code installed
- MCUXpresso for VS Code extension installed

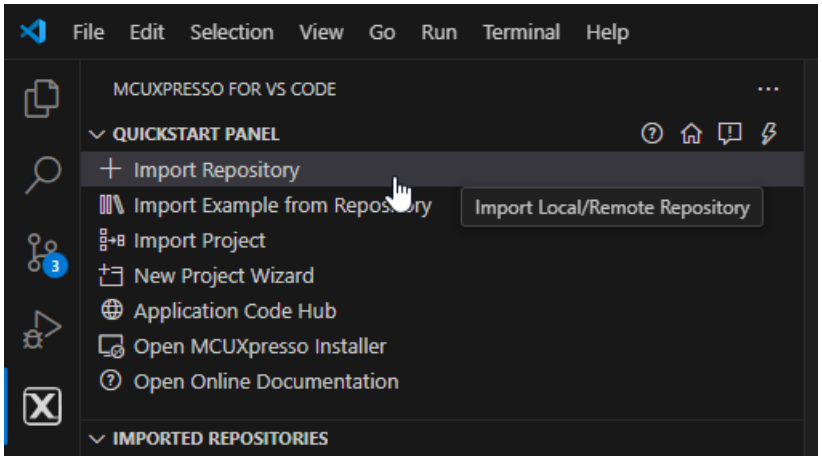
Extension Installation

Install MCUXpresso for VS Code The MCUXpresso for VS Code extension provides integrated development capabilities for MCUXpresso SDK projects. Refer to the MCUXpresso for VS Code Wiki for detailed installation and setup instructions.

SDK Import and Setup

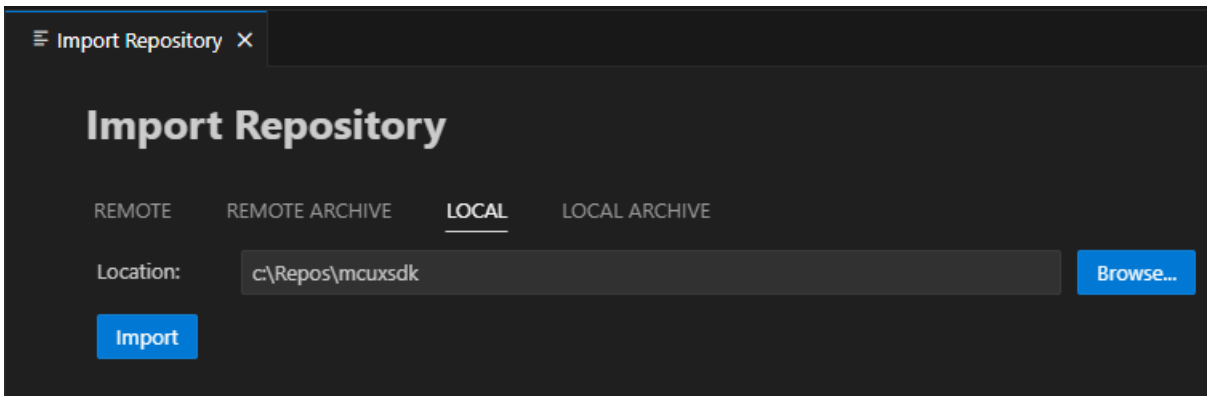
Import Methods The SDK can be imported in several ways. The MCUXpresso for VS Code extension supports both GitHub Repository SDK and Repository-Layout SDK Package distributions.

Import GitHub Repository SDK Click **Import Repository** from the **QUICKSTART PANEL**

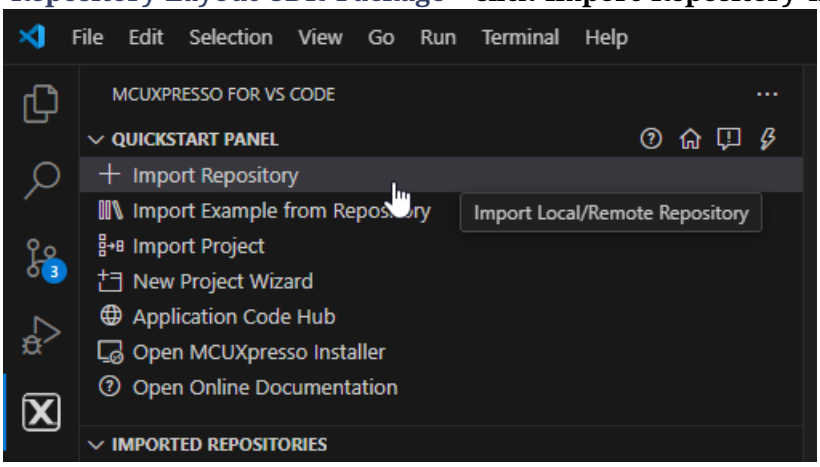


Note: You can import the SDK in several ways. Refer to MCUXpresso for VS Code Wiki for details.

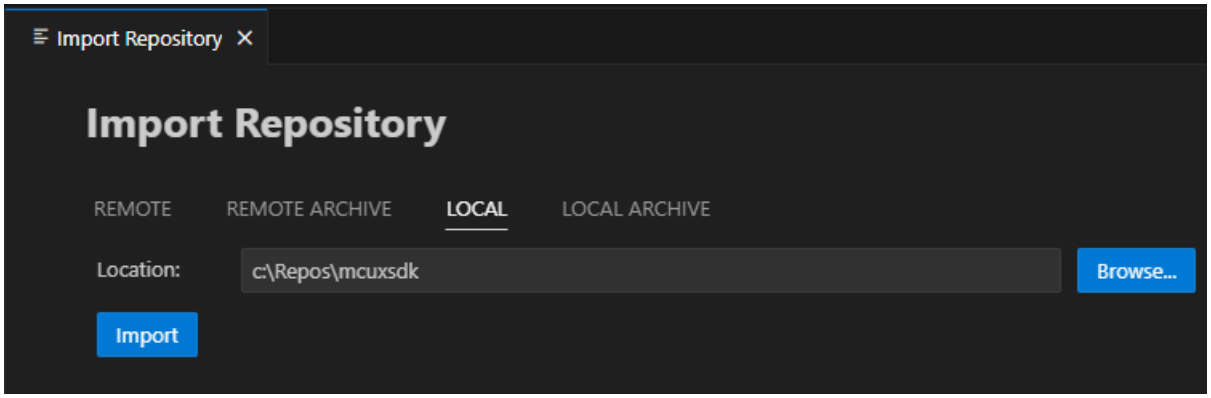
Select **Local** if you've already obtained the SDK according to *setting up the repo*. Select your location and click **Import**.



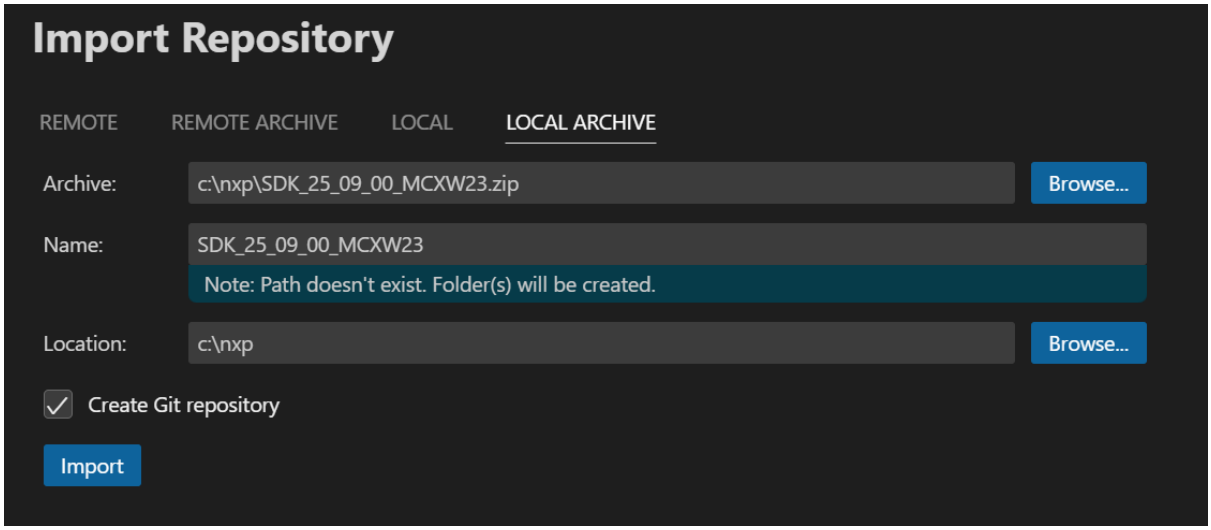
Import Repository-Layout SDK Package Click **Import Repository** from the **QUICKSTART PANEL**



Select **Local** if you've already unzipped the Repository-Layout SDK Package. Select your location and click **Import**.



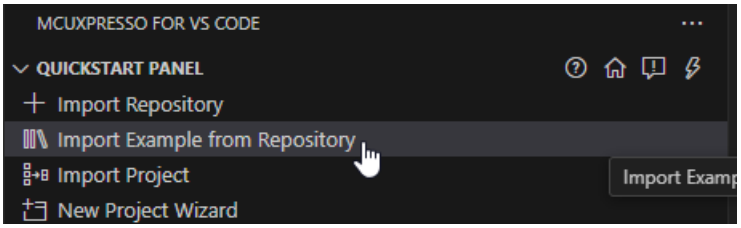
Else if the SDK is ZIP archive, select **Local Archive**, browse to the downloaded SDK ZIP file, fill the link of expect location, then click **Import**.



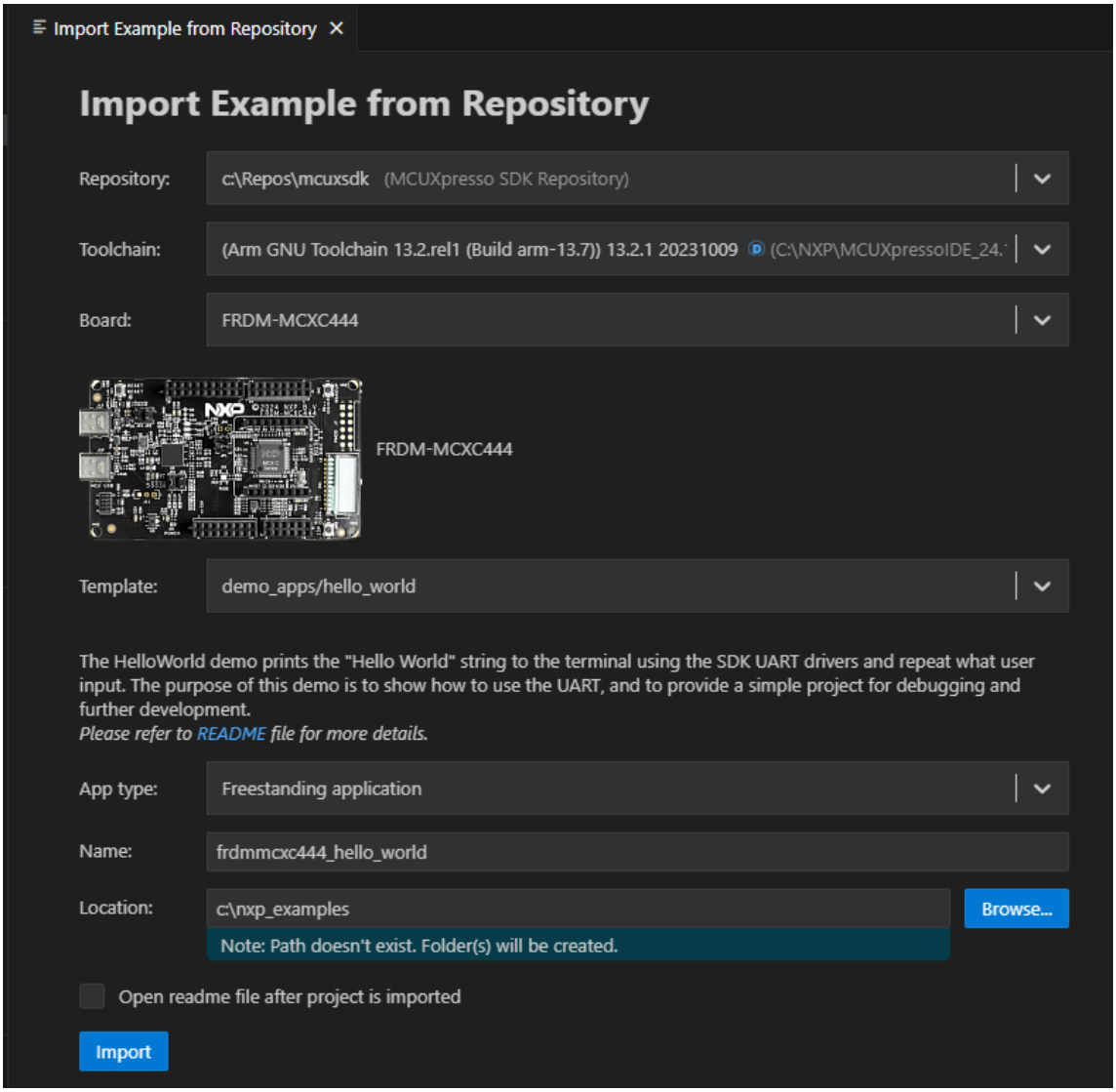
Building Example Applications

Import Example Project

1. Click **Import Example from Repository** from the **QUICKSTART PANEL**



2. Configure project settings:
   - **MCUXpresso SDK**: Select your imported SDK
   - **Arm GNU Toolchain**: Choose toolchain
   - **Board**: Select your target development board
   - **Template**: Choose example category
   - **Application**: Select specific example (e.g., hello_world)
   - **App type**: Choose between Repository applications or Freestanding applications
3. Click **Import**



Application Types **Repository Applications:**

- Located inside the MCUXpresso SDK
- Integrated with SDK workspace

Freestanding Applications:

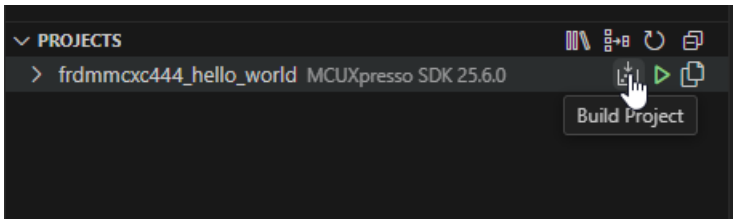
- Imported to user-defined location
- Independent of SDK location

Trust Confirmation VS Code will prompt you to confirm if the imported files are trusted. Click **Yes** to proceed.

Building Projects

Build Process

1. Navigate to **PROJECTS** view
2. Find your project
3. Click the **Build Project** icon

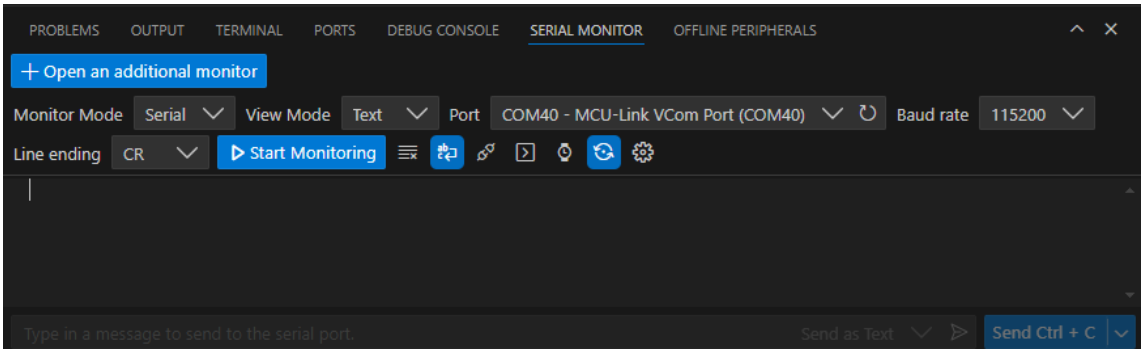


The integrated terminal will display build output at the bottom of the VS Code window.

Running and Debugging

Serial Monitor Setup

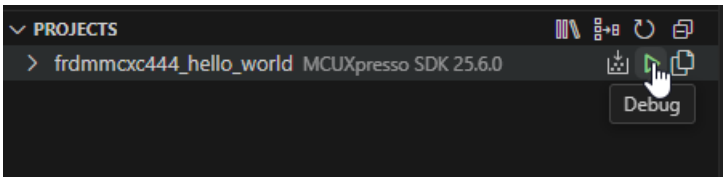
1. Open **Serial Monitor** from VS Code's integrated terminal



2. Configure serial settings:
   - **VCom Port**: Select port for your device
   - **Baud Rate**: Set to 115200

Debug Session

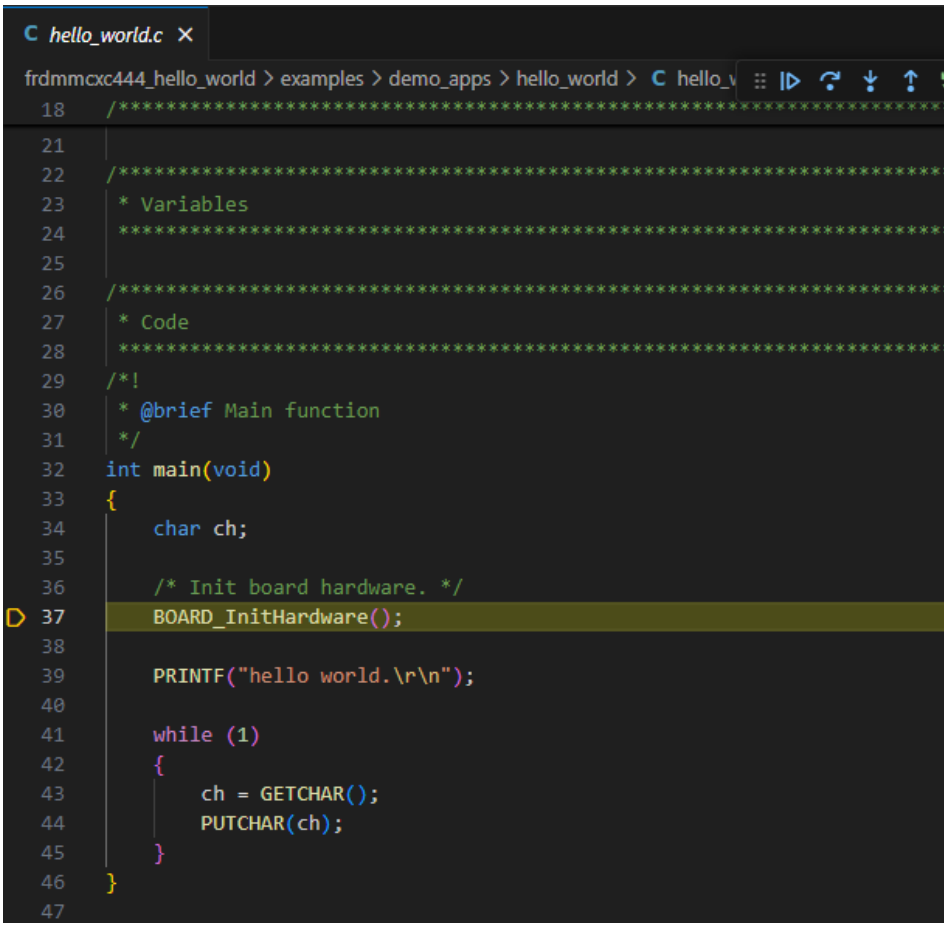
1. Navigate to **PROJECTS** view
2. Click the play button to initiate a debug session



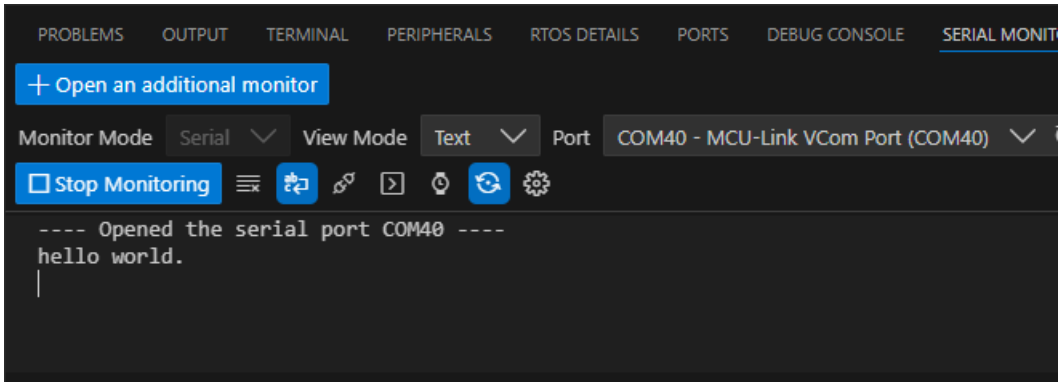
The debug session will begin with debug controls initially at the top of the interface.

Debug Controls Use the debug controls to manage execution:

- **Continue**: Resume code execution
- **Step controls**: Navigate through code
- **Stop**: Terminate debug session



Monitor Output Observe application output in the **Serial Monitor** to verify correct operation.



Debug Probe Support For comprehensive information on debug probe support and configuration, refer to the MCUXpresso for VS Code Wiki DebugK section.

Project Configuration

Workspace Management The extension integrates with the MCUXpresso SDK workspace structure, providing access to:

- Example applications
- Board configurations
- Middleware components
- Build system integration

Multi-Project Support The PROJECTS view allows management of multiple imported projects within the same workspace.

Troubleshooting

Import Issues **SDK not detected:**

- Verify SDK workspace is properly initialized
- Ensure all required repositories are updated
- Check SDK manifest files are present

Project import failures:

- Confirm board support exists for selected example
- Verify toolchain installation
- Check example compatibility with selected board

Build Problems **Build failures:**

- Check integrated terminal for error messages
- Verify all dependencies are installed
- Ensure toolchain is properly configured

Debug Issues **Debug session fails:**

- Verify board connection via USB
- Check debug probe drivers are installed
- Confirm build completed successfully

Serial monitor problems:

- Verify correct VCom port selection
- Check baud rate configuration (115200)
- Ensure board drivers are installed

Integration with Command Line MCUXpresso for VS Code integrates with the underlying west build system, allowing seamless integration with command line workflows described in *Command Line Development*.

Advanced Features

Project Types The extension supports both repository-based and freestanding project types, providing flexibility in project organization and SDK integration.

Build System Integration The extension leverages the MCUXpresso SDK build system, providing access to all build configurations and options available through command line tools.

Next Steps

- Explore additional examples in the SDK
- Review *Command Line Development* for advanced build options
- Refer MCUXpresso for VS Code Wiki for detailed documentation
- Learn about *SDK Architecture* for better understanding of the development environment

Command Line Development This guide covers developing with the MCUXpresso SDK using command line tools and the west build system. This workflow applies to both GitHub Repository SDK and Repository-Layout SDK Package distributions.

Prerequisites

- GitHub Repository SDK workspace initialized OR Repository-Layout SDK Package extracted
- Development tools installed per *Installation Guide*
- Target board connected via USB

Understanding Board Support Use the west extension to discover available examples for your board:

```
west list_project -p examples/demo_apps/hello_world
```

This shows all supported build configurations. You can filter by toolchain:

```
west list_project -p examples/demo_apps/hello_world -t armgcc
```

Basic Build Commands

Standard Build Process Build with default settings (armgcc toolchain, first debug config):

```
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world
```

Specifying Build Configuration

```
# Release build
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world --config release

# Debug build with specific toolchain
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world --toolchain iar --config debug
```

Multicore Applications For multicore devices, specify the core ID:

```
west build -b evkbmimxrt1170 examples/demo_apps/hello_world --toolchain iar -Dcore_id=cm7 --config␣
↪flexspi_nor_debug
```

For multicore projects using sysbuild:

```
west build -b evkbmimxrt1170 --sysbuild ./examples/multicore_examples/hello_world/primary -Dcore_
↪id=cm7 --config flexspi_nor_debug --toolchain=armgcc -p always
```

Shield Support For boards with shields:

```
west build -b mimxrt700evk --shield a8974 examples/issdk_examples/sensors/fxls8974cf/fxls8974cf_poll -
↪Dcore_id=cm33_core0
```

Advanced Build Options

Clean Builds Force a complete rebuild:

```
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world -p always
```

Dry Run See what commands would be executed:

```
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world --dry-run
```

Device Variants For boards supporting multiple device variants:

```
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world --device MK22F12810 --config release
```

Project Configuration

CMake Configuration Only Run configuration without building:

```
west build -b evkbmimxrt1170 examples/demo_apps/hello_world -Dcore_id=cm7 --cmake-only -p
```

Interactive Configuration Launch the configuration GUI:

```
west build -t guiconfig
```

Flashing and Debugging

Flash Application Flash the built application to your board:

```
west flash -r linkserver
```

Debug Session Start a debugging session:

```
west debug -r linkserver
```

IDE Project Generation Generate IDE project files for traditional IDEs:

```
# Generate IAR project
west build -b evkbmimxrt1170 examples/demo_apps/hello_world --toolchain iar -Dcore_id=cm7 --config␣
↪flexspi_nor_debug -p always -t guiproject
```

IDE project files are generated in mcuxsdk/build/<toolchain> folder.

Note: Ruby installation is required for IDE project generation. See *Installation Guide* for setup instructions.

Troubleshooting

Build Failures Use pristine builds to resolve dependency issues:

```
west build -b your_board examples/demo_apps/hello_world -p always
```

Toolchain Issues Verify environment variables are set correctly:

```
# Check ARM GCC
echo $ARMGCC_DIR
arm-none-eabi-gcc --version

# Check IAR (if using)
echo $IAR_DIR
```

Getting Help Display help information:

```
west build -h
west flash -h
west debug -h
```

Check Supported Configurations If unsure about supported options for an example:

```
west list_project -p examples/demo_apps/hello_world
```

Best Practices

Project Organization

- Keep custom projects outside the SDK tree
- Use version control for your application code
- Document any SDK modifications

Build Efficiency

- Use `-p always` for clean builds when troubleshooting
- Leverage `--dry-run` to understand build processes
- Use specific configs and toolchains to reduce build time

Development Workflow

1. Start with existing examples closest to your requirements
2. Copy and modify rather than building from scratch
3. Test with hello_world before moving to complex examples
4. Use configuration tools for pin muxing and clock setup

Next Steps

- Explore *VS Code Development* for integrated development experience
- Review *Workspace Structure* to understand SDK organization
- Refer build system documentation for advanced configurations

Workspace Structure After you initialize your SDK workspace, it creates a specific directory structure that organizes all SDK components. This structure is identical for both GitHub Repository SDK and Repository-Layout SDK Package.

Top-Level Organization

```
your-sdk-workspace/
  manifests/          # West manifest repository
  mcuxsdk/            # Main SDK content
```

The `mcuxsdk/` directory serves as your primary working directory and contains all the SDK components.

SDK Component Layout Based on the actual SDK structure, the main directories include:

Directory	Contents	Purpose
arch/	Architecture-specific files	ARM CMSIS, build configurations
cmake	Build system modules	CMake configuration and build rules
compo	Software components	Reusable software libraries and utilities
devices	Device support packages	MCU-specific headers, startup code, linker scripts
drivers	Peripheral drivers	Hardware abstraction layer for MCU peripherals
examp	Sample applications	Demonstration code and reference implementations
middle	Optional software stacks	Networking, graphics, security, and other libraries
rtos/	Operating system support	FreeRTOS integration
scripts	Build and utility scripts	West extensions and development tools
svd	Svd files for devices, this is optional because of large size. Customers run `west manifest config group.filter +optional` and `west update mcux-soc-svd` to get this folder.	

Example Organization Examples follow a two-tier structure separating common code from board-specific implementations:

Common Example Files

```
examples/demo_apps/hello_world/
    CMakeLists.txt        # Build configuration
    example.yml           # Example metadata
    hello_world.c         # Application source code
    Kconfig               # Configuration options
    readme.md             # General documentation
```

Board-Specific Files

```
examples/_boards/your_board/demo_apps/hello_world/
    app.h                    # Board specific application header
    example_board_readme.md  # Board specific documentation
    hardware_init.c          # Board specific hardware initialization
    pin_mux.c                # Pin multiplexing configuration
    pin_mux.h                # Pin multiplexing header definitions
    hello_world.bin          # Pre-built binary for quick testing
    hello_world.mex          # MCUXpresso Config Tools project file
    prj.conf                 # Board specific Kconfig configuration
    reconfig.cmake           # Board specific cmake configuration overrides
```

Device Support Structure Device support is organized hierarchically by MCU family:

```
devices/
  MCX/                  # MCU portfolio
    MCXW/               # MCU family
      MCXW235/          # Specific device
        MCXW235.h           # Device register definitions
        drivers/            # Device-specific drivers
        gcc/                # GNU toolchain files
        iar/                # IAR toolchain files
        mcuxpresso/         # MCUXpresso IDE files
        startup_MCXW235.c # Startup and vector table
        system_MCXW235.c  # System initialization
```

Middleware Organization Middleware components are categorized by functionality and maintained in separate repositories. Based on the manifest files, common middleware categories include:

- **Connectivity**: USB, TCP/IP, industrial protocols
- **Security**: Cryptographic libraries, secure boot
- **Wireless**: Bluetooth, IEEE 802.15.4, Wi-Fi
- **Graphics**: Display drivers, UI frameworks
- **Audio**: Processing libraries, voice recognition
- **Machine Learning**: Inference engines, neural networks
- **Safety**: IEC60730B safety libraries
- **Motor Control**: Motor control and real-time control libraries

Documentation Structure SDK documentation is distributed across multiple locations:

- docs/ - Core SDK documentation and build infrastructure
- Component repositories - API documentation and integration guides
- Board directories - Hardware-specific setup instructions

For complete documentation, refer to the online documentation.

Understanding Example Structure Each example has **two README files**:

1. General README: examples/demo_apps/hello_world/readme.md

- What the example does
- General functionality description
- Common usage information

2. Board-Specific README: examples/_boards/{board_name}/demo_apps/hello_world/example_board_readme.md

- Board-specific setup instructions
- Hardware connections required
- Board-specific behavior notes

Tip: Always check both readme files - start with the general one, then read the board-specific one for detailed setup.

1.3 Getting Started with MCUXpresso SDK GitHub

1.3.1 Getting Started with MCUXpresso SDK Repository

Welcome to the **GitHub Repository SDK Guide**. This documentation provides instructions for setting up and working with the MCUXpresso SDK distributed in a **multi-repository model**. The SDK is distributed across multiple GitHub repositories and managed using the **Zephyr West** tool, enabling modular development and streamlined workflows.

Overview

The GitHub Repository SDK approach offers:

- **Modular Structure**: Multiple repositories for flexibility and scalability.
- **Zephyr West Integration**: Simplified repository management and synchronization.
- **Cross-Platform Support**: Designed for MCUXpresso SDK development environments.

Benefits of the Multi-Repository Approach

- **Scalability**: Easily add or update components without impacting the entire SDK.
- **Collaboration**: Enables distributed development across teams and repositories.
- **Version Control**: Independent versioning for components ensures better stability.
- **Automation**: Zephyr West simplifies dependency handling and repository synchronization.

Setup and Configuration

Follow these steps to prepare your development environment:

GitHub Repository Setup This guide explains how to initialize your MCUXpresso SDK workspace from GitHub repositories using the west tool. The GitHub Repository SDK uses multiple repositories hosted on GitHub to provide modular, flexible development.

Prerequisites Verify the requirements:

System Requirements:

- Python 3.8 or later
- Git 2.25 or later
- CMake 3.20 or later
- Build tools for your target platform

Verification Commands:

```
python --version    # Should show 3.8+
git --version       # Should show 2.25+
cmake --version     # Should show 3.20+
west --version      # Should show west tool installation
```

Workspace Initialization The GitHub Repository SDK uses the Zephyr west tool to manage multiple repositories containing different SDK components.

Step 1: Initialize Workspace Create and initialize your SDK workspace from GitHub:

Get the latest SDK from main branch:

```
west init -m https://github.com/nxp-mcuxpresso/mcuxsdk-manifests.git mcuxpresso-sdk
```

Get SDK at specific revision:

```
west init -m https://github.com/nxp-mcuxpresso/mcuxsdk-manifests.git mcuxpresso-sdk --mr {revision}
```

Note: Replace {revision} *with the desired release tag, such as* v25.09.00

Step 2: Choose Your Repository Update Strategy Navigate to the SDK workspace:

```
cd mcuxpresso-sdk
```

The west tool manages multiple GitHub repositories containing different SDK components. You have two options for downloading:

Option A: Download All Repositories (Complete SDK) Download all SDK repositories for comprehensive development:

```
west update
```

This command downloads all the repositories defined in the manifest from GitHub. Initial download takes several minutes and requires ~7 GB of disk space.

Best for:

- Exploring the complete SDK
- Multi-board development projects
- Comprehensive middleware evaluation

Option B: Targeted Repository Download (Recommended) Download only repositories needed for your specific board or device to save time and disk space:

```
# For specific board development
west update_board --set board your_board_name

# For specific device family development
west update_board --set device your_device_name

# List available repositories before downloading
west update_board --set board your_board_name --list-repo
```

Best for:

- Single board development

- Faster setup and reduced disk usage
- Focused development workflows

Examples:

```
# Update only repositories for FRDM-MCXW23 board
west update_board --set board frdmmcxw23

# Update only repositories for MCXW23 device family
west update_board --set device mcxw23
```

Step 3: Verify Installation Confirm successful setup:

```
# Verify workspace structure
ls -la
# Should show: manifests/ and mcuxsdk/ directories

# Test build system
west list_project -p examples/demo_apps/hello_world
# Should display available build configurations
```

Advanced Repository Management The west extension command update_board provides advanced repository management capabilities for optimized workspace setup with GitHub repositories.

Board-Specific Setup Update only repositories required for a specific board:

```
# Update only repositories for specific board, e.g., frdmmcxw23
west update_board --set board frdmmcxw23

# List available repositories for the board before updating
west update_board --set board frdmmcxw23 --list-repo
```

Device-Specific Setup Update only repositories required for a specific device family:

```
# Update only repositories for specific device, e.g., MCXW235
west update_board --set device mcxw23

# List available repositories for the device family
west update_board --set device mcxw23 --list-repo
```

Custom Configuration For advanced users who want to create custom repository combinations:

```
# Use custom configuration file
west update_board --set custom path/to/custom-config.yml

# Generate custom configuration template
cp manifests/boards/custom.yml.template my-custom-config.yml
```

Benefits of Targeted Setup **Reduced Download Size**

- Download only components needed for your target board or device
- Significantly faster initial setup for focused development

- Typical reduction from 7 GB to 2GB

Optimized Workspace

- Cleaner workspace with relevant components only
- Reduced disk space usage
- Faster repository operations

Flexible Development

- Switch between different board configurations easily
- Maintain separate workspaces for different projects
- Include optional components as needed

Repository Information Before setting up your workspace, you can explore what repositories are available:

```
# Display repository information in console
west update_board --set board frdmmcxw23 --list-repo

# Export repository information to YAML file for reference
west update_board --set board frdmmcxw23 --list-repo -o board-repos.yml
```

This command lists all the available repositories with descriptions and outlines the included components in the workspace.

Package Generation (Optional) The update_board command can also generate ZIP packages for offline distribution:

```
# Generate board-specific SDK package
west update_board --set board frdmmcxw23 -o frdmmcxw23-sdk.zip
```

Note: Package generation is primarily intended for creating custom SDK distributions. For regular development, use the workspace update commands without the -o option.

Workspace Management

Updating Your Workspace Keep your SDK current with latest updates from GitHub:

For Complete SDK Workspace:

```
# Update manifest repository
cd manifests
git pull

# Update all component repositories
cd ..
west update
```

For Targeted Workspace:

```
# Update manifest repository
cd manifests
git pull

# Update board-specific repositories
cd ..
west update_board --set board your_board_name
```

Workspace Status Check workspace synchronization status:

```
# Show status of all repositories
west status

# Show detailed information about repositories
west list
```

Troubleshooting **Network Issues:**

- Use `west update --keep-descendants` for partial failures
- Configure Git credentials for private repositories
- Check firewall settings for Git protocol access

Permission Issues:

- Ensure write permissions in workspace directory
- Run commands without sudo/administrator privileges
- Verify Git SSH key configuration for authenticated access

Disk Space:

- Full SDK workspace requires approximately 7-8 GB
- Targeted workspace typically requires 1-2 GB
- Use board-specific setup to reduce workspace size

Repository Management Issues:

- Verify board/device names match available configurations
- Check that custom YAML files follow the correct template format
- Use `--list-repo` to verify available repositories before setup

Next Steps With your workspace initialized:

1. Review *Workspace Structure* to understand the layout
2. Build your first project with *First Build Guide*
3. Explore *Development Workflows MCUXPresso VSCode* or *Development Workflows Command Line* for the details on project setup and execution

For advanced repository management, see the west tool documentation.

Explore SDK Structure and Content

Learn about the organization of the SDK and its components:

SDK Architecture Overview The MCUXpresso SDK uses a modular architecture where software components are distributed across multiple repositories hosted on GitHub and managed through the west tool. This approach provides flexibility, maintainability, and enables selective component inclusion.

Repository Organization Based on the manifest structure, the SDK consists of four main repository categories:

Manifest Repository The manifest repo (mcuxsdk-manifests) contains the west.yml manifest file that tracks all other repositories in the SDK.

Base Repositories Recorded in submanifests/base.yml and loaded in the root west.yml manifest file. These are the foundational repositories that build the SDK:

- **Devices**: MCU-specific support packages
- **Examples**: Demonstration applications and code samples
- **Boards**: Board support packages

Middleware Repositories Recorded in the submanifests/middleware subdirectory, categorized according to functionality:

- **Connectivity**: Networking stacks, USB, and communication protocols
- **Security**: Cryptographic libraries and secure boot components
- **Wireless**: Bluetooth, IEEE 802.15.4, and other wireless protocols
- **Graphics**: Display drivers and UI frameworks
- **Audio**: Audio processing and voice recognition libraries
- **Machine Learning**: AI inference engines and neural network libraries
- **Safety**: IEC60730B safety libraries
- **Motor Control**: Motor control and real-time control libraries

Internal Repositories Recorded in submanifests/internal.yml and grouped into the "bifrost" group. These are only visible to NXP internal developers and hosted on NXP internal git servers.

Repository Hosting Public repositories are hosted on GitHub under these organizations:

- nxp-mcuxpresso
- NXP
- nxp-zephyr

Internal repositories are hosted on NXP's private Git infrastructure.

Benefits of This Architecture **Selective Integration**: Projects include only required components, reducing memory footprint and build complexity.

Independent Versioning: Each component maintains its own release cycle and version control.

Community Collaboration: Public repositories accept community contributions through standard Git workflows.

Scalable Maintenance: Component owners can update their repositories without affecting the entire SDK.

Workspace Management The west tool manages repository synchronization, version tracking, and workspace updates. All repositories are checked out under the mcuxsdk/ directory with their designated paths defined in the manifest files.

Development Workflows

Get started with building and running projects:

Using MCUXpresso Config Tools MCUXpresso Config tools provide a user-friendly way to configure hardware initialization of your projects. This guide explains the basic workflow with the MCUXpresso SDK west build system and the Config Tools.

Prerequisites

- GitHub Repository SDK workspace initialized OR Repository-Layout SDK Package extracted
- MCUXpresso Config Tools standalone installed (version 25.09 or above)
- MCUXpresso SDK Project that can be successfully built

Board Files MCUXpresso Config Tools generate source files for the board. These files include pin_mux.c/h and clock_config.c/h. The files contain initialization code functions that reflect the hardware configuration in the Config Tools. Within the SDK codebase, these files are specific for the board and either shared by multiple example projects or specific for one example. Open or import the configuration from the SDK project in the Config Tools and customize the settings to match the custom board or specific project use case and regenerate the code. See *User Guide for MCUXpresso Config Tools (Desktop)* (document GSMCUXCTUG) for details.

Note: When opening the configuration for SDK example projects, the board files may be shared across multiple examples. To ensure a separate copy of the board configuration files exists, create a freestanding project with copied board files.

Visual Studio Code To open the configuration in Visual Studio Code, use the context menu for the project to access Config Tools. See MCUXpresso Extension Documentation for details. Otherwise, use the manual workflow described in detail in the following section.

Manual Workflow Use the following steps:

1. Before using Config Tools, run the west command to get the project information for Config Tools from the SDK project files, for example:

   ```
   west cfg_project_info -b lpcxpresso55s69 ...mcuxsdk/examples/demo_apps/hello_world/ -Dcore_
   ↪id=cm33_core0
   ```

   This results in the creation of the project information json file that is searched by the config tools when the configuration is created. The parameters of the command should match the build parameters that will be used for the project.

2. Launch the MCUXpresso Config Tools and in the **Start development** wizard, select **Create a new configuration based on the existing IDE/Toolchain project**. Select the created "cfg_tools" subfolder as a project folder (for example: ...mcuxsdk/examples/demo_apps/hello_world/cfg_tools/).

Updating the SDK West project **Note:** Updating project is supported with Config Tools V25.12 or newer only.

Changes in the Config tools generated source code modules may require adjustments to the toolchain project to ensure a successful build. These changes may mean, for example, adding the newly generated files, adding include paths, required drivers, or other SDK components.

This section describes how to manually resolve the changes needed in the project within the toolchain projects based on the SDK project managed by the West tool.

After the configuration in the Config Tools is finished, write updated files to the disk using the 'Update Code' command. The written files include a json file with the required changes for the toolchain project.

To resolve the changes in the project in the terminal, launch the west command that updates the project. For example:

```
west cfg_resolve -b lpcxpresso55s69 ...mcuxsdk/examples/demo_apps/hello_world/ -Dcore_id=cm33_core0
```

This command updates the appropriate cmake and kconfig files to address the changes. After this, the application can be built.

Note: The cfg_resolve command supports additional arguments. Launch the *west cfg_resolve -h* command to get the list and description.

1.4 Release Notes

1.4.1 MCUXpresso SDK Release Notes

Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK is a comprehensive software enablement package designed to simplify and accelerate application development with Arm Cortex-M-based devices from NXP, including its general purpose, crossover and Bluetooth-enabled MCUs. MCUXpresso SW and Tools for DSC further extends the SDK support to current 32-bit Digital Signal Controllers. The MCUXpresso SDK includes production-grade software with integrated RTOS (optional), integrated enabling software technologies (stacks and middleware), reference software, and more.

In addition to working seamlessly with the MCUXpresso IDE, the MCUXpresso SDK also supports and provides example projects for various toolchains. The Development tools chapter in the associated Release Notes provides details about toolchain support for your board. Support for the MCUXpresso Config Tools allows easy cloning of existing SDK examples and demos, allowing users to leverage the existing software examples provided by the SDK for their own projects.

Underscoring our commitment to high quality, the MCUXpresso SDK is MISRA compliant and checked with Coverity static analysis tools. For details on MCUXpresso SDK, see MCUXpresso-SDK: Software Development Kit for MCUXpresso.

MCUXpresso SDK

As part of the MCUXpresso software and tools, MCUXpresso SDK is the evolution of Kinetis SDK, includes support for LPC, DSC,PN76, and i.MX System-on-Chip (SoC). The same drivers, APIs, and middleware are still available with support for Kinetis, LPC, DSC, and i.MX silicon. The MCUXpresso SDK adds support for the MCUXpresso IDE, an Eclipse-based toolchain that works with all MCUXpresso SDKs. Easily import your SDK into the new toolchain to access to all of the available components, examples, and demos for your target silicon. In addition to the MCUXpresso IDE, support for the MCUXpresso Config Tools allows easy cloning of existing SDK examples and demos, allowing users to leverage the existing software examples provided by the SDK for their own projects.

In order to maintain compatibility with legacy Freescale code, the filenames and source code in MCUXpresso SDK containing the legacy Freescale prefix FSL has been left as is. The FSL prefix has been redefined as the NXP Foundation Software Library.

Development tools

The MCUXpresso SDK was tested with following development tools. Same versions or above are recommended.

- MCUXpresso IDE, Rev. 25.06.xx
- IAR Embedded Workbench for Arm, version is 9.70.2
- Keil MDK, version is 5.42a
- MCUXpresso for VS Code v25.12
- GCC Arm Embedded Toolchain 14.2.x

Supported development systems

This release supports board and devices listed in following table. The board and devices in bold were tested in this release.

Development boards	MCU devices
LPCX-presso824MA	LPC822M101JDH20, LPC822M101JHI33, LPC824M201JDH20, **LPC824M201JHI33**, LPC832M101FDH20, LPC834M101FHI33

MCUXpresso SDK release package

The MCUXpresso SDK release package content is aligned with the silicon subfamily it supports. This includes the boards, CMSIS, devices, middleware, and RTOS support.

Device support The device folder contains the whole software enablement available for the specific System-on-Chip (SoC) subfamily. This folder includes clock-specific implementation, device register header files, device register feature header files, and the system configuration source files. Included with the standard SoC support are folders containing peripheral drivers, toolchain support, and a standard debug console. The device-specific header files provide a direct access to the microcontroller peripheral registers. The device header file provides an overall SoC memory mapped register definition. The folder also includes the feature header file for each peripheral on the microcontroller. The toolchain folder contains the startup code and linker files for each supported toolchain. The startup code efficiently transfers the code execution to the main() function.

Board support The boards folder provides the board-specific demo applications, driver examples, and middleware examples.

Demo application and other examples The demo applications demonstrate the usage of the peripheral drivers to achieve a system level solution. Each demo application contains a readme file that describes the operation of the demo and required setup steps. The driver examples demonstrate the capabilities of the peripheral drivers. Each example implements a common use case to help demonstrate the driver functionality.

Middleware

CMSIS DSP Library The MCUXpresso SDK is shipped with the standard CMSIS development pack, including the prebuilt libraries.

FreeMASTER FreeMASTER communication driver for 32-bit platforms.

Release contents

Provides an overview of the MCUXpresso SDK release package contents and locations.

Deliverable	Location
Boards	INSTALL_DIR/boards
Demo Applications	INSTALL_DIR/boards/<board_name>/demo_apps
Driver Examples	INSTALL_DIR/boards/<board_name>/driver_examples
eIQ examples	INSTALL_DIR/boards/<board_name>/eiq_examples
Board Project Template for MCUXpresso IDE NPW	INSTALL_DIR/boards/<board_name>/project_template
Driver, SoC header files, extension header files and feature header files, utilities	INSTALL_DIR/devices/<device_name>
CMSIS drivers	INSTALL_DIR/devices/<device_name>/cmsis_drivers
Peripheral drivers	INSTALL_DIR/devices/<device_name>/drivers
Toolchain linker files and startup code	INSTALL_DIR/devices/<device_name>/<toolchain_nam
Utilities such as debug console	INSTALL_DIR/devices/<device_name>/utilities
Device Project Template for MCUXpresso IDE NPW	INSTALL_DIR/devices/<device_name>/project_templat
CMSIS Arm Cortex-M header files, DSP library source	INSTALL_DIR/CMSIS
Components and board device drivers	INSTALL_DIR/components
RTOS	INSTALL_DIR/rtos
Release Notes, Getting Started Document and other documents	INSTALL_DIR/docs
Tools such as shared cmake files	INSTALL_DIR/tools
Middleware	INSTALL_DIR/middleware

Known issues

This section lists the known issues, limitations, and/or workarounds.

Cannot add SDK components into FreeRTOS projects

It is not possible to add any SDK components into FreeRTOS project using the MCUXpresso IDE New Project wizard.

1.5 ChangeLog

1.5.1 MCUXpresso SDK Changelog

Board Support Files

board

[25.06.00]

- Initial version

clock_config

[25.06.00]

- Initial version

pin_mux

[25.06.00]

- Initial version

LPC_ACOMP

[2.1.0]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed one wrong enum value for the hysteresis.
  - Fixed the violations of MISRA C-2012 rules:
    * Rule 10.1, 17.7.

[2.0.2]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the out-of-bounds error of Coverity caused by missing an assert sentence to avoid the return value of ACOMP_GetInstance() exceeding the array bounds.

[2.0.1]

- New Features
  - Added a control macro to enable/disable the CLOCK code in current driver.

[2.0.0]

- Initial version.

LPC_ADC

[2.6.0]

- New Features
  - Added new feature macro to distinguish whether the GPADC_CTRL0_GPADC_TSAMP control bit is on the device.
  - Added new variable extendSampleTimeNumber to indicate the ADC extend sample time.
- Bugfix
  - Fixed the bug that incorrectly sets the PASS_ENABLE bit based on the sample time setting.

[2.5.3]

- Improvements
  - Release peripheral from reset if necessary in init function.

[2.5.2]

- Improvements
  - Integrated different sequence's sample time numbers into one variable.
- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violation of MISRA C-2012 rule 20.9 .

[2.5.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed ADC conversion sequence priority misconfiguration issue in the ADC_SetConvSeqAHighPriority() and ADC_SetConvSeqBHighPriority() APIs.
- Improvements
  - Supported configuration ADC conversion sequence sampling time.

[2.5.0]

- Improvements
  - Add missing parameter tag of ADC_DoOffsetCalibration().
- Bug Fixes
  - Removed a duplicated API with typo in name: ADC_EnableShresholdCompareInterrupt().

[2.4.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Enabled self-calibration after clock divider be changed to make sure the frequency update be taken.

[2.4.0]

- New Features
  - Added new API ADC_DoOffsetCalibration() which supports a specific operation frequency.
- Other Changes
  - Marked the ADC_DoSelfCalibration(ADC_Type *base) as deprecated.
- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the violations of MISRA C-2012 rules:
    * Rule 10.1 10.3 10.4 10.7 10.8 17.7.

[2.3.2]

- Improvements
  - Added delay after enabling using the ADC GPADC_CTRL0 LDO_POWER_EN bit for JN5189/QN9090.
- New Features
  - Added support for platforms which have only one ADC sequence control/result register.

[2.3.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Avoided writing ADC STARTUP register in ADC_Init().
  - Fixed Coverity zero divider error in ADC_DoSelfCalibration().

[2.3.0]

- Improvements
  - Updated “ADC_Init()””ADC_GetChannelConversionResult()” API and “adc_resolution_t” structure to match QN9090.
  - Added “ADC_EnableTemperatureSensor” API.

[2.2.1]

- Improvements
  - Added a brief delay in uSec after ADC calibration start.

[2.2.0]

- Improvements
  - Updated “ADC_DoSelfCalibration” API and “adc_config_t” structure to match LPC845.

[2.1.0]

- Improvements
  - Renamed “ADC_EnableShresholdCompareInterrupt” to “ADC_EnableThresholdCompareInterrupt”.

[2.0.0]

- Initial version.

CLOCK

[2.4.4]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed CLOCK_GetUartClkFreq overflow issue.

[2.4.3]

- Improvements
  - Added lost comments for some enumerations.

[2.4.2]

- New feature:
  - Add CLOCK_GetUartnClkFreq() API.
- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the operands out of bounds in CLOCK_GetUartClkFreq().

[2.3.2]

- Improvements
  - Used “offsetof” macro to get the offset of the structure element from the beginning of the structure.

[2.3.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed MISRA C-2012 rule 10.1,rule 10.3 and rule 10.4.
  - Fixed IAR warning Pa082 for the clock driver.

[2.3.0]

- New feature:
  - Moved SDK_DelayAtLeastUs function from clock driver to common driver.

[2.2.0]

- Replace the delay function

[2.1.0]

- New feature
  - Adding new API CLOCK_DelayAtLeastUs() to implemente a delay fucntion which allow users set delay in unit of microsecond.

[2.0.4]

- Add value check in CLOCK_InitSystemPll() and CLOCK_SetUARTFRGClkFreq() to make sure divisor in the division expression is not 0.

[2.0.3]

- add api to get uart clock frequency.
- add api to set fractional multiplier value.

[2.0.2]

- some minor fixes.

[2.0.0]

- initial version.

COMMON

[2.6.3]

- New Features
  - Added bit mask inversion macros to avoid type promotion.
  - Added register operation macros.
- Improvements
  - Make function MSDK_EnableCpuCycleCounter compatible with CMSIS-5 and CMSIS-6.
- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed build issue of CMSIS PACK BSP example caused by CMSIS 6.1 issue.

[2.6.2]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violations of MISRA C-2012 rule for implicit conversions in boolean contexts

[2.6.1]

- Improvements
  - Support Cortex M23.

[2.6.0]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fix CERT-C violations.

[2.5.0]

- New Features
  - Added new APIs InitCriticalSectionMeasurementContext, DisableGlobalIRQEx and EnableGlobalIRQEx so that user can measure the execution time of the protected sections.

[2.4.3]

- Improvements
  - Enable irqs that mount under irqsteer interrupt extender.

[2.4.2]

- Improvements
  - Add the macros to convert peripheral address to secure address or non-secure address.

[2.4.1]

- Improvements
  - Improve for the macro redefinition error when integrated with zephyr.

[2.4.0]

- New Features
  - Added EnableIRQWithPriority, IRQ_SetPriority, and IRQ_ClearPendingIRQ for ARM.
  - Added MSDK_EnableCpuCycleCounter, MSDK_GetCpuCycleCount for ARM.

[2.3.3]

- New Features
  - Added NETC into status group.

[2.3.2]

- Improvements
  - Make driver aarch64 compatible

[2.3.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed MAKE_VERSION overflow on 16-bit platforms.

[2.3.0]

- Improvements
  - Split the driver to common part and CPU architecture related part.

[2.2.10]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the ATOMIC macros build error in cpp files.

[2.2.9]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed MISRA C-2012 issue, 5.6, 5.8, 8.4, 8.5, 8.6, 10.1, 10.4, 17.7, 21.3.
  - Fixed SDK_Malloc issue that not allocate memory with required size.

[2.2.8]

- Improvements
  - Included stddef.h header file for MDK tool chain.
- New Features:
  - Added atomic modification macros.

[2.2.7]

- Other Change
  - Added MECC status group definition.

[2.2.6]

- Other Change
  - Added more status group definition.
- Bug Fixes
  - Undef __VECTOR_TABLE to avoid duplicate definition in cmsis_clang.h

[2.2.5]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed MISRA C-2012 rule-15.5.

[2.2.4]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed MISRA C-2012 rule-10.4.

[2.2.3]

- New Features
  - Provided better accuracy of SDK_DelayAtLeastUs with DWT, use macro SDK_DELAY_USE_DWT to enable this feature.
  - Modified the Cortex-M7 delay count divisor based on latest tests on RT series boards, this setting lets result be closer to actual delay time.

[2.2.2]

- New Features
  - Added include RTE_Components.h for CMSIS pack RTE.

[2.2.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violation of MISRA C-2012 Rule 3.1, 10.1, 10.3, 10.4, 11.6, 11.9.

[2.2.0]

- New Features
  - Moved SDK_DelayAtLeastUs function from clock driver to common driver.

[2.1.4]

- New Features
  - Added OTFAD into status group.

[2.1.3]

- Bug Fixes
  - MISRA C-2012 issue fixed.
    - Fixed the rule: rule-10.3.

[2.1.2]

- Improvements
  - Add SUPPRESS_FALL_THROUGH_WARNING() macro for the usage of suppressing fallthrough warning.

[2.1.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Deleted and optimized repeated macro.

[2.1.0]

- New Features
  - Added IRQ operation for XCC toolchain.
  - Added group IDs for newly supported drivers.

[2.0.2]

- Bug Fixes
  - MISRA C-2012 issue fixed.
    - Fixed the rule: rule-10.4.

[2.0.1]

- Improvements
  - Removed the implementation of LPC8XX Enable/DisableDeepSleepIRQ() function.
  - Added new feature macro switch "FSL_FEATURE_HAS_NO_NONCACHEABLE_SECTION" for specific SoCs which have no noncacheable sections, that helps avoid an unnecessary complex in link file and the startup file.
  - Updated the align(x) to **attribute**(aligned(x)) to support MDK v6 armclang compiler.

[2.0.0]

- Initial version.

CRC

[2.1.1]

- Fix MISRA issue.

[2.1.0]

- Add CRC_WriteSeed function.

[2.0.2]

- Fix MISRA issue.

[2.0.1]

- Fixed KPSDK-13362. MDK compiler issue when writing to WR_DATA with -O3 optimize for time.

[2.0.0]

- Initial version.

LPC_DMA

[2.5.4]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed coverity issues with CERT INT30-C, CERT INT31-C compliance.

[2.5.3]

- Improvements
  - Add assert in DMA_SetChannelXferConfig to prevent XFERCOUNT value overflow.

[2.5.2]

- Bug Fixes
  - Use separate “SET” and “CLR” registers to modify shared registers for all channels, in case of thread-safe issue.

[2.5.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violation of the MISRA C-2012 rule 11.6.

[2.5.0]

- Improvements
  - Added a new api DMA_SetChannelXferConfig to set DMA xfer config.

[2.4.4]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the issue that DMA_IRQHandle might generate redundant callbacks.
  - Fixed the issue that DMA driver cannot support channel bigger then 32.
  - Fixed violation of the MISRA C-2012 rule 13.5.

[2.4.3]

- Improvements
  - Added features FSL_FEATURE_DMA_DESCRIPTOR_ALIGN_SIZEn/FSL_FEATURE_DMA0_DESCRIPTOR_A to support the descriptor align size not constant in the two instances.

[2.4.2]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violation of the MISRA C-2012 rule 8.4.

[2.4.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violations of the MISRA C-2012 rules 5.7, 8.3.

[2.4.0]

- Improvements
  - Added new APIs DMA_LoadChannelDescriptor/DMA_ChannelIsBusy to support polling transfer case.
- Bug Fixes
  - Added address alignment check for descriptor source and destination address.
  - Added DMA_ALLOCATE_DATA_TRANSFER_BUFFER for application buffer allocation.
  - Fixed the sign-compare warning.

  - Fixed violations of the MISRA C-2012 rules 18.1, 10.4, 11.6, 10.7, 14.4, 16.3, 20.7, 10.8, 16.1, 17.7, 10.3, 3.1, 18.1.

[2.3.0]

- Bug Fixes
  - Removed DMA_HandleIRQ prototype definition from header file.
  - Added DMA_IRQHandle prototype definition in header file.

[2.2.5]

- Improvements
  - Added new API DMA_SetupChannelDescriptor to support configuring wrap descriptor.
  - Added wrap support in function DMA_SubmitChannelTransfer.

[2.2.4]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the issue that macro DMA_CHANNEL_CFER used wrong parameter to calculate DSTINC.

[2.2.3]

- Bug Fixes
  - Improved DMA driver Deinit function for correct logic order.
- Improvements
  - Added API DMA_SubmitChannelTransferParameter to support creating head descriptor directly.
  - Added API DMA_SubmitChannelDescriptor to support ping pong transfer.
  - Added macro DMA_ALLOCATE_HEAD_DESCRIPTOR/DMA_ALLOCATE_LINK_DESCRIPTOR to simplify DMA descriptor allocation.

[2.2.2]

- Bug Fixes
  - Do not use software trigger when hardware trigger is enabled.

[2.2.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed Coverity issue.

[2.2.0]

- Improvements
  - Changed API DMA_SetupDMADescriptor to non-static.
  - Marked APIs below as deprecated.
    - DMA_PrepareTransfer.
    - DMA_Submit transfer.
  - Added new APIs as below:
    - DMA_SetChannelConfig.
    - DMA_PrepareChannelTransfer.
    - DMA_InstallDescriptorMemory.
    - DMA_SubmitChannelTransfer.
    - DMA_SetChannelConfigValid.
    - DMA_DoChannelSoftwareTrigger.
    - DMA_LoadChannelTransferConfig.

[2.0.1]

- Improvements
  - Added volatile for DMA descriptor member xfercfg to avoid optimization.

[2.0.0]

- Initial version.

GPIO

[2.1.7]

- Improvements
  - Enhanced GPIO_PinInit to enable clock internally.

[2.1.6]

- Bug Fixes
  - Clear bit before set it within GPIO_SetPinInterruptConfig() API.

[2.1.5]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violations of the MISRA C-2012 rules 3.1, 10.6, 10.7, 17.7.

[2.1.4]

- Improvements
  - Added API GPIO_PortGetInterruptStatus to retrieve interrupt status for whole port.
  - Corrected typos in header file.

[2.1.3]

- Improvements
  - Updated “GPIO_PinInit” API. If it has DIRCLR and DIRSET registers, use them at set 1 or clean 0.

[2.1.2]

- Improvements
  - Removed deprecated APIs.

[2.1.1]

- Improvements
  - API interface changes:
    * Refined naming of APIs while keeping all original APIs, marking them as deprecated. Original APIs will be removed in next release. The mainin change is updating APIs with prefix of _PinXXX() and _PorortXXX

[2.1.0]

- New Features
  - Added GPIO initialize API.

[2.0.0]

- Initial version.

I2C

[2.2.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed coverity issues.

[2.2.0]

- Removed lpc_i2c_dma driver.

[2.1.0]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed MISRA 8.6 violations.

[2.0.4]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed wrong assignment for datasize in I2C_InitTransferStateMachineDMA.
  - Fixed wrong working flow in I2C_RunTransferStateMachineDMA to ensure master can work in no start flag and no stop flag mode.
  - Fixed wrong working flow in I2C_RunTransferStateMachine and added kReceiveDataBeginState in _i2c_transfer_states to ensure master can work in no start flag and no stop flag mode.
  - Fixed wrong handle state in I2C_MasterTransferDMAHandleIRQ. After all the data has been transfered or nak is returned, handle state should be changed to idle.
  - Eliminated IAR Pa082 warning in I2C_SlaveTransferHandleIRQ by assigning volatile variable to local variable and using local variable instead.
  - Fixed MISRA issues.
    - Fixed rules 4.7, 10.1, 10.3, 10.4, 11.1, 11.8, 14.4, 17.7.
- Improvements
  - Rounded up the calculated divider value in I2C_MasterSetBaudRate.
  - Updated the I2C_WAIT_TIMEOUT macro to unified name I2C_RETRY_TIMES.

[2.0.3]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed Coverity issue of unchecked return value in I2C_RTOS_Transfer.

[2.0.2]

- New Features
  - Added macro gate "FSL_SDK_ENABLE_I2C_DRIVER_TRANSACTIONAL_APIS" to enable/disable the transactional APIs which will help reduce the code size when no non-blocking transfer is used. Default configuration is enabled.
  - Added a control macro to enable/disable the RESET and CLOCK code in current driver.

[2.0.1]

- Improvements
  - Added I2C_WATI_TIMEOUT macro to allow the user to specify the timeout times for waiting flags in functional API and blocking transfer API.

[2.0.0]

- Initial version.

IAP

[2.0.7]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed IAP_ReinvokeISP bug that can't support UART ISP auto baud detection.

[2.0.6]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed IAP_ReinvokeISP wrong parameter setting.

[2.0.5]

- New Feature
  - Added support config flash memory access time.

[2.0.4]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the violations of MISRA 2012 rules 9.1

[2.0.3]

- New Features
  - Added support for LPC 845's FAIM operation.
  - Added support for LPC 80x's fixed reference clock for flash controller.
  - Added support for LPC 5411x's Read UID command useless situation.
- Improvements
  - Improved the document and code structure.
- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the violations of MISRA 2012 rules:
    - Rule 10.1 10.3 10.4 17.7

[2.0.2]

- New Features
  - Added an API to read generated signature.
- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the incorrect board support of IAP_ExtendedFlashSignatureRead().

[2.0.1]

- New Features
  - Added an API to read factory settings for some calibration registers.
- Improvements
  - Updated the size of result array in part APIs.

[2.0.0]

- Initial version.

INPUTMUX

[2.0.10]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed CERT-C violations.

[2.0.9]

- Improvements
  - Use INPUTMUX_CLOCKS to initialize the inputmux module clock to adapt to multiple inputmux instances.
  - Modify the API base type from INPUTMUX_Type to void.

[2.0.8]

- Improvements
  - Updated a feature macro usage for function INPUTMUX_EnableSignal.

[2.0.7]

- Improvements
  - Release peripheral from reset if necessary in init function.

[2.0.6]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the documentation wrong in API INPUTMUX_AttachSignal.

[2.0.5]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed build error because some devices has no sct.

[2.0.4]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violations of the MISRA C-2012 rule 10.4, 12.2 in INPUTMUX_EnableSignal() function.

[2.0.3]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violations of the MISRA C-2012 rules 10.4, 10.7, 12.2.

[2.0.2]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violations of the MISRA C-2012 rules 10.4, 12.2.

[2.0.1]

- Support channel mux setting in INPUTMUX_EnableSignal().

[2.0.0]

- Initial version.

IOCON

[2.0.2]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed MISRA-C 2012 violations.

[2.0.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed out-of-range issue of the IOCON mode function when enabling DAC.

[2.0.0]

- Initial version.

MRT

[2.0.5]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed CERT INT31-C violations.

[2.0.4]

- Improvements
  - Don't reset MRT when there is not system level MRT reset functions.

[2.0.3]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violations of MISRA C-2012 rule 10.1 and 10.4.
  - Fixed the wrong count value assertion in MRT_StartTimer API.

[2.0.2]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violations of MISRA C-2012 rule 10.4.

[2.0.1]

- Added control macro to enable/disable the RESET and CLOCK code in current driver.

[2.0.0]

- Initial version.

PINT

[2.3.0]

- Improvements
  - Add API PINT_EnableInterruptByIndex and PINT_DisableInterruptByIndex to provide more granular interrupt control.

[2.2.0]

- Fixed
  - Fixed the issue that clear interrupt flag when it's not handled. This causes events to be lost.
- Changed
  - Used one callback for one PINT instance. It's unnecessary to provide different callbacks for all PINT events.

[2.1.13]

- Improvements
  - Added instance array for PINT to adapt more devices.
  - Used release reset instead of reset PINT which may clear other related registers out of PINT.

[2.1.12]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed coverity issue.

[2.1.11]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed MISRA C-2012 rule 10.7 violation.

[2.1.10]

- New Features
  - Added the driver support for MCXN10 platform with combined interrupt handler.

[2.1.9]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed MISRA-2012 rule 8.4.

[2.1.8]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed MISRA-2012 rule 10.1 rule 10.4 rule 10.8 rule 18.1 rule 20.9.

[2.1.7]

- Improvements
  - Added fully support for the SECPINT, making it can be used just like PINT.

[2.1.6]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the bug of not enabling common pint clock when enabling security pint clock.

[2.1.5]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed issue for MISRA-2012 check.
    - Fixed rule 10.1 rule 10.3 rule 10.4 rule 10.8 rule 14.4.
  - Changed interrupt init order to make pin interrupt configuration more reasonable.

[2.1.4]

- Improvements
  - Added feature to control distinguish PINT/SECPINT relevant interrupt/clock configurations for PINT_Init and PINT_Deinit API.
  - Swapped the order of clearing PIN interrupt status flag and clearing pending NVIC interrupt in PINT_EnableCallback and PINT_EnableCallbackByIndex function.
  - Bug Fixes
    - Fixed build issue caused by incorrect macro definitions.

[2.1.3]

- Bug fix:
  - Updated PINT_PinInterruptClrStatus to clear PINT interrupt status when the bit is asserted and check whether was triggered by edge-sensitive mode.
  - Write 1 to IST corresponding bit will clear interrupt status only in edge-sensitive mode and will switch the active level for this pin in level-sensitive mode.
  - Fixed MISRA c-2012 rule 10.1, rule 10.6, rule 10.7.
  - Added FSL_FEATURE_SECPINT_NUMBER_OF_CONNECTED_OUTPUTS to distinguish IRQ relevant array definitions for SECPINT/PINT on lpc55s69 board.
  - Fixed PINT driver c++ build error and remove index offset operation.

[2.1.2]

- Improvement:
  - Improved way of initialization for SECPINT/PINT in PINT_Init API.

[2.1.1]

- Improvement:
  - Enabled secure pint interrupt and add secure interrupt handle.

[2.1.0]

- Added PINT_EnableCallbackByIndex/PINT_DisableCallbackByIndex APIs to enable/disable callback by index.

[2.0.2]

- Added control macro to enable/disable the RESET and CLOCK code in current driver.

[2.0.1]

- Bug fix:
  - Updated PINT driver to clear interrupt only in Edge sensitive.

[2.0.0]

- Initial version.

POWER

[2.1.0]

- New features
  - Added BOD control APIs.

[2.0.4]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the typo “Enbale”, correcting it as “Enable”.

[2.0.3]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed doxygen warnings(remove wrong character in annotation).

[2.0.2]

- New Features
  - Added the Enable/DisableDeepSleepIRQ() to enable/disable pin wake up.

[2.0.1]

- Improvements
  - Updated power drive to support PMU.

[2.0.0]

- initial version.

RESET

[2.4.0]

- Improvements
  - Add RESET_ReleasePeripheralReset API.

[2.0.1]

- Update component full_name to “Reset Driver”.

[2.0.0]

- initial version.

SCTIMER

[2.5.2]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed CERT INT31-C violation issues.

[2.5.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed bug in SCTIMER_SetupCaptureAction: When kSCTIMER_Counter_H is selected, events 12-15 and capture registers 12-15 CAPn_H field can’t be used.

[2.5.0]

- Improvements
  - Add SCTIMER_GetCaptureValue API to get capture value in capture registers.

[2.4.9]

- Improvements
  - Supported platforms which don’t have system level SCTIMER reset.

[2.4.8]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the issue that the SCTIMER_UpdatePwmDutycycle() can't writes MATCH_H bit and RELOADn_H.

[2.4.7]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the issue that the SCTIMER_UpdatePwmDutycycle() can't configure 100% duty cycle PWM.

[2.4.6]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the issue where the H register was not written as a word along with the L register.
  - Fixed the issue that the SCTIMER_SetCOUNTValue() is not configured with high 16 bits in unify mode.

[2.4.5]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fix SCT_EV_STATE_STATEMSKn macro build error.

[2.4.4]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fix MISRA C-2012 issue 10.8.

[2.4.3]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the wrong way of writing CAPCTRL and REGMODE registers in SCTIMER_SetupCaptureAction.

[2.4.2]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed SCTIMER_SetupPwm 100% duty cycle issue.

[2.4.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the issue that MATCHn_H bit and RELOADn_H bit could not be written.

[2.4.0]

[2.3.0]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the potential overflow issue of pulseperiod variable in SCTIMER_SetupPwm/SCTIMER_UpdatePwmDutycycle API.
  - Fixed the issue of SCTIMER_CreateAndScheduleEvent API does not correctly work with 32 bit unified counter.
  - Fixed the issue of position of clear counter operation in SCTIMER_Init API.
- Improvements
  - Update SCTIMER_SetupPwm/SCTIMER_UpdatePwmDutycycle to support generate 0% and 100% PWM signal.
  - Add SCTIMER_SetupEventActiveDirection API to configure event activity direction.
  - Update SCTIMER_StartTimer/SCTIMER_StopTimer API to support start/stop low counter and high counter at the same time.
  - Add SCTIMER_SetCounterState/SCTIMER_GetCounterState API to write/read counter current state value.
  - Update APIs to make it meaningful.
    - SCTIMER_SetEventInState
    - SCTIMER_ClearEventInState
    - SCTIMER_GetEventInState

[2.2.0]

- Improvements
  - Updated for 16-bit register access.

[2.1.3]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the issue of uninitialized variables in SCTIMER_SetupPwm.
  - Fixed the issue that the Low 16-bit and high 16-bit work independently in SCTIMER driver.
- Improvements
  - Added an enumerable macro of unify counter for user.
    - kSCTIMER_Counter_U
  - Created new APIs for the RTC driver.
    - SCTIMER_SetupStateLdMethodAction
    - SCTIMER_SetupNextStateActionwithLdMethod
    - SCTIMER_SetCOUNTValue
    - SCTIMER_GetCOUNTValue
    - SCTIMER_SetEventInState
    - SCTIMER_ClearEventInState
    - SCTIMER_GetEventInState
  - Deprecated legacy APIs for the RTC driver.

    * SCTIMER_SetupNextStateAction

[2.1.2]

- Bug Fixes
  - MISRA C-2012 issue fixed: rule 10.3, 10.4, 10.6, 10.7, 11.9, 14.2 and 15.5.

[2.1.1]

- Improvements
  - Updated the register and macro names to align with the header of devices.

[2.1.0]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed issue where SCT application level Interrupt handler function is occupied by SCT driver.
  - Fixed issue where wrong value for INSYNC field inside SCTIMER_Init function.
  - Fixed issue to change Default value for INSYNC field inside SCTIMER_GetDefaultConfig.

[2.0.1]

- New Features
  - Added control macro to enable/disable the RESET and CLOCK code in current driver.

[2.0.0]

- Initial version.

SPI

[2.0.8]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed coverity issue.

[2.0.7]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the txData from void * to const void * in transmit API.

[2.0.6]

- Improvements
  - Changed SPI_DUMMYDATA to 0x00.

[2.0.5]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed bug that the transfer configuration does not take effect after the first transfer.

[2.0.4]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the issue that when transfer finish callback is invoked TX data is not sent to bus yet.

[2.0.3]

- Improvements
  - Added timeout mechanism when waiting certain states in transfer driver.
  - Fixed MISRA 10.4 issue.

[2.0.2]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed Coverity issue of incrementing null pointer in SPI_MasterTransferNonBlocking.
  - Fixed MISRA issues.
    - Fixed rules 10.1, 10.3, 10.4, 10.6, 14.4.
- New Features
  - Added enumeration for dataWidth.

[2.0.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Added wait mechanism in SPI_MasterTransferBlocking() API, which checks if master SPI becomes IDLE when the EOT bit is set before returning. This confirms that all data will be sent out by SPI master.
  - Fixed the bug that the EOT bit couldn't be set when only one frame was sent in polling mode and interrupt transfer mode.
- New Features
  - Added macro gate "FSL_SDK_ENABLE_SPI_DRIVER_TRANSACTIONAL_APIS" to enable/disable the transactional APIs, which helps reduce the code size when no non-blocking transfer is used. Enabled default configuration.
  - Added a control macro to enable/disable the RESET and CLOCK code in current driver.

[2.0.0]

- Initial version.

SWM

[2.1.2]

- Improvements
  - Reduce RAM footprint.

[2.1.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - MISRA C-2012 issue fixed: rule 10.1 and 10.3.

[2.1.0]

- New Features
  - Supported Flextimer function pin assign.

[2.0.2]

- Bug Fixes
  - MISRA C-2012 issue fixed: rule 14.3.

[2.0.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - MISRA C-2012 issue fixed: rule 10.1, 10.3, and 10.4.

[2.0.0]

- Initial version.
- The API SWM_SetFixedMovablePinSelect() is targeted at the device that has PINASSIGN-FIXED0 register, such as LPC804.

SYSCON

[2.0.2]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed CERT-C violations.

[2.0.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed issue for MISRA-2012 check.
    - Fixed rule 10.4.

[2.0.0]

- Initial version.

USART

[2.5.2]

- Improvements
  - Fixed coverity issues.

[2.5.1]

- Improvements
  - Fixed doxygen warning in USART_SetRxIdleTimeout.

[2.5.0]

- New Features
  - Supported new feature of rx idle timeout.

[2.4.0]

- Improvements
  - Used separate data for TX and RX in usart_transfer_t.
- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed bug that when ring buffer is used, if some data is received in ring buffer first before calling USART_TransferReceiveNonBlocking, the received data count returned by USART_TransferGetReceiveCount is wrong.

[2.3.0]

- New Features
  - Modified usart_config_t, USART_Init and USART_GetDefaultConfig APIs so that the hardware flow control can be enabled during module initialization.

[2.2.0]

- Improvements
  - Added timeout mechanism when waiting for certain states in transfer driver.
  - Fixed MISRA 10.4 issues.

[2.1.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the bug that in USART_SetBaudRate best_diff rather than diff should be used to compare with calculated baudrate.
  - Eliminated IAR pa082 warnings from USART_TransferGetRxRingBufferLength and USART_TransferHandleIRQ.
  - Fixed MISRA issues.
- Improvements
  - Rounded up the calculated sbr value in USART_SetBaudRate to achieve more acurate baudrate setting.
  - Modified USART_ReadBlocking so that if more than one receiver errors occur, all status flags will be cleared and the most severe error status will be returned.

[2.1.0]

- New Features
  - Added new APIs to allow users to configure the USART continuous SCLK feature in synchronous mode transfer.

[2.0.1]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the repeated reading issue of the STAT register while dealing with the IRQ routine.
- New Features
  - Added macro gate "FSL_SDK_ENABLE_USART_DRIVER_TRANSACTIONAL_APIS" to enable/disable the transactional APIs, which helps reduce the code size when no non-blocking transfer is used. Enabled default configuration.
  - Added a control macro to enable/disable the RESET and CLOCK code in current driver.
  - Added macro switch gate "FSL_SDK_USART_DRIVER_ENABLE_BAUDRATE_AUTO_GENERATE" to enable/disable the baud rate to generate automatically. Disabling this feature will help reduce the code size to a certain degree. Default configuration enables auto generating of baud rate.
  - Added the check of baud rate while initializing the USART. If the baud rate calculated is not precise, the software assertion will be triggered.
  - Added a new API to allow users to enable the CTS, which determines whether CTS is used for flow control.

[2.0.0]

- Initial version.

WKT

[2.0.2]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violation of MISRA C-2012 rule 10.3.

[2.0.1]

- New Features
  - Added control macro to enable/disable the RESET and CLOCK code in current driver.

[2.0.0]

- Initial version.

WWDT

[2.1.10]

- Bug Fixes
  - Chek WWDT_RSTS instead of FSL_FEATURE_WWDT_HAS_NO_RESET to determine whether the peripheral can be reset.

[2.1.9]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violation of the MISRA C-2012 rule 10.4.

[2.1.8]

- Improvements
  - Updated the "WWDT_Init" API to add wait operation. Which can avoid the TV value read by CPU still be 0xFF (reset value) after WWDT_Init function returns.

[2.1.7]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed the issue that the watchdog reset event affected the system from PMC.
  - Fixed the issue of setting watchdog WDPROTECT field without considering the backwards compatibility.
  - Fixed the issue of clearing bit fields by mistake in the function of WWDT_ClearStatusFlags.

[2.1.5]

- Bug Fixes
  - deprecated a unusable API in WWWDT driver.
    - WWDT_Disable

[2.1.4]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed violation of the MISRA C-2012 rules Rule 10.1, 10.3, 10.4 and 11.9.
  - Fixed the issue of the inseparable process interrupted by other interrupt source.
    * WWDT_Init

[2.1.3]

- Bug Fixes
  - Fixed legacy issue when initializing the MOD register.

[2.1.2]

- Improvements
  - Updated the “WWDT_ClearStatusFlags” API and “WWDT_GetStatusFlags” API to match QN9090. WDTOF is not set in case of WD reset. Get info from PMC instead.

[2.1.1]

- New Features
  - Added new feature definition macro for devices which have no LCOK control bit in MOD register.
  - Implemented delay/retry in WWDT driver.

[2.1.0]

- Improvements
  - Added new parameter in configuration when initializing WWDT module. This parameter, which must be set, allows the user to deliver the WWDT clock frequency.

[2.0.0]

- Initial version.

1.6 Driver API Reference Manual

This section provides a link to the Driver API RM, detailing available drivers and their usage to help you integrate hardware efficiently.

LPC824

1.7 Middleware Documentation

Find links to detailed middleware documentation for key components. While not all onboard middleware is covered, this serves as a useful reference for configuration and development.

1.7.1 FreeMASTER

freemaster

Chapter 2

LPC824

2.1 Clock Driver

enum _clock_ip_name

Clock gate name used for CLOCK_EnableClock/CLOCK_DisableClock.

Values:

enumerator kCLOCK_Sys
Clock gate name: Sys.

enumerator kCLOCK_Rom
Clock gate name: Rom.

enumerator kCLOCK_Ram0_1
Clock gate name: Ram0_1.

enumerator kCLOCK_Flashreg
Clock gate name: Flashreg.

enumerator kCLOCK_Flash
Clock gate name: Flash.

enumerator kCLOCK_I2c0
Clock gate name: I2c0.

enumerator kCLOCK_Gpio0
Clock gate name: Gpio0.

enumerator kCLOCK_Swm
Clock gate name: Swm.

enumerator kCLOCK_Sct
Clock gate name: Sct.

enumerator kCLOCK_Wkt
Clock gate name: Wkt.

enumerator kCLOCK_Mrt
Clock gate name: Mrt.

enumerator kCLOCK_Spi0
Clock gate name: Spi0.

enumerator kCLOCK_Spi1
Clock gate name: Spi1.

enumerator kCLOCK_Crc
Clock gate name: Crc.

enumerator kCLOCK_Uart0
Clock gate name: Uart0.

enumerator kCLOCK_Uart1
Clock gate name: Uart1.

enumerator kCLOCK_Uart2
Clock gate name: Uart2.

enumerator kCLOCK_Wwdt
Clock gate name: Wwdt.

enumerator kCLOCK_Iocon
Clock gate name: Iocon.

enumerator kCLOCK_Acmp
Clock gate name: Acmp.

enumerator kCLOCK_I2c1
Clock gate name: I2c1.

enumerator kCLOCK_I2c2
Clock gate name: I2c2.

enumerator kCLOCK_I2c3
Clock gate name: I2c3.

enumerator kCLOCK_Adc
Clock gate name: Adc.

enumerator kCLOCK_Mtb
Clock gate name: Mtb.

enumerator kCLOCK_Dma
Clock gate name: Dma.

enum _clock_name
Clock name used to get clock frequency.

Values:

enumerator kCLOCK_CoreSysClk
Cpu/AHB/AHB matrix/Memories,etc

enumerator kCLOCK_MainClk
Main clock

enumerator kCLOCK_SysOsc
Crystal Oscillator

enumerator kCLOCK_Irc
IRC12M

enumerator kCLOCK_ExtClk
External Clock

enumerator kCLOCK_PllOut
PLL Output

enumerator kCLOCK_Pllin
PLL Input

enumerator kCLOCK_WdtOsc
Watchdog Oscillator

enum _clock_select
Clock Mux Switches CLK_MUX_DEFINE(reg, mux) reg is used to define the mux register mux is used to define the mux value.

Values:

enumerator kSYSPLL_From_Irc
Mux SYSPLL from Irc.

enumerator kSYSPLL_From_SysOsc
Mux SYSPLL from SysOsc.

enumerator kSYSPLL_From_ExtClk
Mux SYSPLL from ExtClk.

enumerator kMAINCLK_From_Irc
Mux MAINCLK from Irc.

enumerator kMAINCLK_From_SysPllIn
Mux MAINCLK from SysPllIn.

enumerator kMAINCLK_From_WdtOsc
Mux MAINCLK from WdtOsc.

enumerator kMAINCLK_From_SysPll
Mux MAINCLK from SysPll.

enumerator kCLKOUT_From_Irc
Mux CLKOUT from Irc.

enumerator kCLKOUT_From_SysOsc
Mux CLKOUT from SysOsc.

enumerator kCLKOUT_From_WdtOsc
Mux CLKOUT from WdtOsc.

enumerator kCLKOUT_From_MainClk
Mux clock out from Main clock.

enum _clock_divider
Clock divider.

Values:

enumerator kCLOCK_DivUsartClk
Usart Clock Divider.

enumerator kCLOCK_DivClkOut
Clk Out Divider.

enumerator kCLOCK_DivUartFrg
Uart Frg Divider.

enumerator kCLOCK_IOCONCLKDiv6
IOCON Clock Div6 Divider.

enumerator kCLOCK_IOCONCLKDiv5
IOCON Clock Div5 Divider.

enumerator kCLOCK_IOCONCLKDiv4
IOCON Clock Div4 Divider.

enumerator kCLOCK_IOCONCLKDiv3
IOCON Clock Div3 Divider.

enumerator kCLOCK_IOCONCLKDiv2
IOCON Clock Div2 Divider.

enumerator kCLOCK_IOCONCLKDiv1
IOCON Clock Div1 Divider.

enumerator kCLOCK_IOCONCLKDiv0
IOCON Clock Div0 Divider.

enum _clock_wdt_analog_freq
watch dog analog output frequency

Values:

enumerator kCLOCK_WdtAnaFreq0HZ
Watch dog analog output frequency is 0HZ.

enumerator kCLOCK_WdtAnaFreq600KHZ
Watch dog analog output frequency is 600KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK_WdtAnaFreq1050KHZ
Watch dog analog output frequency is 1050KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK_WdtAnaFreq1400KHZ
Watch dog analog output frequency is 1400KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK_WdtAnaFreq1750KHZ
Watch dog analog output frequency is 1750KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK_WdtAnaFreq2100KHZ
Watch dog analog output frequency is 2100KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK_WdtAnaFreq2400KHZ
Watch dog analog output frequency is 2400KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK_WdtAnaFreq2700KHZ
Watch dog analog output frequency is 2700KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK_WdtAnaFreq3000KHZ
Watch dog analog output frequency is 3000KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK_WdtAnaFreq3250KHZ
Watch dog analog output frequency is 3250KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK_WdtAnaFreq3500KHZ
Watch dog analog output frequency is 3500KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK_WdtAnaFreq3750KHZ
Watch dog analog output frequency is 3750KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK_WdtAnaFreq4000KHZ
Watch dog analog output frequency is 4000KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK_WdtAnaFreq4200KHZ
Watch dog analog output frequency is 4200KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK_WdtAnaFreq4400KHZ
Watch dog analog output frequency is 4400KHZ.

enumerator kCLOCK_WdtAnaFreq4600KHZ
Watch dog analog output frequency is 4600KHZ.

enum _clock_sys_pll_src
PLL clock definition.

Values:

enumerator kCLOCK_SysPllSrcIrc
system pll source from FRO

enumerator kCLOCK_SysPllSrcSysosc
system pll source from system osc

enumerator kCLOCK_SysPllSrcExtClk
system pll source from ext clkin

enum _clock_main_clk_src
Main clock source definition.

Values:

enumerator kCLOCK_MainClkSrcIrc
main clock source from FRO

enumerator kCLOCK_MainClkSrcSysPllin
main clock source from pll input

enumerator kCLOCK_MainClkSrcWdtOsc
main clock source from watchdog oscillator

enumerator kCLOCK_MainClkSrcSysPll
main clock source from system pll

typedef enum *_clock_ip_name* clock_ip_name_t
Clock gate name used for CLOCK_EnableClock/CLOCK_DisableClock.

typedef enum *_clock_name* clock_name_t
Clock name used to get clock frequency.

typedef enum *_clock_select* clock_select_t
Clock Mux Switches CLK_MUX_DEFINE(reg, mux) reg is used to define the mux register mux is used to define the mux value.

typedef enum *_clock_divider* clock_divider_t
Clock divider.

typedef enum *_clock_wdt_analog_freq* clock_wdt_analog_freq_t
watch dog analog output frequency

typedef enum *_clock_sys_pll_src* clock_sys_pll_src
PLL clock definition.

typedef enum *_clock_main_clk_src* clock_main_clk_src_t
Main clock source definition.

typedef struct *_clock_sys_pll* clock_sys_pll_t
PLL configuration structure.

volatile uint32_t g_Wdt_Osc_Freq

watchdog oscilltor clock frequency.

This variable is used to store the watchdog oscillator frequency which is set by CLOCK_InitWdtOsc, and it is returned by CLOCK_GetWdtOscFreq.

volatile uint32_t g_Ext_Clk_Freq

external clock frequency.

This variable is used to store the external clock frequency which is include external oscillator clock and external clk in clock frequency value, it is set by CLOCK_InitExtClkin when CLK IN is used as external clock or by CLOCK_InitSysOsc when external oscillator is used as external clock ,and it is returned by CLOCK_GetExtClkFreq.

FSL_CLOCK_DRIVER_VERSION

CLOCK driver version 2.4.4.

SDK_DEVICE_MAXIMUM_CPU_CLOCK_FREQUENCY

ADC_CLOCKS

Clock ip name array for ADC.

ACMP_CLOCKS

Clock ip name array for ACMP.

SWM_CLOCKS

Clock ip name array for SWM.

ROM_CLOCKS

Clock ip name array for ROM.

SRAM_CLOCKS

Clock ip name array for SRAM.

IOCON_CLOCKS

Clock ip name array for IOCON.

GPIO_CLOCKS

Clock ip name array for GPIO.

GPIO_INT_CLOCKS

Clock ip name array for GPIO_INT.

DMA_CLOCKS

Clock ip name array for DMA.

CRC_CLOCKS

Clock ip name array for CRC.

WWDT_CLOCKS

Clock ip name array for WWDT.

SCT_CLOCKS

Clock ip name array for SCT0.

I2C_CLOCKS

Clock ip name array for I2C.

USART_CLOCKS

Clock ip name array for I2C.

SPI_CLOCKS

Clock ip name array for SPI.

MTB_CLOCKS
: Clock ip name array for MTB.

MRT_CLOCKS
: Clock ip name array for MRT.

WKT_CLOCKS
: Clock ip name array for WKT.

CLK_GATE_DEFINE(reg, bit)
: Internal used Clock definition only.

CLK_GATE_GET_REG(x)

CLK_GATE_GET_BITS_SHIFT(x)

CLK_MUX_DEFINE(reg, mux)

CLK_MUX_GET_REG(x)

CLK_MUX_GET_MUX(x)

CLK_MAIN_CLK_MUX_DEFINE(preMux, mux)

CLK_MAIN_CLK_MUX_GET_PRE_MUX(x)

CLK_MAIN_CLK_MUX_GET_MUX(x)

CLK_DIV_DEFINE(reg)

CLK_DIV_GET_REG(x)

CLK_WDT_OSC_DEFINE(freq, regValue)

CLK_WDT_OSC_GET_FREQ(x)

CLK_WDT_OSC_GET_REG(x)

SYS_AHB_CLK_CTRL

static inline void CLOCK_EnableClock(*clock_ip_name_t* clk)

static inline void CLOCK_DisableClock(*clock_ip_name_t* clk)

static inline void CLOCK_Select(*clock_select_t* sel)

static inline void CLOCK_SetClkDivider(*clock_divider_t* name, uint32_t value)

static inline uint32_t CLOCK_GetClkDivider(*clock_divider_t* name)

static inline void CLOCK_SetCoreSysClkDiv(uint32_t value)

void CLOCK_SetMainClkSrc(*clock_main_clk_src_t* src)
: Set main clock reference source.

  Parameters

  - src – Refer to clock_main_clk_src_t to set the main clock source.

static inline void CLOCK_SetFRGClkMul(uint32_t mul)

uint32_t CLOCK_GetMainClkFreq(void)
: Return Frequency of Main Clock.

  Returns
  Frequency of Main Clock.

static inline uint32_t CLOCK_GetCoreSysClkFreq(void)

Return Frequency of core.

Returns
Frequency of core.

uint32_t CLOCK_GetClockOutClkFreq(void)

Return Frequency of ClockOut.

Returns
Frequency of ClockOut

uint32_t CLOCK_GetIrcFreq(void)

Return Frequency of IRC.

Returns
Frequency of IRC

uint32_t CLOCK_GetSysOscFreq(void)

Return Frequency of SYSOSC.

Returns
Frequency of SYSOSC

uint32_t CLOCK_GetUartClkFreq(void)

Get UART0 frequency.

Return values
UART0 – frequency value.

uint32_t CLOCK_GetUart0ClkFreq(void)

Get UART0 frequency.

Return values
UART0 – frequency value.

uint32_t CLOCK_GetUart1ClkFreq(void)

Get UART1 frequency.

Return values
UART1 – frequency value.

uint32_t CLOCK_GetUart2ClkFreq(void)

Get UART2 frequency.

Return values
UART2 – frequency value.

uint32_t CLOCK_GetFreq(*clock_name_t* clockName)

Return Frequency of selected clock.

Returns
Frequency of selected clock

uint32_t CLOCK_GetSystemPLLInClockRate(void)

Return System PLL input clock rate.

Returns
System PLL input clock rate

static inline uint32_t CLOCK_GetSystemPLLFreq(void)

Return Frequency of System PLL.

Returns
Frequency of PLL

static inline uint32_t CLOCK_GetWdtOscFreq(void)

Get watch dog OSC frequency.

Return values

watch – dog OSC frequency value.

static inline uint32_t CLOCK_GetExtClkFreq(void)

Get external clock frequency.

Return values

external – clock frequency value.

void CLOCK_InitSystemPll(const *clock_sys_pll_t* *config)

System PLL initialize.

Parameters

- config – System PLL configurations.

static inline void CLOCK_DenitSystemPll(void)

System PLL Deinitialize.

void CLOCK_InitExtClkin(uint32_t clkInFreq)

Init external CLK IN, select the CLKIN as the external clock source.

Parameters

- clkInFreq – external clock in frequency.

void CLOCK_InitSysOsc(uint32_t oscFreq)

Init SYS OSC.

Parameters

- oscFreq – oscillator frequency value.

void CLOCK_InitXtalin(uint32_t xtalInFreq)

XTALIN init function system oscillator is bypassed, sys_osc_clk is fed driectly from the XTALIN.

Parameters

- xtalInFreq – XTALIN frequency value

Returns

Frequency of PLL

static inline void CLOCK_DeinitSysOsc(void)

Deinit SYS OSC.

void CLOCK_InitWdtOsc(*clock_wdt_analog_freq_t* wdtOscFreq, uint32_t wdtOscDiv)

Init watch dog OSC Any setting of the FREQSEL bits will yield a Fclkana value within 40% of the listed frequency value. The watchdog oscillator is the clock source with the lowest power consumption. If accurate timing is required, use the FRO or system oscillator. The frequency of the watchdog oscillator is undefined after reset. The watchdog oscillator frequency must be programmed by writing to the WDTOSCCTRL register before using the watchdog oscillator. Watchdog osc output frequency = wdtOscFreq / wdtOscDiv, should in range 9.3KHZ to 2.3MHZ.

Parameters

- wdtOscFreq – watch dog analog part output frequency, reference _wdt_analog_output_freq.
- wdtOscDiv – watch dog analog part output frequency divider, shoule be a value >= 2U and multiple of 2

static inline void CLOCK_DeinitWdtOsc(void)
Deinit watch dog OSC.

bool CLOCK_SetUARTFRGClkFreq(uint32_t freq)
Set UARTFRG.

Deprecated:
Do not use this function. Refer to CLOCK_SetFRGClkMul().

Parameters

- freq – UART clock src.

void CLOCK_UpdateClkOUTsrc(void)
updates the clock source of the CLKOUT

static inline void CLOCK_SetUARTFRGMULT(uint32_t mul)
Set UARTFRGMULT.

Parameters

- mul – UARTFRGMULT.

uint32_t targetFreq
System pll fclk output frequency, the output frequency should be lower than 100MHZ

clock_sys_pll_src src
System pll clock source

struct _clock_sys_pll
#include <fsl_clock.h> PLL configuration structure.

2.2 CRC: Cyclic Redundancy Check Driver

FSL_CRC_DRIVER_VERSION
CRC driver version. Version 2.1.1.

Current version: 2.1.1

Change log:

- Version 2.0.0
  - initial version
- Version 2.0.1
  - add explicit type cast when writing to WR_DATA
- Version 2.0.2
  - Fix MISRA issue
- Version 2.1.0
  - Add CRC_WriteSeed function
- Version 2.1.1
  - Fix MISRA issue

enum _crc_polynomial

CRC polynomials to use.

Values:

enumerator kCRC_Polynomial_CRC_CCITT

x^16+x^12+x^5+1

enumerator kCRC_Polynomial_CRC_16

x^16+x^15+x^2+1

enumerator kCRC_Polynomial_CRC_32

x^32+x^26+x^23+x^22+x^16+x^12+x^11+x^10+x^8+x^7+x^5+x^4+x^2+x+1

typedef enum *_crc_polynomial* crc_polynomial_t

CRC polynomials to use.

typedef struct *_crc_config* crc_config_t

CRC protocol configuration.

This structure holds the configuration for the CRC protocol.

void CRC_Init(CRC_Type *base, const *crc_config_t* *config)

Enables and configures the CRC peripheral module.

This functions enables the CRC peripheral clock in the LPC SYSCON block. It also configures the CRC engine and starts checksum computation by writing the seed.

Parameters

- base – CRC peripheral address.
- config – CRC module configuration structure.

static inline void CRC_Deinit(CRC_Type *base)

Disables the CRC peripheral module.

This functions disables the CRC peripheral clock in the LPC SYSCON block.

Parameters

- base – CRC peripheral address.

void CRC_Reset(CRC_Type *base)

resets CRC peripheral module.

Parameters

- base – CRC peripheral address.

void CRC_WriteSeed(CRC_Type *base, uint32_t seed)

Write seed to CRC peripheral module.

Parameters

- base – CRC peripheral address.
- seed – CRC Seed value.

void CRC_GetDefaultConfig(*crc_config_t* *config)

Loads default values to CRC protocol configuration structure.

Loads default values to CRC protocol configuration structure. The default values are:

```
config->polynomial = kCRC_Polynomial_CRC_CCITT;
config->reverseIn = false;
config->complementIn = false;
config->reverseOut = false;
config->complementOut = false;
config->seed = 0xFFFFU;
```

Parameters

- config – CRC protocol configuration structure

void CRC_GetConfig(CRC_Type *base, *crc_config_t* *config)

Loads actual values configured in CRC peripheral to CRC protocol configuration structure.

The values, including seed, can be used to resume CRC calculation later.

Parameters

- base – CRC peripheral address.
- config – CRC protocol configuration structure

void CRC_WriteData(CRC_Type *base, const uint8_t *data, size_t dataSize)

Writes data to the CRC module.

Writes input data buffer bytes to CRC data register.

Parameters

- base – CRC peripheral address.
- data – Input data stream, MSByte in data[0].
- dataSize – Size of the input data buffer in bytes.

static inline uint32_t CRC_Get32bitResult(CRC_Type *base)

Reads 32-bit checksum from the CRC module.

Reads CRC data register.

Parameters

- base – CRC peripheral address.

Returns

final 32-bit checksum, after configured bit reverse and complement operations.

static inline uint16_t CRC_Get16bitResult(CRC_Type *base)

Reads 16-bit checksum from the CRC module.

Reads CRC data register.

Parameters

- base – CRC peripheral address.

Returns

final 16-bit checksum, after configured bit reverse and complement operations.

CRC_DRIVER_USE_CRC16_CCITT_FALSE_AS_DEFAULT

Default configuration structure filled by CRC_GetDefaultConfig(). Uses CRC-16/CCITT-FALSE as default.

struct _crc_config

#include <fsl_crc.h> CRC protocol configuration.

This structure holds the configuration for the CRC protocol.

Public Members

crc_polynomial_t polynomial
CRC polynomial.

bool reverseIn
Reverse bits on input.

bool complementIn
Perform 1's complement on input.

bool reverseOut
Reverse bits on output.

bool complementOut
Perform 1's complement on output.

uint32_t seed
Starting checksum value.

2.3 DMA: Direct Memory Access Controller Driver

void DMA_Init(DMA_Type *base)
Initializes DMA peripheral.

This function enable the DMA clock, set descriptor table and enable DMA peripheral.

Parameters

- base – DMA peripheral base address.

void DMA_Deinit(DMA_Type *base)
Deinitializes DMA peripheral.

This function gates the DMA clock.

Parameters

- base – DMA peripheral base address.

void DMA_InstallDescriptorMemory(DMA_Type *base, void *addr)
Install DMA descriptor memory.

This function used to register DMA descriptor memory for linked transfer, a typical case is ping pong transfer which will request more than one DMA descriptor memory space, althrough current DMA driver has a default DMA descriptor buffer, but it support one DMA descriptor for one channel only.

Parameters

- base – DMA base address.
- addr – DMA descriptor address

static inline bool DMA_ChannelIsActive(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel)
Return whether DMA channel is processing transfer.

Parameters

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.

Returns
True for active state, false otherwise.

static inline bool DMA_ChannelIsBusy(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel)

Return whether DMA channel is busy.

Parameters

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.

Returns

True for busy state, false otherwise.

static inline void DMA_EnableChannelInterrupts(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel)

Enables the interrupt source for the DMA transfer.

Parameters

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.

static inline void DMA_DisableChannelInterrupts(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel)

Disables the interrupt source for the DMA transfer.

Parameters

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.

static inline void DMA_EnableChannel(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel)

Enable DMA channel.

Parameters

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.

static inline void DMA_DisableChannel(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel)

Disable DMA channel.

Parameters

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.

static inline void DMA_EnableChannelPeriphRq(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel)

Set PERIPHREQEN of channel configuration register.

Parameters

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.

static inline void DMA_DisableChannelPeriphRq(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel)

Get PERIPHREQEN value of channel configuration register.

Parameters

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.

Returns

True for enabled PeriphRq, false for disabled.

void DMA_ConfigureChannelTrigger(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel, *dma_channel_trigger_t* *trigger)

Set trigger settings of DMA channel.

Deprecated:

Do not use this function. It has been superceded by DMA_SetChannelConfig.

Parameters

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.
- trigger – trigger configuration.

void DMA_SetChannelConfig(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel, *dma_channel_trigger_t* *trigger, bool isPeriph)

set channel config.

This function provide a interface to configure channel configuration reisters.

Parameters

- base – DMA base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.
- trigger – channel configurations structure.
- isPeriph – true is periph request, false is not.

static inline uint32_t DMA_SetChannelXferConfig(bool reload, bool clrTrig, bool intA, bool intB, uint8_t width, uint8_t srcInc, uint8_t dstInc, uint32_t bytes)

DMA channel xfer transfer configurations.

Parameters

- reload – true is reload link descriptor after current exhaust, false is not
- clrTrig – true is clear trigger status, wait software trigger, false is not
- intA – enable interruptA
- intB – enable interruptB
- width – transfer width
- srcInc – source address interleave size
- dstInc – destination address interleave size
- bytes – transfer bytes

Returns

The vaule of xfer config

uint32_t DMA_GetRemainingBytes(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel)

Gets the remaining bytes of the current DMA descriptor transfer.

Parameters

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.

Returns

The number of bytes which have not been transferred yet.

static inline void DMA_SetChannelPriority(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel, *dma_priority_t* priority)

Set priority of channel configuration register.

Parameters

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.
- priority – Channel priority value.

static inline *dma_priority_t* DMA_GetChannelPriority(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel)

Get priority of channel configuration register.

Parameters

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.

Returns

Channel priority value.

static inline void DMA_SetChannelConfigValid(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel)

Set channel configuration valid.

Parameters

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.

static inline void DMA_DoChannelSoftwareTrigger(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel)

Do software trigger for the channel.

Parameters

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.

static inline void DMA_LoadChannelTransferConfig(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel, uint32_t xfer)

Load channel transfer configurations.

Parameters

- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.
- xfer – transfer configurations.

void DMA_CreateDescriptor(*dma_descriptor_t* *desc, *dma_xfercfg_t* *xfercfg, void *srcAddr, void *dstAddr, void *nextDesc)

Create application specific DMA descriptor to be used in a chain in transfer.

Deprecated:

Do not use this function. It has been superceded by DMA_SetupDescriptor.

Parameters

- desc – DMA descriptor address.
- xfercfg – Transfer configuration for DMA descriptor.
- srcAddr – Address of last item to transmit

- dstAddr – Address of last item to receive.
- nextDesc – Address of next descriptor in chain.

void DMA_SetupDescriptor(*dma_descriptor_t* *desc, uint32_t xfercfg, void *srcStartAddr, void *dstStartAddr, void *nextDesc)

setup dma descriptor

Note: This function do not support configure wrap descriptor.

Parameters

- desc – DMA descriptor address.
- xfercfg – Transfer configuration for DMA descriptor.
- srcStartAddr – Start address of source address.
- dstStartAddr – Start address of destination address.
- nextDesc – Address of next descriptor in chain.

void DMA_SetupChannelDescriptor(*dma_descriptor_t* *desc, uint32_t xfercfg, void *srcStartAddr, void *dstStartAddr, void *nextDesc, *dma_burst_wrap_t* wrapType, uint32_t burstSize)

setup dma channel descriptor

Note: This function support configure wrap descriptor.

Parameters

- desc – DMA descriptor address.
- xfercfg – Transfer configuration for DMA descriptor.
- srcStartAddr – Start address of source address.
- dstStartAddr – Start address of destination address.
- nextDesc – Address of next descriptor in chain.
- wrapType – burst wrap type.
- burstSize – burst size, reference _dma_burst_size.

void DMA_LoadChannelDescriptor(DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel, *dma_descriptor_t* *descriptor)

load channel transfer decriptor.

This function can be used to load desscriptor to driver internal channel descriptor that is used to start DMA transfer, the head descriptor table is defined in DMA driver, it is useful for the case:

a. for the polling transfer, application can allocate a local descriptor memory table to prepare a descriptor firstly and then call this api to load the configured descriptor to driver descriptor table.

```
DMA_Init(DMA0);
DMA_EnableChannel(DMA0, DEMO_DMA_CHANNEL);
DMA_SetupDescriptor(desc, xferCfg, s_srcBuffer, &s_destBuffer[0], NULL);
DMA_LoadChannelDescriptor(DMA0, DEMO_DMA_CHANNEL, (dma_descriptor_t *)desc);
DMA_DoChannelSoftwareTrigger(DMA0, DEMO_DMA_CHANNEL);
while(DMA_ChannelIsBusy(DMA0, DEMO_DMA_CHANNEL))
{}
```

Parameters

- base – DMA base address.

- channel – DMA channel.
- descriptor – configured DMA descriptor.

void DMA_AbortTransfer(*dma_handle_t* *handle)

Abort running transfer by handle.

This function aborts DMA transfer specified by handle.

Parameters

- handle – DMA handle pointer.

void DMA_CreateHandle(*dma_handle_t* *handle, DMA_Type *base, uint32_t channel)

Creates the DMA handle.

This function is called if using transaction API for DMA. This function initializes the internal state of DMA handle.

Parameters

- handle – DMA handle pointer. The DMA handle stores callback function and parameters.
- base – DMA peripheral base address.
- channel – DMA channel number.

void DMA_SetCallback(*dma_handle_t* *handle, *dma_callback* callback, void *userData)

Installs a callback function for the DMA transfer.

This callback is called in DMA IRQ handler. Use the callback to do something after the current major loop transfer completes.

Parameters

- handle – DMA handle pointer.
- callback – DMA callback function pointer.
- userData – Parameter for callback function.

void DMA_PrepareTransfer(*dma_transfer_config_t* *config, void *srcAddr, void *dstAddr, uint32_t byteWidth, uint32_t transferBytes, *dma_transfer_type_t* type, void *nextDesc)

Prepares the DMA transfer structure.

Deprecated:

Do not use this function. It has been superceded by DMA_PrepareChannelTransfer. This function prepares the transfer configuration structure according to the user input.

Note: The data address and the data width must be consistent. For example, if the SRC is 4 bytes, so the source address must be 4 bytes aligned, or it shall result in source address error(SAE).

Parameters

- config – The user configuration structure of type dma_transfer_t.
- srcAddr – DMA transfer source address.
- dstAddr – DMA transfer destination address.
- byteWidth – DMA transfer destination address width(bytes).
- transferBytes – DMA transfer bytes to be transferred.

- type – DMA transfer type.
- nextDesc – Chain custom descriptor to transfer.

void DMA_PrepareChannelTransfer(*dma_channel_config_t* *config, void *srcStartAddr, void *dstStartAddr, uint32_t xferCfg, *dma_transfer_type_t* type, *dma_channel_trigger_t* *trigger, void *nextDesc)

Prepare channel transfer configurations.

This function used to prepare channel transfer configurations.

Parameters

- config – Pointer to DMA channel transfer configuration structure.
- srcStartAddr – source start address.
- dstStartAddr – destination start address.
- xferCfg – xfer configuration, user can reference DMA_CHANNEL_XFER about to how to get xferCfg value.
- type – transfer type.
- trigger – DMA channel trigger configurations.
- nextDesc – address of next descriptor.

status_t DMA_SubmitTransfer(*dma_handle_t* *handle, *dma_transfer_config_t* *config)

Submits the DMA transfer request.

Deprecated:

Do not use this function. It has been superceded by DMA_SubmitChannelTransfer.

This function submits the DMA transfer request according to the transfer configuration structure. If the user submits the transfer request repeatedly, this function packs an unprocessed request as a TCD and enables scatter/gather feature to process it in the next time.

Parameters

- handle – DMA handle pointer.
- config – Pointer to DMA transfer configuration structure.

Return values

- kStatus_DMA_Success – It means submit transfer request succeed.
- kStatus_DMA_QueueFull – It means TCD queue is full. Submit transfer request is not allowed.
- kStatus_DMA_Busy – It means the given channel is busy, need to submit request later.

void DMA_SubmitChannelTransferParameter(*dma_handle_t* *handle, uint32_t xferCfg, void *srcStartAddr, void *dstStartAddr, void *nextDesc)

Submit channel transfer paramter directly.

This function used to configue channel head descriptor that is used to start DMA transfer, the head descriptor table is defined in DMA driver, it is useful for the case:

a. for the single transfer, application doesn't need to allocate descriptor table, the head descriptor can be used for it.

```
  DMA_SetChannelConfig(base, channel, trigger, isPeriph);
  DMA_CreateHandle(handle, base, channel)
  DMA_SubmitChannelTransferParameter(handle, DMA_CHANNEL_XFER(reload, clrTrig,␣
↪intA, intB, width, srcInc, dstInc,
bytes), srcStartAddr, dstStartAddr, NULL);
  DMA_StartTransfer(handle)
```

b. for the linked transfer, application should responsible for link descriptor, for example, if 4 transfer is required, then application should prepare three descriptor table with macro , the head descriptor in driver can be used for the first transfer descriptor.

```
  define link descriptor table in application with macro
  DMA_ALLOCATE_LINK_DESCRIPTOR(nextDesc[3]);

  DMA_SetupDescriptor(nextDesc0,  DMA_CHANNEL_XFER(reload, clrTrig, intA, intB, width,
↪ srcInc, dstInc, bytes),
srcStartAddr, dstStartAddr, nextDesc1);
  DMA_SetupDescriptor(nextDesc1,  DMA_CHANNEL_XFER(reload, clrTrig, intA, intB, width,
↪ srcInc, dstInc, bytes),
srcStartAddr, dstStartAddr, nextDesc2);
  DMA_SetupDescriptor(nextDesc2,  DMA_CHANNEL_XFER(reload, clrTrig, intA, intB, width,
↪ srcInc, dstInc, bytes),
srcStartAddr, dstStartAddr, NULL);
  DMA_SetChannelConfig(base, channel, trigger, isPeriph);
  DMA_CreateHandle(handle, base, channel)
  DMA_SubmitChannelTransferParameter(handle, DMA_CHANNEL_XFER(reload, clrTrig,␣
↪intA, intB, width, srcInc, dstInc,
bytes), srcStartAddr, dstStartAddr, nextDesc0);
  DMA_StartTransfer(handle);
```

Parameters

- handle – Pointer to DMA handle.
- xferCfg – xfer configuration, user can reference DMA_CHANNEL_XFER about to how to get xferCfg value.
- srcStartAddr – source start address.
- dstStartAddr – destination start address.
- nextDesc – address of next descriptor.

void DMA_SubmitChannelDescriptor(*dma_handle_t* *handle, *dma_descriptor_t* *descriptor)

Submit channel descriptor.

This function used to configue channel head descriptor that is used to start DMA transfer, the head descriptor table is defined in DMA driver, this functiono is typical for the ping pong case:

a. for the ping pong case, application should responsible for the descriptor, for example, application should prepare two descriptor table with macro.

```
  define link descriptor table in application with macro
  DMA_ALLOCATE_LINK_DESCRIPTOR(nextDesc[2]);

  DMA_SetupDescriptor(nextDesc0,  DMA_CHANNEL_XFER(reload, clrTrig, intA, intB, width,
↪ srcInc, dstInc, bytes),
srcStartAddr, dstStartAddr, nextDesc1);
  DMA_SetupDescriptor(nextDesc1,  DMA_CHANNEL_XFER(reload, clrTrig, intA, intB, width,
↪ srcInc, dstInc, bytes),
srcStartAddr, dstStartAddr, nextDesc0);
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
  DMA__SetChannelConfig(base, channel, trigger, isPeriph);
  DMA__CreateHandle(handle, base, channel)
  DMA__SubmitChannelDescriptor(handle,  nextDesc0);
  DMA__StartTransfer(handle);
```

Parameters

- handle – Pointer to DMA handle.
- descriptor – descriptor to submit.

status_t DMA__SubmitChannelTransfer(*dma_handle_t* *handle, *dma_channel_config_t* *config)

Submits the DMA channel transfer request.

This function submits the DMA transfer request according to the transfer configuration structure. If the user submits the transfer request repeatedly, this function packs an unprocessed request as a TCD and enables scatter/gather feature to process it in the next time. It is used for the case:

a. for the single transfer, application doesn't need to allocate descriptor table, the head descriptor can be used for it.

```
DMA__CreateHandle(handle, base, channel)
DMA__PrepareChannelTransfer(config,srcStartAddr,dstStartAddr,xferCfg,type,trigger,NULL);
DMA__SubmitChannelTransfer(handle, config)
DMA__StartTransfer(handle)
```

b. for the linked transfer, application should responsible for link descriptor, for example, if 4 transfer is required, then application should prepare three descriptor table with macro , the head descriptor in driver can be used for the first transfer descriptor.

```
  define link descriptor table in application with macro
  DMA__ALLOCATE__LINK__DESCRIPTOR(nextDesc);
  DMA__SetupDescriptor(nextDesc0,  DMA__CHANNEL__XFER(reload, clrTrig, intA, intB, width,
↪ srcInc, dstInc, bytes),
srcStartAddr, dstStartAddr, nextDesc1);
  DMA__SetupDescriptor(nextDesc1,  DMA__CHANNEL__XFER(reload, clrTrig, intA, intB, width,
↪ srcInc, dstInc, bytes),
srcStartAddr, dstStartAddr, nextDesc2);
  DMA__SetupDescriptor(nextDesc2,  DMA__CHANNEL__XFER(reload, clrTrig, intA, intB, width,
↪ srcInc, dstInc, bytes),
srcStartAddr, dstStartAddr, NULL);
  DMA__CreateHandle(handle, base, channel)
  DMA__PrepareChannelTransfer(config,srcStartAddr,dstStartAddr,xferCfg,type,trigger,
↪nextDesc0);
  DMA__SubmitChannelTransfer(handle, config)
  DMA__StartTransfer(handle)
```

c. for the ping pong case, application should responsible for link descriptor, for example, application should prepare two descriptor table with macro , the head descriptor in driver can be used for the first transfer descriptor.

```
  define link descriptor table in application with macro
  DMA__ALLOCATE__LINK__DESCRIPTOR(nextDesc);

  DMA__SetupDescriptor(nextDesc0,  DMA__CHANNEL__XFER(reload, clrTrig, intA, intB, width,
↪ srcInc, dstInc, bytes),
srcStartAddr, dstStartAddr, nextDesc1);
  DMA__SetupDescriptor(nextDesc1,  DMA__CHANNEL__XFER(reload, clrTrig, intA, intB, width,
↪ srcInc, dstInc, bytes),
srcStartAddr, dstStartAddr, nextDesc0);
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
  DMA__CreateHandle(handle, base, channel)
  DMA__PrepareChannelTransfer(config,srcStartAddr,dstStartAddr,xferCfg,type,trigger,
↪nextDesc0);
  DMA__SubmitChannelTransfer(handle, config)
  DMA__StartTransfer(handle)
```

Parameters

- handle – DMA handle pointer.
- config – Pointer to DMA transfer configuration structure.

Return values

- kStatus_DMA_Success – It means submit transfer request succeed.
- kStatus_DMA_QueueFull – It means TCD queue is full. Submit transfer request is not allowed.
- kStatus_DMA_Busy – It means the given channel is busy, need to submit request later.

void DMA_StartTransfer(*dma_handle_t* *handle)

DMA start transfer.

This function enables the channel request. User can call this function after submitting the transfer request It will trigger transfer start with software trigger only when hardware trigger is not used.

Parameters

- handle – DMA handle pointer.

void DMA_IRQHandle(DMA_Type *base)

DMA IRQ handler for descriptor transfer complete.

This function clears the channel major interrupt flag and call the callback function if it is not NULL.

Parameters

- base – DMA base address.

FSL_DMA_DRIVER_VERSION

DMA driver version.

Version 2.5.4.

_dma_transfer_status DMA transfer status

Values:

enumerator kStatus_DMA_Busy

Channel is busy and can't handle the transfer request.

_dma_addr_interleave_size dma address interleave size

Values:

enumerator kDMA_AddressInterleave0xWidth

dma source/destination address no interleave

enumerator kDMA_AddressInterleave1xWidth

dma source/destination address interleave 1xwidth

enumerator kDMA_AddressInterleave2xWidth
dma source/destination address interleave 2xwidth

enumerator kDMA_AddressInterleave4xWidth
dma source/destination address interleave 3xwidth

_dma_transfer_width dma transfer width

Values:

enumerator kDMA_Transfer8BitWidth
dma channel transfer bit width is 8 bit

enumerator kDMA_Transfer16BitWidth
dma channel transfer bit width is 16 bit

enumerator kDMA_Transfer32BitWidth
dma channel transfer bit width is 32 bit

enum _dma_priority
DMA channel priority.

Values:

enumerator kDMA_ChannelPriority0
Highest channel priority - priority 0

enumerator kDMA_ChannelPriority1
Channel priority 1

enumerator kDMA_ChannelPriority2
Channel priority 2

enumerator kDMA_ChannelPriority3
Channel priority 3

enumerator kDMA_ChannelPriority4
Channel priority 4

enumerator kDMA_ChannelPriority5
Channel priority 5

enumerator kDMA_ChannelPriority6
Channel priority 6

enumerator kDMA_ChannelPriority7
Lowest channel priority - priority 7

enum _dma_int
DMA interrupt flags.

Values:

enumerator kDMA_IntA
DMA interrupt flag A

enumerator kDMA_IntB
DMA interrupt flag B

enumerator kDMA_IntError
DMA interrupt flag error

enum _dma_trigger_type

DMA trigger type.

Values:

enumerator kDMA_NoTrigger

Trigger is disabled

enumerator kDMA_LowLevelTrigger

Low level active trigger

enumerator kDMA_HighLevelTrigger

High level active trigger

enumerator kDMA_FallingEdgeTrigger

Falling edge active trigger

enumerator kDMA_RisingEdgeTrigger

Rising edge active trigger

_dma_burst_size DMA burst size

Values:

enumerator kDMA_BurstSize1

burst size 1 transfer

enumerator kDMA_BurstSize2

burst size 2 transfer

enumerator kDMA_BurstSize4

burst size 4 transfer

enumerator kDMA_BurstSize8

burst size 8 transfer

enumerator kDMA_BurstSize16

burst size 16 transfer

enumerator kDMA_BurstSize32

burst size 32 transfer

enumerator kDMA_BurstSize64

burst size 64 transfer

enumerator kDMA_BurstSize128

burst size 128 transfer

enumerator kDMA_BurstSize256

burst size 256 transfer

enumerator kDMA_BurstSize512

burst size 512 transfer

enumerator kDMA_BurstSize1024

burst size 1024 transfer

enum _dma_trigger_burst

DMA trigger burst.

Values:

enumerator kDMA_SingleTransfer
Single transfer

enumerator kDMA_LevelBurstTransfer
Burst transfer driven by level trigger

enumerator kDMA_EdgeBurstTransfer1
Perform 1 transfer by edge trigger

enumerator kDMA_EdgeBurstTransfer2
Perform 2 transfers by edge trigger

enumerator kDMA_EdgeBurstTransfer4
Perform 4 transfers by edge trigger

enumerator kDMA_EdgeBurstTransfer8
Perform 8 transfers by edge trigger

enumerator kDMA_EdgeBurstTransfer16
Perform 16 transfers by edge trigger

enumerator kDMA_EdgeBurstTransfer32
Perform 32 transfers by edge trigger

enumerator kDMA_EdgeBurstTransfer64
Perform 64 transfers by edge trigger

enumerator kDMA_EdgeBurstTransfer128
Perform 128 transfers by edge trigger

enumerator kDMA_EdgeBurstTransfer256
Perform 256 transfers by edge trigger

enumerator kDMA_EdgeBurstTransfer512
Perform 512 transfers by edge trigger

enumerator kDMA_EdgeBurstTransfer1024
Perform 1024 transfers by edge trigger

enum _dma_burst_wrap
DMA burst wrapping.

Values:

enumerator kDMA_NoWrap
Wrapping is disabled

enumerator kDMA_SrcWrap
Wrapping is enabled for source

enumerator kDMA_DstWrap
Wrapping is enabled for destination

enumerator kDMA_SrcAndDstWrap
Wrapping is enabled for source and destination

enum _dma_transfer_type
DMA transfer type.

Values:

enumerator kDMA_MemoryToMemory
Transfer from memory to memory (increment source and destination)

enumerator kDMA_PeripheralToMemory
Transfer from peripheral to memory (increment only destination)

enumerator kDMA_MemoryToPeripheral
Transfer from memory to peripheral (increment only source)

enumerator kDMA_StaticToStatic
Peripheral to static memory (do not increment source or destination)

typedef struct *_dma_descriptor* dma_descriptor_t
DMA descriptor structure.

typedef struct *_dma_xfercfg* dma_xfercfg_t
DMA transfer configuration.

typedef enum *_dma_priority* dma_priority_t
DMA channel priority.

typedef enum *_dma_int* dma_irq_t
DMA interrupt flags.

typedef enum *_dma_trigger_type* dma_trigger_type_t
DMA trigger type.

typedef enum *_dma_trigger_burst* dma_trigger_burst_t
DMA trigger burst.

typedef enum *_dma_burst_wrap* dma_burst_wrap_t
DMA burst wrapping.

typedef enum *_dma_transfer_type* dma_transfer_type_t
DMA transfer type.

typedef struct *_dma_channel_trigger* dma_channel_trigger_t
DMA channel trigger.

typedef struct *_dma_channel_config* dma_channel_config_t
DMA channel trigger.

typedef struct *_dma_transfer_config* dma_transfer_config_t
DMA transfer configuration.

typedef void (*dma_callback)(struct *_dma_handle* *handle, void *userData, bool transferDone, uint32_t intmode)
Define Callback function for DMA.

typedef struct *_dma_handle* dma_handle_t
DMA transfer handle structure.

DMA_MAX_TRANSFER_COUNT
DMA max transfer size.

FSL_FEATURE_DMA_NUMBER_OF_CHANNELSn(x)
DMA channel numbers.

FSL_FEATURE_DMA_MAX_CHANNELS

FSL_FEATURE_DMA_ALL_CHANNELS

FSL_FEATURE_DMA_LINK_DESCRIPTOR_ALIGN_SIZE
DMA head link descriptor table align size.

DMA_ALLOCATE_HEAD_DESCRIPTORS(name, number)

DMA head descriptor table allocate macro To simplify user interface, this macro will help allocate descriptor memory, user just need to provide the name and the number for the allocate descriptor.

Parameters

- name – Allocate decriptor name.
- number – Number of descriptor to be allocated.

DMA_ALLOCATE_HEAD_DESCRIPTORS_AT_NONCACHEABLE(name, number)

DMA head descriptor table allocate macro at noncacheable section To simplify user interface, this macro will help allocate descriptor memory at noncacheable section, user just need to provide the name and the number for the allocate descriptor.

Parameters

- name – Allocate decriptor name.
- number – Number of descriptor to be allocated.

DMA_ALLOCATE_LINK_DESCRIPTORS(name, number)

DMA link descriptor table allocate macro To simplify user interface, this macro will help allocate descriptor memory, user just need to provide the name and the number for the allocate descriptor.

Parameters

- name – Allocate decriptor name.
- number – Number of descriptor to be allocated.

DMA_ALLOCATE_LINK_DESCRIPTORS_AT_NONCACHEABLE(name, number)

DMA link descriptor table allocate macro at noncacheable section To simplify user interface, this macro will help allocate descriptor memory at noncacheable section, user just need to provide the name and the number for the allocate descriptor.

Parameters

- name – Allocate decriptor name.
- number – Number of descriptor to be allocated.

DMA_ALLOCATE_DATA_TRANSFER_BUFFER(name, width)

DMA transfer buffer address need to align with the transfer width.

DMA_CHANNEL_GROUP(channel)

DMA_CHANNEL_INDEX(base, channel)

DMA_COMMON_REG_GET(base, channel, reg)

DMA linked descriptor address algin size.

DMA_COMMON_CONST_REG_GET(base, channel, reg)

DMA_COMMON_REG_SET(base, channel, reg, value)

DMA_DESCRIPTOR_END_ADDRESS(start, inc, bytes, width)

DMA descriptor end address calculate.

Parameters

- start – start address
- inc – address interleave size
- bytes – transfer bytes

- width – transfer width

DMA_CHANNEL_XFER(reload, clrTrig, intA, intB, width, srcInc, dstInc, bytes)

struct _dma_descriptor

#include <fsl_dma.h> DMA descriptor structure.

Public Members

volatile uint32_t xfercfg
: Transfer configuration

void *srcEndAddr
: Last source address of DMA transfer

void *dstEndAddr
: Last destination address of DMA transfer

void *linkToNextDesc
: Address of next DMA descriptor in chain

struct _dma_xfercfg

#include <fsl_dma.h> DMA transfer configuration.

Public Members

bool valid
: Descriptor is ready to transfer

bool reload
: Reload channel configuration register after current descriptor is exhausted

bool swtrig
: Perform software trigger. Transfer if fired when 'valid' is set

bool clrtrig
: Clear trigger

bool intA
: Raises IRQ when transfer is done and set IRQA status register flag

bool intB
: Raises IRQ when transfer is done and set IRQB status register flag

uint8_t byteWidth
: Byte width of data to transfer

uint8_t srcInc
: Increment source address by 'srcInc' x 'byteWidth'

uint8_t dstInc
: Increment destination address by 'dstInc' x 'byteWidth'

uint16_t transferCount
: Number of transfers

struct _dma_channel_trigger

#include <fsl_dma.h> DMA channel trigger.

Public Members

dma_trigger_type_t type
: Select hardware trigger as edge triggered or level triggered.

dma_trigger_burst_t burst
: Select whether hardware triggers cause a single or burst transfer.

dma_burst_wrap_t wrap
: Select wrap type, source wrap or dest wrap, or both.

struct __dma__channel__config
: *#include <fsl_dma.h>* DMA channel trigger.

Public Members

void *srcStartAddr
: Source data address

void *dstStartAddr
: Destination data address

void *nextDesc
: Chain custom descriptor

uint32_t xferCfg
: channel transfer configurations

dma_channel_trigger_t *trigger
: DMA trigger type

bool isPeriph
: select the request type

struct __dma__transfer__config
: *#include <fsl_dma.h>* DMA transfer configuration.

Public Members

uint8_t *srcAddr
: Source data address

uint8_t *dstAddr
: Destination data address

uint8_t *nextDesc
: Chain custom descriptor

dma_xfercfg_t xfercfg
: Transfer options

bool isPeriph
: DMA transfer is driven by peripheral

struct __dma__handle
: *#include <fsl_dma.h>* DMA transfer handle structure.

Public Members

dma_callback callback
: Callback function. Invoked when transfer of descriptor with interrupt flag finishes

void *userData
: Callback function parameter

DMA_Type *base
: DMA peripheral base address

uint8_t channel
: DMA channel number

2.4 FLEXCOMM: FLEXCOMM Driver

2.5 FLEXCOMM Driver

FSL_FLEXCOMM_DRIVER_VERSION
: FlexCOMM driver version 2.0.2.

enum FLEXCOMM_PERIPH_T
: FLEXCOMM peripheral modes.

Values:

enumerator FLEXCOMM_PERIPH_NONE
: No peripheral

enumerator FLEXCOMM_PERIPH_USART
: USART peripheral

enumerator FLEXCOMM_PERIPH_SPI
: SPI Peripheral

enumerator FLEXCOMM_PERIPH_I2C
: I2C Peripheral

enumerator FLEXCOMM_PERIPH_I2S_TX
: I2S TX Peripheral

enumerator FLEXCOMM_PERIPH_I2S_RX
: I2S RX Peripheral

typedef void (*flexcomm_irq_handler_t)(void *base, void *handle)
: Typedef for interrupt handler.

IRQn_Type const kFlexcommIrqs[]
: Array with IRQ number for each FLEXCOMM module.

uint32_t FLEXCOMM_GetInstance(void *base)
: Returns instance number for FLEXCOMM module with given base address.

status_t FLEXCOMM_Init(void *base, *FLEXCOMM_PERIPH_T* periph)
: Initializes FLEXCOMM and selects peripheral mode according to the second parameter.

void FLEXCOMM_SetIRQHandler(void *base, *flexcomm_irq_handler_t* handler, void *flexcommHandle)
: Sets IRQ handler for given FLEXCOMM module. It is used by drivers register IRQ handler according to FLEXCOMM mode.

2.6 I2C: Inter-Integrated Circuit Driver

2.7 I2C DMA Driver

void I2C_MasterTransferCreateHandleDMA(I2C_Type *base, *i2c_master_dma_handle_t* *handle, *i2c_master_dma_transfer_callback_t* callback, void *userData, *dma_handle_t* *dmaHandle)

Init the I2C handle which is used in transactional functions.

Parameters

- base – I2C peripheral base address
- handle – pointer to i2c_master_dma_handle_t structure
- callback – pointer to user callback function
- userData – user param passed to the callback function
- dmaHandle – DMA handle pointer

status_t I2C_MasterTransferDMA(I2C_Type *base, *i2c_master_dma_handle_t* *handle, *i2c_master_transfer_t* *xfer)

Performs a master dma non-blocking transfer on the I2C bus.

Parameters

- base – I2C peripheral base address
- handle – pointer to i2c_master_dma_handle_t structure
- xfer – pointer to transfer structure of i2c_master_transfer_t

Return values

- kStatus_Success – Sucessully complete the data transmission.
- kStatus_I2C_Busy – Previous transmission still not finished.
- kStatus_I2C_Timeout – Transfer error, wait signal timeout.
- kStatus_I2C_ArbitrationLost – Transfer error, arbitration lost.
- kStataus_I2C_Nak – Transfer error, receive Nak during transfer.

status_t I2C_MasterTransferGetCountDMA(I2C_Type *base, *i2c_master_dma_handle_t* *handle, size_t *count)

Get master transfer status during a dma non-blocking transfer.

Parameters

- base – I2C peripheral base address
- handle – pointer to i2c_master_dma_handle_t structure
- count – Number of bytes transferred so far by the non-blocking transaction.

void I2C_MasterTransferAbortDMA(I2C_Type *base, *i2c_master_dma_handle_t* *handle)

Abort a master dma non-blocking transfer in a early time.

Parameters

- base – I2C peripheral base address
- handle – pointer to i2c_master_dma_handle_t structure

FSL_I2C_DMA_DRIVER_VERSION

I2C DMA driver version.

typedef struct *_i2c_master_dma_handle* i2c_master_dma_handle_t

I2C master dma handle typedef.

typedef void (*i2c_master_dma_transfer_callback_t)(I2C_Type *base, *i2c_master_dma_handle_t* *handle, *status_t* status, void *userData)

I2C master dma transfer callback typedef.

typedef void (*flexcomm_i2c_dma_master_irq_handler_t)(I2C_Type *base, *i2c_master_dma_handle_t* *handle)

Typedef for master dma handler.

I2C_MAX_DMA_TRANSFER_COUNT

Maximum lenght of single DMA transfer (determined by capability of the DMA engine)

struct _i2c_master_dma_handle

#include <fsl_i2c_dma.h> I2C master dma transfer structure.

Public Members

uint8_t state

Transfer state machine current state.

uint32_t transferCount

Indicates progress of the transfer

uint32_t remainingBytesDMA

Remaining byte count to be transferred using DMA.

uint8_t *buf

Buffer pointer for current state.

bool checkAddrNack

Whether to check the nack signal is detected during addressing.

dma_handle_t *dmaHandle

The DMA handler used.

i2c_master_transfer_t transfer

Copy of the current transfer info.

i2c_master_dma_transfer_callback_t completionCallback

Callback function called after dma transfer finished.

void *userData

Callback parameter passed to callback function.

2.8 I2C Driver

FSL_I2C_DRIVER_VERSION

I2C driver version.

FSL_I2C_DRIVER_VERSION

I2C driver version.

I2C status return codes.

Values:

enumerator kStatus_I2C_Busy
The master is already performing a transfer.

enumerator kStatus_I2C_Idle
The slave driver is idle.

enumerator kStatus_I2C_Nak
The slave device sent a NAK in response to a byte.

enumerator kStatus_I2C_InvalidParameter
Unable to proceed due to invalid parameter.

enumerator kStatus_I2C_BitError
Transferred bit was not seen on the bus.

enumerator kStatus_I2C_ArbitrationLost
Arbitration lost error.

enumerator kStatus_I2C_NoTransferInProgress
Attempt to abort a transfer when one is not in progress.

enumerator kStatus_I2C_DmaRequestFail
DMA request failed.

enumerator kStatus_I2C_StartStopError
Start and stop error.

enumerator kStatus_I2C_UnexpectedState
Unexpected state.

enumerator kStatus_I2C_Addr_Nak
NAK received during the address probe.

enumerator kStatus_I2C_Timeout
Timeout polling status flags.

I2C status return codes.

Values:

enumerator kStatus_I2C_Busy
The master is already performing a transfer.

enumerator kStatus_I2C_Idle
The slave driver is idle.

enumerator kStatus_I2C_Nak
The slave device sent a NAK in response to a byte.

enumerator kStatus_I2C_InvalidParameter
Unable to proceed due to invalid parameter.

enumerator kStatus_I2C_BitError
Transferred bit was not seen on the bus.

enumerator kStatus_I2C_ArbitrationLost
Arbitration lost error.

enumerator kStatus_I2C_NoTransferInProgress
Attempt to abort a transfer when one is not in progress.

enumerator kStatus_I2C_DmaRequestFail
DMA request failed.

enumerator kStatus_I2C_StartStopError
Start and stop error.

enumerator kStatus_I2C_UnexpectedState
Unexpected state.

enumerator kStatus_I2C_Timeout
Timeout when waiting for I2C master/slave pending status to set to continue transfer.

enumerator kStatus_I2C_Addr_Nak
NAK received for Address

enumerator kStatus_I2C_EventTimeout
Timeout waiting for bus event.

enumerator kStatus_I2C_SclLowTimeout
Timeout SCL signal remains low.

enum _i2c_status_flags
I2C status flags.

Note: These enums are meant to be OR'd together to form a bit mask.

Values:

enumerator kI2C_MasterPendingFlag
The I2C module is waiting for software interaction. bit 0

enumerator kI2C_MasterArbitrationLostFlag
The arbitration of the bus was lost. There was collision on the bus. bit 4

enumerator kI2C_MasterStartStopErrorFlag
There was an error during start or stop phase of the transaction. bit 6

enumerator kI2C_MasterIdleFlag
The I2C master idle status. bit 5

enumerator kI2C_MasterRxReadyFlag
The I2C master rx ready status. bit 1

enumerator kI2C_MasterTxReadyFlag
The I2C master tx ready status. bit 2

enumerator kI2C_MasterAddrNackFlag
The I2C master address nack status. bit 7

enumerator kI2C_MasterDataNackFlag
The I2C master data nack status. bit 3

enumerator kI2C_SlavePendingFlag
The I2C module is waiting for software interaction. bit 8

enumerator kI2C_SlaveNotStretching
Indicates whether the slave is currently stretching clock (0 = yes, 1 = no). bit 11

enumerator kI2C_SlaveSelected
Indicates whether the slave is selected by an address match. bit 14

enumerator kI2C_SaveDeselected
Indicates that slave was previously deselected (deselect event took place, w1c). bit 15

enumerator kI2C_SlaveAddressedFlag
One of the I2C slave's 4 addresses is matched. bit 22

enumerator kI2C_SlaveReceiveFlag
Slave receive data available. bit 9

enumerator kI2C_SlaveTransmitFlag
Slave data can be transmitted. bit 10

enumerator kI2C_SlaveAddress0MatchFlag
Slave address0 match. bit 20

enumerator kI2C_SlaveAddress1MatchFlag
Slave address1 match. bit 12

enumerator kI2C_SlaveAddress2MatchFlag
Slave address2 match. bit 13

enumerator kI2C_SlaveAddress3MatchFlag
Slave address3 match. bit 21

enumerator kI2C_MonitorReadyFlag
The I2C monitor ready interrupt. bit 16

enumerator kI2C_MonitorOverflowFlag
The monitor data overrun interrupt. bit 17

enumerator kI2C_MonitorActiveFlag
The monitor is active. bit 18

enumerator kI2C_MonitorIdleFlag
The monitor idle interrupt. bit 19

enumerator kI2C_EventTimeoutFlag
The bus event timeout interrupt. bit 24

enumerator kI2C_SclTimeoutFlag
The SCL timeout interrupt. bit 25

enumerator kI2C_MasterAllClearFlags

enumerator kI2C_SlaveAllClearFlags

enumerator kI2C_CommonAllClearFlags

enum _i2c_interrupt_enable
I2C interrupt enable.

Note: These enums are meant to be OR'd together to form a bit mask.

Values:

enumerator kI2C_MasterPendingInterruptEnable
The I2C master communication pending interrupt.

enumerator kI2C_MasterArbitrationLostInterruptEnable
The I2C master arbitration lost interrupt.

enumerator kI2C_MasterStartStopErrorInterruptEnable
The I2C master start/stop timing error interrupt.

enumerator kI2C_SlavePendingInterruptEnable
The I2C slave communication pending interrupt.

enumerator kI2C_SlaveNotStretchingInterruptEnable
The I2C slave not streching interrupt, deep-sleep mode can be entered only when this interrupt occurs.

enumerator kI2C_SlaveDeselectedInterruptEnable
The I2C slave deselection interrupt.

enumerator kI2C_MonitorReadyInterruptEnable
The I2C monitor ready interrupt.

enumerator kI2C_MonitorOverflowInterruptEnable
The monitor data overrun interrupt.

enumerator kI2C_MonitorIdleInterruptEnable
The monitor idle interrupt.

enumerator kI2C_EventTimeoutInterruptEnable
The bus event timeout interrupt.

enumerator kI2C_SclTimeoutInterruptEnable
The SCL timeout interrupt.

enumerator kI2C_MasterAllInterruptEnable

enumerator kI2C_SlaveAllInterruptEnable

enumerator kI2C_CommonAllInterruptEnable

I2C_RETRY_TIMES
Retry times for waiting flag.

I2C_STAT_MSTCODE_IDLE
Master Idle State Code

I2C_STAT_MSTCODE_RXREADY
Master Receive Ready State Code

I2C_STAT_MSTCODE_TXREADY
Master Transmit Ready State Code

I2C_STAT_MSTCODE_NACKADR
Master NACK by slave on address State Code

I2C_STAT_MSTCODE_NACKDAT
Master NACK by slave on data State Code

I2C_STAT_SLVST_ADDR

I2C_STAT_SLVST_RX

I2C_STAT_SLVST_TX

I2C_RETRY_TIMES
Retry times for waiting flag.

I2C_MASTER_TRANSMIT_IGNORE_LAST_NACK
Whether to ignore the nack signal of the last byte during master transmit.

I2C_STAT_MSTCODE_IDLE
: Master Idle State Code

I2C_STAT_MSTCODE_RXREADY
: Master Receive Ready State Code

I2C_STAT_MSTCODE_TXREADY
: Master Transmit Ready State Code

I2C_STAT_MSTCODE_NACKADR
: Master NACK by slave on address State Code

I2C_STAT_MSTCODE_NACKDAT
: Master NACK by slave on data State Code

I2C_STAT_SLVST_ADDR

I2C_STAT_SLVST_RX

I2C_STAT_SLVST_TX

2.9 I2C Master Driver

void I2C_MasterGetDefaultConfig(*i2c_master_config_t* *masterConfig)
: Provides a default configuration for the I2C master peripheral.

  This function provides the following default configuration for the I2C master peripheral:

```
masterConfig->enableMaster            = true;
masterConfig->baudRate_Bps            = 100000U;
masterConfig->enableTimeout           = false;
```

  After calling this function, you can override any settings in order to customize the configuration, prior to initializing the master driver with I2C_MasterInit().

  Parameters

  - masterConfig – **[out]** User provided configuration structure for default values. Refer to i2c_master_config_t.

void I2C_MasterInit(I2C_Type *base, const *i2c_master_config_t* *masterConfig, uint32_t srcClock_Hz)
: Initializes the I2C master peripheral.

  This function enables the peripheral clock and initializes the I2C master peripheral as described by the user provided configuration. A software reset is performed prior to configuration.

  Parameters

  - base – The I2C peripheral base address.
  - masterConfig – User provided peripheral configuration. Use I2C_MasterGetDefaultConfig() to get a set of defaults that you can override.
  - srcClock_Hz – Frequency in Hertz of the I2C functional clock. Used to calculate the baud rate divisors, filter widths, and timeout periods.

void I2C_MasterDeinit(I2C_Type *base)

Deinitializes the I2C master peripheral.

This function disables the I2C master peripheral and gates the clock. It also performs a software reset to restore the peripheral to reset conditions.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.

uint32_t I2C_GetInstance(I2C_Type *base)

Returns an instance number given a base address.

If an invalid base address is passed, debug builds will assert. Release builds will just return instance number 0.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.

Returns

I2C instance number starting from 0.

static inline void I2C_MasterReset(I2C_Type *base)

Performs a software reset.

Restores the I2C master peripheral to reset conditions.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.

static inline void I2C_MasterEnable(I2C_Type *base, bool enable)

Enables or disables the I2C module as master.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- enable – Pass true to enable or false to disable the specified I2C as master.

static inline uint32_t I2C_GetStatusFlags(I2C_Type *base)

Gets the I2C status flags.

A bit mask with the state of all I2C status flags is returned. For each flag, the corresponding bit in the return value is set if the flag is asserted.

A bit mask with the state of all I2C status flags is returned. For each flag, the corresponding bit in the return value is set if the flag is asserted.

See also:

_i2c_master_flags

See also:

_i2c_status_flags.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- base – The I2C peripheral base address.

Returns

State of the status flags:

- 1: related status flag is set.
- 0: related status flag is not set.

Returns

State of the status flags:

- 1: related status flag is set.
- 0: related status flag is not set.

static inline void I2C_MasterClearStatusFlags(I2C_Type *base, uint32_t statusMask)

Clears the I2C master status flag state.

The following status register flags can be cleared:

- kI2C_MasterArbitrationLostFlag
- kI2C_MasterStartStopErrorFlag

Attempts to clear other flags has no effect.

See also:

_i2c_master_flags.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- statusMask – A bitmask of status flags that are to be cleared. The mask is composed of _i2c_master_flags enumerators OR'd together. You may pass the result of a previous call to I2C_GetStatusFlags().

static inline void I2C_EnableInterrupts(I2C_Type *base, uint32_t interruptMask)

Enables the I2C master interrupt requests.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- interruptMask – Bit mask of interrupts to enable. See _i2c_master_flags for the set of constants that should be OR'd together to form the bit mask.

static inline void I2C_DisableInterrupts(I2C_Type *base, uint32_t interruptMask)

Disables the I2C master interrupt requests.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- interruptMask – Bit mask of interrupts to disable. See _i2c_master_flags for the set of constants that should be OR'd together to form the bit mask.

static inline uint32_t I2C_GetEnabledInterrupts(I2C_Type *base)

Returns the set of currently enabled I2C master interrupt requests.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.

Returns

A bitmask composed of _i2c_master_flags enumerators OR'd together to indicate the set of enabled interrupts.

void I2C_MasterSetBaudRate(I2C_Type *base, uint32_t baudRate_Bps, uint32_t srcClock_Hz)

Sets the I2C bus frequency for master transactions.

The I2C master is automatically disabled and re-enabled as necessary to configure the baud rate. Do not call this function during a transfer, or the transfer is aborted.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- srcClock_Hz – I2C functional clock frequency in Hertz.
- baudRate_Bps – Requested bus frequency in bits per second.

static inline bool I2C_MasterGetBusIdleState(I2C_Type *base)

Returns whether the bus is idle.

Requires the master mode to be enabled.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.

Return values

- true – Bus is busy.
- false – Bus is idle.

status_t I2C_MasterStart(I2C_Type *base, uint8_t address, *i2c_direction_t* direction)

Sends a START on the I2C bus.

This function is used to initiate a new master mode transfer by sending the START signal. The slave address is sent following the I2C START signal.

Parameters

- base – I2C peripheral base pointer
- address – 7-bit slave device address.
- direction – Master transfer directions(transmit/receive).

Return values

- kStatus_Success – Successfully send the start signal.
- kStatus_I2C_Busy – Current bus is busy.

status_t I2C_MasterStop(I2C_Type *base)

Sends a STOP signal on the I2C bus.

Return values

- kStatus_Success – Successfully send the stop signal.
- kStatus_I2C_Timeout – Send stop signal failed, timeout.

static inline *status_t* I2C_MasterRepeatedStart(I2C_Type *base, uint8_t address, *i2c_direction_t* direction)

Sends a REPEATED START on the I2C bus.

Parameters

- base – I2C peripheral base pointer
- address – 7-bit slave device address.
- direction – Master transfer directions(transmit/receive).

Return values

- kStatus_Success – Successfully send the start signal.

- kStatus_I2C_Busy – Current bus is busy but not occupied by current I2C master.

status_t I2C_MasterWriteBlocking(I2C_Type *base, const void *txBuff, size_t txSize, uint32_t flags)

Performs a polling send transfer on the I2C bus.

Sends up to *txSize* number of bytes to the previously addressed slave device. The slave may reply with a NAK to any byte in order to terminate the transfer early. If this happens, this function returns kStatus_I2C_Nak.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- txBuff – The pointer to the data to be transferred.
- txSize – The length in bytes of the data to be transferred.
- flags – Transfer control flag to control special behavior like suppressing start or stop, for normal transfers use kI2C_TransferDefaultFlag

Return values

- kStatus_Success – Data was sent successfully.
- kStatus_I2C_Busy – Another master is currently utilizing the bus.
- kStatus_I2C_Nak – The slave device sent a NAK in response to a byte.
- kStatus_I2C_ArbitrationLost – Arbitration lost error.

status_t I2C_MasterReadBlocking(I2C_Type *base, void *rxBuff, size_t rxSize, uint32_t flags)

Performs a polling receive transfer on the I2C bus.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- rxBuff – The pointer to the data to be transferred.
- rxSize – The length in bytes of the data to be transferred.
- flags – Transfer control flag to control special behavior like suppressing start or stop, for normal transfers use kI2C_TransferDefaultFlag

Return values

- kStatus_Success – Data was received successfully.
- kStatus_I2C_Busy – Another master is currently utilizing the bus.
- kStatus_I2C_Nak – The slave device sent a NAK in response to a byte.
- kStatus_I2C_ArbitrationLost – Arbitration lost error.

status_t I2C_MasterTransferBlocking(I2C_Type *base, *i2c_master_transfer_t* *xfer)

Performs a master polling transfer on the I2C bus.

Note: The API does not return until the transfer succeeds or fails due to arbitration lost or receiving a NAK.

Note: The API does not return until the transfer succeeds or fails due to arbitration lost or receiving a NAK.

Parameters

- base – I2C peripheral base address.
- xfer – Pointer to the transfer structure.
- base – I2C peripheral base address.
- xfer – Pointer to the transfer structure.

Return values

- kStatus_Success – Successfully complete the data transmission.
- kStatus_I2C_Busy – Previous transmission still not finished.
- kStatus_I2C_Timeout – Transfer error, wait signal timeout.
- kStatus_I2C_ArbitrationLost – Transfer error, arbitration lost.
- kStataus_I2C_Nak – Transfer error, receive NAK during transfer.
- kStatus_Success – Successfully complete the data transmission.
- kStatus_I2C_Busy – Previous transmission still not finished.
- kStatus_I2C_Timeout – Transfer error, wait signal timeout.
- kStatus_I2C_ArbitrationLost – Transfer error, arbitration lost.
- kStataus_I2C_Nak – Transfer error, receive NAK during transfer.
- kStataus_I2C_Addr_Nak – Transfer error, receive NAK during addressing.

void I2C_MasterTransferCreateHandle(I2C_Type *base, *i2c_master_handle_t* *handle, *i2c_master_transfer_callback_t* callback, void *userData)

Creates a new handle for the I2C master non-blocking APIs.

The creation of a handle is for use with the non-blocking APIs. Once a handle is created, there is not a corresponding destroy handle. If the user wants to terminate a transfer, the I2C_MasterTransferAbort() API shall be called.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- handle – **[out]** Pointer to the I2C master driver handle.
- callback – User provided pointer to the asynchronous callback function.
- userData – User provided pointer to the application callback data.

status_t I2C_MasterTransferNonBlocking(I2C_Type *base, *i2c_master_handle_t* *handle, *i2c_master_transfer_t* *xfer)

Performs a non-blocking transaction on the I2C bus.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- handle – Pointer to the I2C master driver handle.
- xfer – The pointer to the transfer descriptor.

Return values

- kStatus_Success – The transaction was started successfully.
- kStatus_I2C_Busy – Either another master is currently utilizing the bus, or a non-blocking transaction is already in progress.

status_t I2C_MasterTransferGetCount(I2C_Type *base, *i2c_master_handle_t* *handle, size_t *count)

Returns number of bytes transferred so far.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- handle – Pointer to the I2C master driver handle.
- count – **[out]** Number of bytes transferred so far by the non-blocking transaction.

Return values

- kStatus_Success –
- kStatus_I2C_Busy –

status_t I2C_MasterTransferAbort(I2C_Type *base, *i2c_master_handle_t* *handle)

Terminates a non-blocking I2C master transmission early.

Note: It is not safe to call this function from an IRQ handler that has a higher priority than the I2C peripheral's IRQ priority.

Note: It is not safe to call this function from an IRQ handler that has a higher priority than the I2C peripheral's IRQ priority.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- handle – Pointer to the I2C master driver handle.
- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- handle – Pointer to the I2C master driver handle.

Return values

- kStatus_Success – A transaction was successfully aborted.
- kStatus_I2C_Timeout – Abort failure due to flags polling timeout.
- kStatus_Success – A transaction was successfully aborted.
- kStatus_I2C_Timeout – Timeout during polling for flags.

void I2C_MasterTransferHandleIRQ(I2C_Type *base, void *i2cHandle)

Reusable routine to handle master interrupts.

Note: This function does not need to be called unless you are reimplementing the non-blocking API's interrupt handler routines to add special functionality.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- i2cHandle – Pointer to the I2C master driver handle i2c_master_handle_t.

static inline void I2C_ClearStatusFlags(I2C_Type *base, uint32_t statusMask)

Clears the I2C status flag state.

Refer to kI2C_CommonAllClearStatusFlags, kI2C_MasterAllClearStatusFlags and kI2C_SlaveAllClearStatusFlags to see the clearable flags. Attempts to clear other flags has no effect.

See also:

_i2c_status_flags, _i2c_master_status_flags and _i2c_slave_status_flags.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- statusMask – A bitmask of status flags that are to be cleared. The mask is composed of the members in kI2C_CommonAllClearStatusFlags, kI2C_MasterAllClearStatusFlags and kI2C_SlaveAllClearStatusFlags. You may pass the result of a previous call to I2C_GetStatusFlags().

void I2C_MasterSetTimeoutValue(I2C_Type *base, uint8_t timeout_Ms, uint32_t srcClock_Hz)

Sets the I2C bus timeout value.

If the SCL signal remains low or bus does not have event longer than the timeout value, kI2C_SclTimeoutFlag or kI2C_EventTimeoutFlag is set. This can indicete the bus is held by slave or any fault occurs to the I2C module.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- timeout_Ms – Timeout value in millisecond.
- srcClock_Hz – I2C functional clock frequency in Hertz.

void I2C_MasterTransferHandleIRQ(I2C_Type *base, *i2c_master_handle_t* *handle)

Reusable routine to handle master interrupts.

Note: This function does not need to be called unless you are reimplementing the non-blocking API's interrupt handler routines to add special functionality.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- handle – Pointer to the I2C master driver handle.

enum _i2c_master_flags

I2C master peripheral flags.

Note: These enums are meant to be OR'd together to form a bit mask.

Values:

enumerator kI2C_MasterPendingFlag

The I2C module is waiting for software interaction.

enumerator kI2C_MasterArbitrationLostFlag

The arbitration of the bus was lost. There was collision on the bus

enumerator kI2C_MasterStartStopErrorFlag
There was an error during start or stop phase of the transaction.

enum _i2c_direction
Direction of master and slave transfers.

Values:

enumerator kI2C_Write
Master transmit.

enumerator kI2C_Read
Master receive.

enum _i2c_master_transfer_flags
Transfer option flags.

Note: These enumerations are intended to be OR'd together to form a bit mask of options for the _i2c_master_transfer::flags field.

Values:

enumerator kI2C_TransferDefaultFlag
Transfer starts with a start signal, stops with a stop signal.

enumerator kI2C_TransferNoStartFlag
Don't send a start condition, address, and sub address

enumerator kI2C_TransferRepeatedStartFlag
Send a repeated start condition

enumerator kI2C_TransferNoStopFlag
Don't send a stop condition.

enum _i2c_transfer_states
States for the state machine used by transactional APIs.

Values:

enumerator kIdleState

enumerator kTransmitSubaddrState

enumerator kTransmitDataState

enumerator kReceiveDataBeginState

enumerator kReceiveDataState

enumerator kReceiveLastDataState

enumerator kStartState

enumerator kStopState

enumerator kWaitForCompletionState

enum _i2c_direction
Direction of master and slave transfers.

Values:

enumerator kI2C_Write
Master transmit.

enumerator kI2C_Read
Master receive.

enum _i2c_master_transfer_flags
Transfer option flags.

Note: These enumerations are intended to be OR'd together to form a bit mask of options for the _i2c_master_transfer::flags field.

Values:

enumerator kI2C_TransferDefaultFlag
Transfer starts with a start signal, stops with a stop signal.

enumerator kI2C_TransferNoStartFlag
Don't send a start condition, address, and sub address

enumerator kI2C_TransferRepeatedStartFlag
Send a repeated start condition

enumerator kI2C_TransferNoStopFlag
Don't send a stop condition.

enum _i2c_transfer_states
States for the state machine used by transactional APIs.

Values:

enumerator kIdleState

enumerator kTransmitSubaddrState

enumerator kTransmitDataState

enumerator kReceiveDataBeginState

enumerator kReceiveDataState

enumerator kReceiveLastDataState

enumerator kStartState

enumerator kStopState

enumerator kWaitForCompletionState

typedef enum *_i2c_direction* i2c_direction_t
Direction of master and slave transfers.

typedef struct *_i2c_master_config* i2c_master_config_t
Structure with settings to initialize the I2C master module.

This structure holds configuration settings for the I2C peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the I2C_MasterGetDefaultConfig() function and pass a pointer to your configuration structure instance.

The configuration structure can be made constant so it resides in flash.

typedef struct *_i2c_master_transfer* i2c_master_transfer_t
I2C master transfer typedef.

typedef struct *_i2c_master_handle* i2c_master_handle_t

I2C master handle typedef.

typedef void (*i2c_master_transfer_callback_t)(I2C_Type *base, *i2c_master_handle_t* *handle, *status_t* completionStatus, void *userData)

Master completion callback function pointer type.

This callback is used only for the non-blocking master transfer API. Specify the callback you wish to use in the call to I2C_MasterTransferCreateHandle().

Param base
The I2C peripheral base address.

Param completionStatus
Either kStatus_Success or an error code describing how the transfer completed.

Param userData
Arbitrary pointer-sized value passed from the application.

typedef enum *_i2c_direction* i2c_direction_t

Direction of master and slave transfers.

typedef struct *_i2c_master_config* i2c_master_config_t

Structure with settings to initialize the I2C master module.

This structure holds configuration settings for the I2C peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the I2C_MasterGetDefaultConfig() function and pass a pointer to your configuration structure instance.

The configuration structure can be made constant so it resides in flash.

typedef struct *_i2c_master_transfer* i2c_master_transfer_t

I2C master transfer typedef.

typedef struct *_i2c_master_handle* i2c_master_handle_t

I2C master handle typedef.

typedef void (*i2c_master_transfer_callback_t)(I2C_Type *base, *i2c_master_handle_t* *handle, *status_t* completionStatus, void *userData)

Master completion callback function pointer type.

This callback is used only for the non-blocking master transfer API. Specify the callback you wish to use in the call to I2C_MasterTransferCreateHandle().

Param base
The I2C peripheral base address.

Param completionStatus
Either kStatus_Success or an error code describing how the transfer completed.

Param userData
Arbitrary pointer-sized value passed from the application.

struct i2c_master_config

#include <fsl_i2c.h> Structure with settings to initialize the I2C master module.

This structure holds configuration settings for the I2C peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the I2C_MasterGetDefaultConfig() function and pass a pointer to your configuration structure instance.

The configuration structure can be made constant so it resides in flash.

Public Members

bool enableMaster
: Whether to enable master mode.

uint32_t baudRate_Bps
: Desired baud rate in bits per second.

bool enableTimeout
: Enable internal timeout function.

uint8_t timeout_Ms
: Event timeout and SCL low timeout value.

struct _i2c_master_transfer
: *#include <fsl_i2c.h>* Non-blocking transfer descriptor structure.

This structure is used to pass transaction parameters to the I2C_MasterTransferNonBlocking() API.

Public Members

uint32_t flags
: Bit mask of options for the transfer. See enumeration _i2c_master_transfer_flags for available options. Set to 0 or kI2C_TransferDefaultFlag for normal transfers.

uint16_t slaveAddress
: The 7-bit slave address.

i2c_direction_t direction
: Either kI2C_Read or kI2C_Write.

uint32_t subaddress
: Sub address. Transferred MSB first.

size_t subaddressSize
: Length of sub address to send in bytes. Maximum size is 4 bytes.

void *data
: Pointer to data to transfer.

size_t dataSize
: Number of bytes to transfer.

uint8_t slaveAddress
: The 7-bit slave address.

struct _i2c_master_handle
: *#include <fsl_i2c.h>* Driver handle for master non-blocking APIs.

Note: The contents of this structure are private and subject to change.

Public Members

uint8_t state
: Transfer state machine current state.

uint32_t transferCount
: Indicates progress of the transfer

uint32_t remainingBytes
: Remaining byte count in current state.

uint8_t *buf
: Buffer pointer for current state.

i2c_master_transfer_t transfer
: Copy of the current transfer info.

i2c_master_transfer_callback_t completionCallback
: Callback function pointer.

void *userData
: Application data passed to callback.

bool checkAddrNack
: Whether to check the nack signal is detected during addressing.

2.10 I2C Slave Driver

void I2C_SlaveGetDefaultConfig(*i2c_slave_config_t* *slaveConfig)

Provides a default configuration for the I2C slave peripheral.

This function provides the following default configuration for the I2C slave peripheral:

```
slaveConfig->enableSlave = true;
slaveConfig->address0.disable = false;
slaveConfig->address0.address = 0u;
slaveConfig->address1.disable = true;
slaveConfig->address2.disable = true;
slaveConfig->address3.disable = true;
slaveConfig->busSpeed = kI2C_SlaveStandardMode;
```

After calling this function, override any settings to customize the configuration, prior to initializing the master driver with I2C_SlaveInit(). Be sure to override at least the *address0.address* member of the configuration structure with the desired slave address.

Parameters

- slaveConfig – **[out]** User provided configuration structure that is set to default values. Refer to i2c_slave_config_t.

status_t I2C_SlaveInit(I2C_Type *base, const *i2c_slave_config_t* *slaveConfig, uint32_t srcClock_Hz)

Initializes the I2C slave peripheral.

This function enables the peripheral clock and initializes the I2C slave peripheral as described by the user provided configuration.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- slaveConfig – User provided peripheral configuration. Use I2C_SlaveGetDefaultConfig() to get a set of defaults that you can override.
- srcClock_Hz – Frequency in Hertz of the I2C functional clock. Used to calculate CLKDIV value to provide enough data setup time for master when slave stretches the clock.

void I2C_SlaveSetAddress(I2C_Type *base, *i2c_slave_address_register_t* addressRegister, uint8_t address, bool addressDisable)

Configures Slave Address n register.

This function writes new value to Slave Address register.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- addressRegister – The module supports multiple address registers. The parameter determines which one shall be changed.
- address – The slave address to be stored to the address register for matching.
- addressDisable – Disable matching of the specified address register.

void I2C_SlaveDeinit(I2C_Type *base)

Deinitializes the I2C slave peripheral.

This function disables the I2C slave peripheral and gates the clock. It also performs a software reset to restore the peripheral to reset conditions.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.

static inline void I2C_SlaveEnable(I2C_Type *base, bool enable)

Enables or disables the I2C module as slave.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- enable – True to enable or flase to disable.

static inline void I2C_SlaveClearStatusFlags(I2C_Type *base, uint32_t statusMask)

Clears the I2C status flag state.

The following status register flags can be cleared:

- slave deselected flag

Attempts to clear other flags has no effect.

See also:

_i2c_slave_flags.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- statusMask – A bitmask of status flags that are to be cleared. The mask is composed of _i2c_slave_flags enumerators OR'd together. You may pass the result of a previous call to I2C_SlaveGetStatusFlags().

status_t I2C_SlaveWriteBlocking(I2C_Type *base, const uint8_t *txBuff, size_t txSize)

Performs a polling send transfer on the I2C bus.

The function executes blocking address phase and blocking data phase.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- txBuff – The pointer to the data to be transferred.

- txSize – The length in bytes of the data to be transferred.

Returns
kStatus_Success Data has been sent.

Returns
kStatus_Fail Unexpected slave state (master data write while master read from slave is expected).

status_t I2C_SlaveReadBlocking(I2C_Type *base, uint8_t *rxBuff, size_t rxSize)

Performs a polling receive transfer on the I2C bus.

The function executes blocking address phase and blocking data phase.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- rxBuff – The pointer to the data to be transferred.
- rxSize – The length in bytes of the data to be transferred.

Returns
kStatus_Success Data has been received.

Returns
kStatus_Fail Unexpected slave state (master data read while master write to slave is expected).

void I2C_SlaveTransferCreateHandle(I2C_Type *base, *i2c_slave_handle_t* *handle, *i2c_slave_transfer_callback_t* callback, void *userData)

Creates a new handle for the I2C slave non-blocking APIs.

The creation of a handle is for use with the non-blocking APIs. Once a handle is created, there is not a corresponding destroy handle. If the user wants to terminate a transfer, the I2C_SlaveTransferAbort() API shall be called.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- handle – **[out]** Pointer to the I2C slave driver handle.
- callback – User provided pointer to the asynchronous callback function.
- userData – User provided pointer to the application callback data.

status_t I2C_SlaveTransferNonBlocking(I2C_Type *base, *i2c_slave_handle_t* *handle, uint32_t eventMask)

Starts accepting slave transfers.

Call this API after calling I2C_SlaveInit() and I2C_SlaveTransferCreateHandle() to start processing transactions driven by an I2C master. The slave monitors the I2C bus and pass events to the callback that was passed into the call to I2C_SlaveTransferCreateHandle(). The callback is always invoked from the interrupt context.

If no slave Tx transfer is busy, a master read from slave request invokes kI2C_SlaveTransmitEvent callback. If no slave Rx transfer is busy, a master write to slave request invokes kI2C_SlaveReceiveEvent callback.

The set of events received by the callback is customizable. To do so, set the *eventMask* parameter to the OR'd combination of i2c_slave_transfer_event_t enumerators for the events you wish to receive. The kI2C_SlaveTransmitEvent and kI2C_SlaveReceiveEvent events are always enabled and do not need to be included in the mask. Alternatively, you can pass 0 to get a default set of only the transmit and receive events that are always enabled. In addition, the kI2C_SlaveAllEvents constant is provided as a convenient way to enable all events.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- handle – Pointer to i2c_slave_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state.
- eventMask – Bit mask formed by OR'ing together i2c_slave_transfer_event_t enumerators to specify which events to send to the callback. Other accepted values are 0 to get a default set of only the transmit and receive events, and kI2C_SlaveAllEvents to enable all events.

Return values

- kStatus_Success – Slave transfers were successfully started.
- kStatus_I2C_Busy – Slave transfers have already been started on this handle.

status_t I2C_SlaveSetSendBuffer(I2C_Type *base, volatile *i2c_slave_transfer_t* *transfer, const void *txData, size_t txSize, uint32_t eventMask)

Starts accepting master read from slave requests.

The function can be called in response to kI2C_SlaveTransmitEvent callback to start a new slave Tx transfer from within the transfer callback.

The set of events received by the callback is customizable. To do so, set the *eventMask* parameter to the OR'd combination of i2c_slave_transfer_event_t enumerators for the events you wish to receive. The kI2C_SlaveTransmitEvent and kI2C_SlaveReceiveEvent events are always enabled and do not need to be included in the mask. Alternatively, you can pass 0 to get a default set of only the transmit and receive events that are always enabled. In addition, the kI2C_SlaveAllEvents constant is provided as a convenient way to enable all events.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- transfer – Pointer to i2c_slave_transfer_t structure.
- txData – Pointer to data to send to master.
- txSize – Size of txData in bytes.
- eventMask – Bit mask formed by OR'ing together i2c_slave_transfer_event_t enumerators to specify which events to send to the callback. Other accepted values are 0 to get a default set of only the transmit and receive events, and kI2C_SlaveAllEvents to enable all events.

Return values

- kStatus_Success – Slave transfers were successfully started.
- kStatus_I2C_Busy – Slave transfers have already been started on this handle.

status_t I2C_SlaveSetReceiveBuffer(I2C_Type *base, volatile *i2c_slave_transfer_t* *transfer, void *rxData, size_t rxSize, uint32_t eventMask)

Starts accepting master write to slave requests.

The function can be called in response to kI2C_SlaveReceiveEvent callback to start a new slave Rx transfer from within the transfer callback.

The set of events received by the callback is customizable. To do so, set the *eventMask* parameter to the OR'd combination of i2c_slave_transfer_event_t enumerators for the events you wish to receive. The kI2C_SlaveTransmitEvent and kI2C_SlaveReceiveEvent events are always enabled and do not need to be included in the mask. Alternatively, you can pass 0 to get a default set of only the transmit and receive events that are always enabled. In

addition, the kI2C_SlaveAllEvents constant is provided as a convenient way to enable all events.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- transfer – Pointer to i2c_slave_transfer_t structure.
- rxData – Pointer to data to store data from master.
- rxSize – Size of rxData in bytes.
- eventMask – Bit mask formed by OR'ing together i2c_slave_transfer_event_t enumerators to specify which events to send to the callback. Other accepted values are 0 to get a default set of only the transmit and receive events, and kI2C_SlaveAllEvents to enable all events.

Return values

- kStatus_Success – Slave transfers were successfully started.
- kStatus_I2C_Busy – Slave transfers have already been started on this handle.

static inline uint32_t I2C_SlaveGetReceivedAddress(I2C_Type *base, volatile *i2c_slave_transfer_t* *transfer)

Returns the slave address sent by the I2C master.

This function should only be called from the address match event callback kI2C_SlaveAddressMatchEvent.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- transfer – The I2C slave transfer.

Returns

The 8-bit address matched by the I2C slave. Bit 0 contains the R/w direction bit, and the 7-bit slave address is in the upper 7 bits.

void I2C_SlaveTransferAbort(I2C_Type *base, *i2c_slave_handle_t* *handle)

Aborts the slave non-blocking transfers.

Note: This API could be called at any time to stop slave for handling the bus events.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- handle – Pointer to i2c_slave_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state.

Return values

- kStatus_Success –
- kStatus_I2C_Idle –

status_t I2C_SlaveTransferGetCount(I2C_Type *base, *i2c_slave_handle_t* *handle, size_t *count)

Gets the slave transfer remaining bytes during a interrupt non-blocking transfer.

Parameters

- base – I2C base pointer.
- handle – pointer to i2c_slave_handle_t structure.

- count – Number of bytes transferred so far by the non-blocking transaction.

Return values

- kStatus_InvalidArgument – count is Invalid.
- kStatus_Success – Successfully return the count.

void I2C_SlaveTransferHandleIRQ(I2C_Type *base, void *i2cHandle)

Reusable routine to handle slave interrupts.

Note: This function does not need to be called unless you are reimplementing the non blocking API's interrupt handler routines to add special functionality.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- i2cHandle – Pointer to i2c_slave_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state.

void I2C_SlaveTransferHandleIRQ(I2C_Type *base, *i2c_slave_handle_t* *handle)

Reusable routine to handle slave interrupts.

Note: This function does not need to be called unless you are reimplementing the non blocking API's interrupt handler routines to add special functionality.

Parameters

- base – The I2C peripheral base address.
- handle – Pointer to i2c_slave_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state.

enum _i2c_slave_flags

I2C slave peripheral flags.

Note: These enums are meant to be OR'd together to form a bit mask.

Values:

enumerator kI2C_SlavePendingFlag

The I2C module is waiting for software interaction.

enumerator kI2C_SlaveNotStretching

Indicates whether the slave is currently stretching clock (0 = yes, 1 = no).

enumerator kI2C_SlaveSelected

Indicates whether the slave is selected by an address match.

enumerator kI2C_SaveDeselected

Indicates that slave was previously deselected (deselect event took place, w1c).

enum _i2c_slave_address_register

I2C slave address register.

Values:

enumerator kI2C_SlaveAddressRegister0

Slave Address 0 register.

enumerator kI2C_SlaveAddressRegister1
Slave Address 1 register.

enumerator kI2C_SlaveAddressRegister2
Slave Address 2 register.

enumerator kI2C_SlaveAddressRegister3
Slave Address 3 register.

enum _i2c_slave_address_qual_mode
I2C slave address match options.

Values:

enumerator kI2C_QualModeMask
The SLVQUAL0 field (qualAddress) is used as a logical mask for matching address0.

enumerator kI2C_QualModeExtend
The SLVQUAL0 (qualAddress) field is used to extend address 0 matching in a range of addresses.

enum _i2c_slave_bus_speed
I2C slave bus speed options.

Values:

enumerator kI2C_SlaveStandardMode

enumerator kI2C_SlaveFastMode

enumerator kI2C_SlaveFastModePlus

enumerator kI2C_SlaveHsMode

enum _i2c_slave_transfer_event
Set of events sent to the callback for non blocking slave transfers.

These event enumerations are used for two related purposes. First, a bit mask created by OR'ing together events is passed to I2C_SlaveTransferNonBlocking() in order to specify which events to enable. Then, when the slave callback is invoked, it is passed the current event through its *transfer* parameter.

Note: These enumerations are meant to be OR'd together to form a bit mask of events.

Values:

enumerator kI2C_SlaveAddressMatchEvent
Received the slave address after a start or repeated start.

enumerator kI2C_SlaveTransmitEvent
Callback is requested to provide data to transmit (slave-transmitter role).

enumerator kI2C_SlaveReceiveEvent
Callback is requested to provide a buffer in which to place received data (slave-receiver role).

enumerator kI2C_SlaveCompletionEvent
All data in the active transfer have been consumed.

enumerator kI2C_SlaveDeselectedEvent
The slave function has become deselected (SLVSEL flag changing from 1 to 0.

enumerator kI2C_SlaveAllEvents
Bit mask of all available events.

enum _i2c_slave_fsm
I2C slave software finite state machine states.

Values:

enumerator kI2C_SlaveFsmAddressMatch

enumerator kI2C_SlaveFsmReceive

enumerator kI2C_SlaveFsmTransmit

enum _i2c_slave_address_register
I2C slave address register.

Values:

enumerator kI2C_SlaveAddressRegister0
Slave Address 0 register.

enumerator kI2C_SlaveAddressRegister1
Slave Address 1 register.

enumerator kI2C_SlaveAddressRegister2
Slave Address 2 register.

enumerator kI2C_SlaveAddressRegister3
Slave Address 3 register.

enum _i2c_slave_address_qual_mode
I2C slave address match options.

Values:

enumerator kI2C_QualModeMask
The SLVQUAL0 field (qualAddress) is used as a logical mask for matching address0.

enumerator kI2C_QualModeExtend
The SLVQUAL0 (qualAddress) field is used to extend address 0 matching in a range of addresses.

enum _i2c_slave_bus_speed
I2C slave bus speed options.

Values:

enumerator kI2C_SlaveStandardMode

enumerator kI2C_SlaveFastMode

enumerator kI2C_SlaveFastModePlus

enumerator kI2C_SlaveHsMode

enum _i2c_slave_transfer_event
Set of events sent to the callback for non blocking slave transfers.

These event enumerations are used for two related purposes. First, a bit mask created by OR'ing together events is passed to I2C_SlaveTransferNonBlocking() in order to specify which events to enable. Then, when the slave callback is invoked, it is passed the current event through its *transfer* parameter.

Note: These enumerations are meant to be OR'd together to form a bit mask of events.

Values:

enumerator kI2C_SlaveAddressMatchEvent
Received the slave address after a start or repeated start.

enumerator kI2C_SlaveTransmitEvent
Callback is requested to provide data to transmit (slave-transmitter role).

enumerator kI2C_SlaveReceiveEvent
Callback is requested to provide a buffer in which to place received data (slave-receiver role).

enumerator kI2C_SlaveCompletionEvent
All data in the active transfer have been consumed.

enumerator kI2C_SlaveDeselectedEvent
The slave function has become deselected (SLVSEL flag changing from 1 to 0.

enumerator kI2C_SlaveAllEvents
Bit mask of all available events.

enum _i2c_slave_fsm
I2C slave software finite state machine states.

Values:

enumerator kI2C_SlaveFsmAddressMatch

enumerator kI2C_SlaveFsmReceive

enumerator kI2C_SlaveFsmTransmit

typedef enum *_i2c_slave_address_register* i2c_slave_address_register_t
I2C slave address register.

typedef struct *_i2c_slave_address* i2c_slave_address_t
Data structure with 7-bit Slave address and Slave address disable.

typedef enum *_i2c_slave_address_qual_mode* i2c_slave_address_qual_mode_t
I2C slave address match options.

typedef enum *_i2c_slave_bus_speed* i2c_slave_bus_speed_t
I2C slave bus speed options.

typedef struct *_i2c_slave_config* i2c_slave_config_t
Structure with settings to initialize the I2C slave module.

This structure holds configuration settings for the I2C slave peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the I2C_SlaveGetDefaultConfig() function and pass a pointer to your configuration structure instance.

The configuration structure can be made constant so it resides in flash.

typedef enum *_i2c_slave_transfer_event* i2c_slave_transfer_event_t
Set of events sent to the callback for non blocking slave transfers.

These event enumerations are used for two related purposes. First, a bit mask created by OR'ing together events is passed to I2C_SlaveTransferNonBlocking() in order to specify which events to enable. Then, when the slave callback is invoked, it is passed the current event through its *transfer* parameter.

Note: These enumerations are meant to be OR'd together to form a bit mask of events.

typedef struct *_i2c_slave_handle* i2c_slave_handle_t

I2C slave handle typedef.

typedef struct *_i2c_slave_transfer* i2c_slave_transfer_t

I2C slave transfer structure.

typedef void (*i2c_slave_transfer_callback_t)(I2C_Type *base, volatile *i2c_slave_transfer_t* *transfer, void *userData)

Slave event callback function pointer type.

This callback is used only for the slave non-blocking transfer API. To install a callback, use the I2C_SlaveSetCallback() function after you have created a handle.

Param base
Base address for the I2C instance on which the event occurred.

Param transfer
Pointer to transfer descriptor containing values passed to and/or from the callback.

Param userData
Arbitrary pointer-sized value passed from the application.

typedef enum *_i2c_slave_fsm* i2c_slave_fsm_t

I2C slave software finite state machine states.

typedef void (*i2c_isr_t)(I2C_Type *base, void *i2cHandle)

Typedef for interrupt handler.

typedef enum *_i2c_slave_address_register* i2c_slave_address_register_t

I2C slave address register.

typedef struct *_i2c_slave_address* i2c_slave_address_t

Data structure with 7-bit Slave address and Slave address disable.

typedef enum *_i2c_slave_address_qual_mode* i2c_slave_address_qual_mode_t

I2C slave address match options.

typedef enum *_i2c_slave_bus_speed* i2c_slave_bus_speed_t

I2C slave bus speed options.

typedef struct *_i2c_slave_config* i2c_slave_config_t

Structure with settings to initialize the I2C slave module.

This structure holds configuration settings for the I2C slave peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the I2C_SlaveGetDefaultConfig() function and pass a pointer to your configuration structure instance.

The configuration structure can be made constant so it resides in flash.

typedef enum *_i2c_slave_transfer_event* i2c_slave_transfer_event_t

Set of events sent to the callback for non blocking slave transfers.

These event enumerations are used for two related purposes. First, a bit mask created by OR'ing together events is passed to I2C_SlaveTransferNonBlocking() in order to specify which events to enable. Then, when the slave callback is invoked, it is passed the current event through its *transfer* parameter.

Note: These enumerations are meant to be OR'd together to form a bit mask of events.

typedef struct *_i2c_slave_handle* i2c_slave_handle_t

I2C slave handle typedef.

typedef struct *_i2c_slave_transfer* i2c_slave_transfer_t

I2C slave transfer structure.

typedef void (*i2c_slave_transfer_callback_t)(I2C_Type *base, volatile *i2c_slave_transfer_t* *transfer, void *userData)

Slave event callback function pointer type.

This callback is used only for the slave non-blocking transfer API. To install a callback, use the I2C_SlaveSetCallback() function after you have created a handle.

Param base
Base address for the I2C instance on which the event occurred.

Param transfer
Pointer to transfer descriptor containing values passed to and/or from the callback.

Param userData
Arbitrary pointer-sized value passed from the application.

typedef enum *_i2c_slave_fsm* i2c_slave_fsm_t

I2C slave software finite state machine states.

typedef void (*flexcomm_i2c_master_irq_handler_t)(I2C_Type *base, *i2c_master_handle_t* *handle)

Typedef for master interrupt handler.

typedef void (*flexcomm_i2c_slave_irq_handler_t)(I2C_Type *base, *i2c_slave_handle_t* *handle)

Typedef for slave interrupt handler.

struct _i2c_slave_address

#include <fsl_i2c.h> Data structure with 7-bit Slave address and Slave address disable.

Public Members

uint8_t address

7-bit Slave address SLVADR.

bool addressDisable

Slave address disable SADISABLE.

struct _i2c_slave_config

#include <fsl_i2c.h> Structure with settings to initialize the I2C slave module.

This structure holds configuration settings for the I2C slave peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the I2C_SlaveGetDefaultConfig() function and pass a pointer to your configuration structure instance.

The configuration structure can be made constant so it resides in flash.

Public Members

i2c_slave_address_t address0

Slave's 7-bit address and disable.

i2c_slave_address_t address1

Alternate slave 7-bit address and disable.

i2c_slave_address_t address2
: Alternate slave 7-bit address and disable.

i2c_slave_address_t address3
: Alternate slave 7-bit address and disable.

i2c_slave_address_qual_mode_t qualMode
: Qualify mode for slave address 0.

uint8_t qualAddress
: Slave address qualifier for address 0.

i2c_slave_bus_speed_t busSpeed
: Slave bus speed mode. If the slave function stretches SCL to allow for software response, it must provide sufficient data setup time to the master before releasing the stretched clock. This is accomplished by inserting one clock time of CLKDIV at that point. The busSpeed value is used to configure CLKDIV such that one clock time is greater than the tSU;DAT value noted in the I2C bus specification for the I2C mode that is being used. If the busSpeed mode is unknown at compile time, use the longest data setup time kI2C_SlaveStandardMode (250 ns)

bool enableSlave
: Enable slave mode.

struct __i2c__slave__transfer
: *#include <fsl_i2c.h>* I2C slave transfer structure.

Public Members

i2c_slave_handle_t *handle
: Pointer to handle that contains this transfer.

i2c_slave_transfer_event_t event
: Reason the callback is being invoked.

uint8_t receivedAddress
: Matching address send by master. 7-bits plus R/nW bit0

uint32_t eventMask
: Mask of enabled events.

uint8_t *rxData
: Transfer buffer for receive data

const uint8_t *txData
: Transfer buffer for transmit data

size_t txSize
: Transfer size

size_t rxSize
: Transfer size

size_t transferredCount
: Number of bytes transferred during this transfer.

status_t completionStatus
: Success or error code describing how the transfer completed. Only applies for kI2C_SlaveCompletionEvent.

struct _i2c_slave_handle

#include <fsl_i2c.h> I2C slave handle structure.

Note: The contents of this structure are private and subject to change.

Public Members

volatile *i2c_slave_transfer_t* transfer
I2C slave transfer.

volatile bool isBusy
Whether transfer is busy.

volatile *i2c_slave_fsm_t* slaveFsm
slave transfer state machine.

i2c_slave_transfer_callback_t callback
Callback function called at transfer event.

void *userData
Callback parameter passed to callback.

2.11 IAP: In Application Programming Driver

status_t IAP_ReadPartID(uint32_t *partID)
Read part identification number.

This function is used to read the part identification number.

Parameters

- partID – Address to store the part identification number.

Return values
kStatus_IAP_Success – Api has been executed successfully.

status_t IAP_ReadBootCodeVersion(uint32_t *bootCodeVersion)
Read boot code version number.

This function is used to read the boot code version number.

note Boot code version is two 32-bit words. Word 0 is the major version, word 1 is the minor version.

Parameters

- bootCodeVersion – Address to store the boot code version.

Return values
kStatus_IAP_Success – Api has been executed successfully.

void IAP_ReinvokeISP(uint8_t ispType, uint32_t *status)
Reinvoke ISP.

This function is used to invoke the boot loader in ISP mode. It maps boot vectors and configures the peripherals for ISP.

note The error response will be returned when IAP is disabled or an invalid ISP type selection appears. The call won't return unless an error occurs, so there can be no status code.

Parameters

- ispType – ISP type selection.
- status – store the possible status.

Return values

kStatus_IAP_ReinvokeISPConfig – reinvoke configuration error.

status_t IAP_ReadUniqueID(uint32_t *uniqueID)

Read unique identification.

This function is used to read the unique id.

Parameters

- uniqueID – store the uniqueID.

Return values

kStatus_IAP_Success – Api has been executed successfully.

status_t IAP_PrepareSectorForWrite(uint32_t startSector, uint32_t endSector)

Prepare sector for write operation.

This function prepares sector(s) for write/erase operation. This function must be called before calling the IAP_CopyRamToFlash() or IAP_EraseSector() or IAP_ErasePage() function. The end sector number must be greater than or equal to the start sector number.

Parameters

- startSector – Start sector number.
- endSector – End sector number.

Return values

- kStatus_IAP_Success – Api has been executed successfully.
- kStatus_IAP_NoPower – Flash memory block is powered down.
- kStatus_IAP_NoClock – Flash memory block or controller is not clocked.
- kStatus_IAP_InvalidSector – Sector number is invalid or end sector number is greater than start sector number.
- kStatus_IAP_Busy – Flash programming hardware interface is busy.

status_t IAP_CopyRamToFlash(uint32_t dstAddr, uint32_t *srcAddr, uint32_t numOfBytes, uint32_t systemCoreClock)

Copy RAM to flash.

This function programs the flash memory. Corresponding sectors must be prepared via IAP_PrepareSectorForWrite before calling this function.

Parameters

- dstAddr – Destination flash address where data bytes are to be written, the address should be multiples of FSL_FEATURE_SYSCON_FLASH_PAGE_SIZE_BYTES boundary.
- srcAddr – Source ram address from where data bytes are to be read.
- numOfBytes – Number of bytes to be written, it should be multiples of FSL_FEATURE_SYSCON_FLASH_PAGE_SIZE_BYTES, and ranges from FSL_FEATURE_SYSCON_FLASH_PAGE_SIZE_BYTES to FSL_FEATURE_SYSCON_FLASH_SECTOR_SIZE_BYTES.

- systemCoreClock – SystemCoreClock in Hz. It is converted to KHz before calling the rom IAP function. When the flash controller has a fixed reference clock, this parameter is bypassed.

Return values

- kStatus_IAP_Success – Api has been executed successfully.
- kStatus_IAP_NoPower – Flash memory block is powered down.
- kStatus_IAP_NoClock – Flash memory block or controller is not clocked.
- kStatus_IAP_SrcAddrError – Source address is not on word boundary.
- kStatus_IAP_DstAddrError – Destination address is not on a correct boundary.
- kStatus_IAP_SrcAddrNotMapped – Source address is not mapped in the memory map.
- kStatus_IAP_DstAddrNotMapped – Destination address is not mapped in the memory map.
- kStatus_IAP_CountError – Byte count is not multiple of 4 or is not a permitted value.
- kStatus_IAP_NotPrepared – Command to prepare sector for write operation has not been executed.
- kStatus_IAP_Busy – Flash programming hardware interface is busy.

status_t IAP_EraseSector(uint32_t startSector, uint32_t endSector, uint32_t systemCoreClock)

Erase sector.

This function erases sector(s). The end sector number must be greater than or equal to the start sector number.

Parameters

- startSector – Start sector number.
- endSector – End sector number.
- systemCoreClock – SystemCoreClock in Hz. It is converted to KHz before calling the rom IAP function. When the flash controller has a fixed reference clock, this parameter is bypassed.

Return values

- kStatus_IAP_Success – Api has been executed successfully.
- kStatus_IAP_NoPower – Flash memory block is powered down.
- kStatus_IAP_NoClock – Flash memory block or controller is not clocked.
- kStatus_IAP_InvalidSector – Sector number is invalid or end sector number is greater than start sector number.
- kStatus_IAP_NotPrepared – Command to prepare sector for write operation has not been executed.
- kStatus_IAP_Busy – Flash programming hardware interface is busy.

status_t IAP_ErasePage(uint32_t startPage, uint32_t endPage, uint32_t systemCoreClock)

Erase page.

This function erases page(s). The end page number must be greater than or equal to the start page number.

Parameters

- startPage – Start page number.

- endPage – End page number.
- systemCoreClock – SystemCoreClock in Hz. It is converted to KHz before calling the rom IAP function. When the flash controller has a fixed reference clock, this parameter is bypassed.

Return values

- kStatus_IAP_Success – Api has been executed successfully.
- kStatus_IAP_NoPower – Flash memory block is powered down.
- kStatus_IAP_NoClock – Flash memory block or controller is not clocked.
- kStatus_IAP_InvalidSector – Page number is invalid or end page number is greater than start page number.
- kStatus_IAP_NotPrepared – Command to prepare sector for write operation has not been executed.
- kStatus_IAP_Busy – Flash programming hardware interface is busy.

status_t IAP_BlankCheckSector(uint32_t startSector, uint32_t endSector)

Blank check sector(s)

Blank check single or multiples sectors of flash memory. The end sector number must be greater than or equal to the start sector number. It can be used to verify the sector erasure after IAP_EraseSector call.

Parameters

- startSector – Start sector number.
- endSector – End sector number.

Return values

- kStatus_IAP_Success – One or more sectors are in erased state.
- kStatus_IAP_NoPower – Flash memory block is powered down.
- kStatus_IAP_NoClock – Flash memory block or controller is not clocked.
- kStatus_IAP_SectorNotblank – One or more sectors are not blank.

status_t IAP_Compare(uint32_t dstAddr, uint32_t *srcAddr, uint32_t numOfBytes)

Compare memory contents of flash with ram.

This function compares the contents of flash and ram. It can be used to verify the flash memory contents after IAP_CopyRamToFlash call.

Parameters

- dstAddr – Destination flash address.
- srcAddr – Source ram address.
- numOfBytes – Number of bytes to be compared.

Return values

- kStatus_IAP_Success – Contents of flash and ram match.
- kStatus_IAP_NoPower – Flash memory block is powered down.
- kStatus_IAP_NoClock – Flash memory block or controller is not clocked.
- kStatus_IAP_AddrError – Address is not on word boundary.
- kStatus_IAP_AddrNotMapped – Address is not mapped in the memory map.

- kStatus_IAP_CountError – Byte count is not multiple of 4 or is not a permitted value.
- kStatus_IAP_CompareError – Destination and source memory contents do not match.

FSL_IAP_DRIVER_VERSION

iap status codes.

Values:

enumerator kStatus_IAP_Success
Api is executed successfully

enumerator kStatus_IAP_InvalidCommand
Invalid command

enumerator kStatus_IAP_SrcAddrError
Source address is not on word boundary

enumerator kStatus_IAP_DstAddrError
Destination address is not on a correct boundary

enumerator kStatus_IAP_SrcAddrNotMapped
Source address is not mapped in the memory map

enumerator kStatus_IAP_DstAddrNotMapped
Destination address is not mapped in the memory map

enumerator kStatus_IAP_CountError
Byte count is not multiple of 4 or is not a permitted value

enumerator kStatus_IAP_InvalidSector
Sector/page number is invalid or end sector/page number is greater than start sector/page number

enumerator kStatus_IAP_SectorNotblank
One or more sectors are not blank

enumerator kStatus_IAP_NotPrepared
Command to prepare sector for write operation has not been executed

enumerator kStatus_IAP_CompareError
Destination and source memory contents do not match

enumerator kStatus_IAP_Busy
Flash programming hardware interface is busy

enumerator kStatus_IAP_ParamError
Insufficient number of parameters or invalid parameter

enumerator kStatus_IAP_AddrError
Address is not on word boundary

enumerator kStatus_IAP_AddrNotMapped
Address is not mapped in the memory map

enumerator kStatus_IAP_NoPower
Flash memory block is powered down

enumerator kStatus_IAP_NoClock
Flash memory block or controller is not clocked

enumerator kStatus_IAP_ReinvokeISPConfig
Reinvoke configuration error

enum _iap_commands
iap command codes.

Values:

enumerator kIapCmd_IAP_ReadFactorySettings
Read the factory settings

enumerator kIapCmd_IAP_PrepareSectorforWrite
Prepare Sector for write

enumerator kIapCmd_IAP_CopyRamToFlash
Copy RAM to flash

enumerator kIapCmd_IAP_EraseSector
Erase Sector

enumerator kIapCmd_IAP_BlankCheckSector
Blank check sector

enumerator kIapCmd_IAP_ReadPartId
Read part id

enumerator kIapCmd_IAP_Read_BootromVersion
Read bootrom version

enumerator kIapCmd_IAP_Compare
Compare

enumerator kIapCmd_IAP_ReinvokeISP
Reinvoke ISP

enumerator kIapCmd_IAP_ReadUid
Read Uid

enumerator kIapCmd_IAP_ErasePage
Erase Page

enumerator kIapCmd_IAP_ReadSignature
Read Signature

enumerator kIapCmd_IAP_ExtendedReadSignature
Extended Read Signature

enumerator kIapCmd_IAP_ReadEEPROMPage
Read EEPROM page

enumerator kIapCmd_IAP_WriteEEPROMPage
Write EEPROM page

enum _flash_access_time
Flash memory access time.

Values:

enumerator kFlash_IAP_OneSystemClockTime

enumerator kFlash_IAP_TwoSystemClockTime
1 system clock flash access time

enumerator kFlash_IAP_ThreeSystemClockTime
2 system clock flash access time

2.12 INPUTMUX: Input Multiplexing Driver

enum _inputmux_connection_t

INPUTMUX connections type.

Values:

enumerator kINPUTMUX_AdcASeqaIrqToDma

DMA ITRIG INMUX.

enumerator kINPUTMUX_AdcBSeqbIrqToDma

enumerator kINPUTMUX_SctDma0ToDma

enumerator kINPUTMUX_SctDma1ToDma

enumerator kINPUTMUX_AcmpOToDma

enumerator kINPUTMUX_PinInt0ToDma

enumerator kINPUTMUX_PinInt1ToDma

enumerator kINPUTMUX_DmaTriggerMux0ToDma

enumerator kINPUTMUX_DmaTriggerMux1ToDma

DMA INMUX.

enumerator kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel0TrigoutToTriginChannels

enumerator kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel1TrigoutToTriginChannels

enumerator kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel2TrigoutToTriginChannels

enumerator kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel3TrigoutToTriginChannels

enumerator kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel4TrigoutToTriginChannels

enumerator kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel5TrigoutToTriginChannels

enumerator kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel6TrigoutToTriginChannels

enumerator kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel7TrigoutToTriginChannels

enumerator kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel8TrigoutToTriginChannels

enumerator kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel9TrigoutToTriginChannels

enumerator kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel10TrigoutToTriginChannels

enumerator kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel11TrigoutToTriginChannels

enumerator kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel12TrigoutToTriginChannels

enumerator kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel13TrigoutToTriginChannels

enumerator kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel14TrigoutToTriginChannels

enumerator kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel15TrigoutToTriginChannels

enumerator kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel16TrigoutToTriginChannels

enumerator kINPUTMUX_DmaChannel17TrigoutToTriginChannels

SCT INMUX.

enumerator kINPUTMUX_SctPin0ToSct0

enumerator kINPUTMUX_SctPin1ToSct0

enumerator kINPUTMUX_SctPin2ToSct0

enumerator kINPUTMUX_SctPin3ToSct0

enumerator kINPUTMUX_AdcThcmpIrqToSct0

enumerator kINPUTMUX_AcmpOToSct0

enumerator kINPUTMUX_ArmTxevToSct0

enumerator kINPUTMUX_DebugHaltedToSct0

typedef enum *_inputmux_connection_t* inputmux_connection_t

INPUTMUX connections type.

DMA_ITRIG_INMUX_ID

Periphinmux IDs.

DMA_OTRIG_PMUX_ID

SCT0_INMUX_ID

PMUX_SHIFT

FSL_INPUTMUX_DRIVER_VERSION

Group interrupt driver version for SDK.

void INPUTMUX_Init(void *base)

Initialize INPUTMUX peripheral.

This function enables the INPUTMUX clock.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the INPUTMUX peripheral.

Return values

None. –

void INPUTMUX_AttachSignal(void *base, uint16_t index, *inputmux_connection_t* connection)

Attaches a signal.

This function attaches multiplexed signals from INPUTMUX to target signals. For example, to attach GPIO PORT0 Pin 5 to PINT peripheral, do the following:

```
INPUTMUX_AttachSignal(INPUTMUX, 2, kINPUTMUX_GpioPort0Pin5ToPintsel);
```

In this example, INTMUX has 8 registers for PINT, PINT_SEL0~PINT_SEL7. With parameter index specified as 2, this function configures register PINT_SEL2.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the INPUTMUX peripheral.
- index – The serial number of destination register in the group of INPUTMUX registers with same name.
- connection – Applies signal from source signals collection to target signal.

Return values

None. –

void INPUTMUX_Deinit(void *base)

Deinitialize INPUTMUX peripheral.

This function disables the INPUTMUX clock.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the INPUTMUX peripheral.

Return values

None. –

2.13 Common Driver

FSL_COMMON_DRIVER_VERSION

common driver version.

DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_NONE

No debug console.

DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_UART

Debug console based on UART.

DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_LPUART

Debug console based on LPUART.

DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_LPSCI

Debug console based on LPSCI.

DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_USBCDC

Debug console based on USBCDC.

DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_FLEXCOMM

Debug console based on FLEXCOMM.

DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_IUART

Debug console based on i.MX UART.

DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_VUSART

Debug console based on LPC_VUSART.

DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_MINI_USART

Debug console based on LPC_USART.

DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_SWO

Debug console based on SWO.

DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_QSCI

Debug console based on QSCI.

MIN(a, b)

Computes the minimum of *a* and *b*.

MAX(a, b)

Computes the maximum of *a* and *b*.

UINT16_MAX

Max value of uint16_t type.

UINT32_MAX

Max value of uint32_t type.

MCUX_MASK_INVERT_8(mask)
: 8-bit mask inversion.

MCUX_MASK_INVERT_16(mask)
: 16-bit mask inversion.

MCUX_MASK_INVERT_32(mask)
: 32-bit mask inversion for completeness.

MCUX_REG_WRITE8(reg, value)
: 8-bit register write macro

MCUX_REG_WRITE16(reg, value)
: 16-bit register write macro

MCUX_REG_WRITE32(reg, value)
: 32-bit register write macro

MCUX_REG_READ8(reg)
: 8-bit register read macro

MCUX_REG_READ16(reg)
: 16-bit register read macro

MCUX_REG_READ32(reg)
: 32-bit register read macro

MCUX_REG_BIT_SET8(reg, mask)
: 8-bit register bit set macro

MCUX_REG_BIT_SET16(reg, mask)
: 16-bit register bit set macro

MCUX_REG_BIT_SET32(reg, mask)
: 32-bit register bit set macro

MCUX_REG_BIT_CLEAR8(reg, mask)
: 8-bit register bit clear macro

MCUX_REG_BIT_CLEAR16(reg, mask)
: 16-bit register bit clear macro

MCUX_REG_BIT_CLEAR32(reg, mask)
: 32-bit register bit clear macro

MCUX_REG_BIT_GET8(reg, mask)
: 8-bit register bit get macro

MCUX_REG_BIT_GET16(reg, mask)
: 16-bit register bit get macro

MCUX_REG_BIT_GET32(reg, mask)
: 32-bit register bit get macro

MCUX_REG_MODIFY8(reg, mask, value)
: 32-bit register read-modify-write macro

MCUX_REG_MODIFY16(reg, mask, value)
: 16-bit register read-modify-write macro

MCUX_REG_MODIFY32(reg, mask, value)
: 32-bit register read-modify-write macro

SDK_ATOMIC_LOCAL_ADD(addr, val)

Add value *val* from the variable at address *address*.

SDK_ATOMIC_LOCAL_SUB(addr, val)

Subtract value *val* to the variable at address *address*.

SDK_ATOMIC_LOCAL_SET(addr, bits)

Set the bits specifiled by *bits* to the variable at address *address*.

SDK_ATOMIC_LOCAL_CLEAR(addr, bits)

Clear the bits specifiled by *bits* to the variable at address *address*.

SDK_ATOMIC_LOCAL_TOGGLE(addr, bits)

Toggle the bits specifiled by *bits* to the variable at address *address*.

SDK_ATOMIC_LOCAL_CLEAR_AND_SET(addr, clearBits, setBits)

For the variable at address *address*, clear the bits specifiled by *clearBits* and set the bits specifiled by *setBits*.

SDK_ATOMIC_LOCAL_COMPARE_AND_SET(addr, expected, newValue)

For the variable at address *address*, check whether the value equal to *expected*. If value same as *expected* then update *newValue* to address and return **true** , else return **false** .

SDK_ATOMIC_LOCAL_TEST_AND_SET(addr, newValue)

For the variable at address *address*, set as *newValue* value and return old value.

USEC_TO_COUNT(us, clockFreqInHz)

Macro to convert a microsecond period to raw count value

COUNT_TO_USEC(count, clockFreqInHz)

Macro to convert a raw count value to microsecond

MSEC_TO_COUNT(ms, clockFreqInHz)

Macro to convert a millisecond period to raw count value

COUNT_TO_MSEC(count, clockFreqInHz)

Macro to convert a raw count value to millisecond

SDK_ISR_EXIT_BARRIER

SDK_ALIGN(var, alignbytes)

Macro to define a variable with alignbytes alignment

SDK_SIZEALIGN(var, alignbytes)

Macro to define a variable with L1 d-cache line size alignment

Macro to define a variable with L2 cache line size alignment

Macro to change a value to a given size aligned value (rounded up)

SDK_SIZEALIGN_UP(var, alignbytes)

Macro to change a value to a given size aligned value (rounded up), the wrapper of SDK_SIZEALIGN

SDK_SIZEALIGN_DOWN(var, alignbytes)

Macro to change a value to a given size aligned value (rounded down)

SDK_IS_ALIGNED(var, alignbytes)

Macro to check if a value is aligned to a given size

AT_NONCACHEABLE_SECTION(var)

Define a variable *var*, and place it in non-cacheable section.

AT_NONCACHEABLE_SECTION_ALIGN(var, alignbytes)

Define a variable *var*, and place it in non-cacheable section, the start address of the variable is aligned to *alignbytes*.

AT_NONCACHEABLE_SECTION_INIT(var)

Define a variable *var* with initial value, and place it in non-cacheable section.

AT_NONCACHEABLE_SECTION_ALIGN_INIT(var, alignbytes)

Define a variable *var* with initial value, and place it in non-cacheable section, the start address of the variable is aligned to *alignbytes*.

AT_CACHE_LINE_SECTION(var)

Define a variable *var*, which is cache line size aligned and be placed in CacheLineData section.

AT_CACHE_LINE_SECTION_INIT(var)

Define a variable *var* with initial value, which is cache line size aligned and be placed in CacheLineData.init section.

AT_QUICKACCESS_SECTION_CODE(func)

Place function in a section which can be accessed quickly by core.

AT_QUICKACCESS_SECTION_DATA(var)

Place data in a section which can be accessed quickly by core.

AT_QUICKACCESS_SECTION_DATA_ALIGN(var, alignbytes)

Place data in a section which can be accessed quickly by core, and the variable address is set to align with *alignbytes*.

MCUX_RAMFUNC

Function attribute to place function in RAM. For example, to place function my_func in ram, use like:

```
MCUX_RAMFUNC my_func
```

RAMFUNCTION_SECTION_CODE(func)

Place function in ram.

enum _status_groups

Status group numbers.

Values:

enumerator kStatusGroup_Generic

Group number for generic status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_FLASH

Group number for FLASH status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_LPSPI

Group number for LPSPI status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_FLEXIO_SPI

Group number for FLEXIO SPI status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_DSPI

Group number for DSPI status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_FLEXIO_UART

Group number for FLEXIO UART status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_FLEXIO_I2C
Group number for FLEXIO I2C status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_LPI2C
Group number for LPI2C status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_UART
Group number for UART status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_I2C
Group number for UART status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_LPSCI
Group number for LPSCI status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_LPUART
Group number for LPUART status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_SPI
Group number for SPI status code.

enumerator kStatusGroup_XRDC
Group number for XRDC status code.

enumerator kStatusGroup_SEMA42
Group number for SEMA42 status code.

enumerator kStatusGroup_SDHC
Group number for SDHC status code

enumerator kStatusGroup_SDMMC
Group number for SDMMC status code

enumerator kStatusGroup_SAI
Group number for SAI status code

enumerator kStatusGroup_MCG
Group number for MCG status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_SCG
Group number for SCG status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_SDSPI
Group number for SDSPI status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_FLEXIO_I2S
Group number for FLEXIO I2S status codes

enumerator kStatusGroup_FLEXIO_MCULCD
Group number for FLEXIO LCD status codes

enumerator kStatusGroup_FLASHIAP
Group number for FLASHIAP status codes

enumerator kStatusGroup_FLEXCOMM_I2C
Group number for FLEXCOMM I2C status codes

enumerator kStatusGroup_I2S
Group number for I2S status codes

enumerator kStatusGroup_IUART
Group number for IUART status codes

enumerator kStatusGroup_CSI
Group number for CSI status codes

enumerator kStatusGroup_MIPI_DSI
Group number for MIPI DSI status codes

enumerator kStatusGroup_SDRAMC
Group number for SDRAMC status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_POWER
Group number for POWER status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_ENET
Group number for ENET status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_PHY
Group number for PHY status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_TRGMUX
Group number for TRGMUX status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_SMARTCARD
Group number for SMARTCARD status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_LMEM
Group number for LMEM status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_QSPI
Group number for QSPI status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_DMA
Group number for DMA status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_EDMA
Group number for EDMA status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_DMAMGR
Group number for DMAMGR status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_FLEXCAN
Group number for FlexCAN status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_LTC
Group number for LTC status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_FLEXIO_CAMERA
Group number for FLEXIO CAMERA status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_LPC_SPI
Group number for LPC_SPI status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_LPC_USART
Group number for LPC_USART status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_DMIC
Group number for DMIC status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_SDIF
Group number for SDIF status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_SPIFI
Group number for SPIFI status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_OTP
Group number for OTP status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_MCAN
Group number for MCAN status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_CAAM
Group number for CAAM status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_ECSPI
Group number for ECSPI status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_USDHC
Group number for USDHC status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_LPC_I2C
Group number for LPC_I2C status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_DCP
Group number for DCP status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_MSCAN
Group number for MSCAN status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_ESAI
Group number for ESAI status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_FLEXSPI
Group number for FLEXSPI status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_MMDC
Group number for MMDC status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_PDM
Group number for MIC status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_SDMA
Group number for SDMA status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_ICS
Group number for ICS status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_SPDIF
Group number for SPDIF status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_LPC_MINISPI
Group number for LPC_MINISPI status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_HASHCRYPT
Group number for Hashcrypt status codes

enumerator kStatusGroup_LPC_SPI_SSP
Group number for LPC_SPI_SSP status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_I3C
Group number for I3C status codes

enumerator kStatusGroup_LPC_I2C_1
Group number for LPC_I2C_1 status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_NOTIFIER
Group number for NOTIFIER status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_DebugConsole
Group number for debug console status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_SEMC
Group number for SEMC status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_ApplicationRangeStart
Starting number for application groups.

enumerator kStatusGroup_IAP
Group number for IAP status codes

enumerator kStatusGroup_SFA
Group number for SFA status codes

enumerator kStatusGroup_SPC
Group number for SPC status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_PUF
Group number for PUF status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_TOUCH_PANEL
Group number for touch panel status codes

enumerator kStatusGroup_VBAT
Group number for VBAT status codes

enumerator kStatusGroup_XSPI
Group number for XSPI status codes

enumerator kStatusGroup_PNGDEC
Group number for PNGDEC status codes

enumerator kStatusGroup_JPEGDEC
Group number for JPEGDEC status codes

enumerator kStatusGroup_AUDMIX
Group number for AUDMIX status codes

enumerator kStatusGroup_HAL_GPIO
Group number for HAL GPIO status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_HAL_UART
Group number for HAL UART status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_HAL_TIMER
Group number for HAL TIMER status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_HAL_SPI
Group number for HAL SPI status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_HAL_I2C
Group number for HAL I2C status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_HAL_FLASH
Group number for HAL FLASH status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_HAL_PWM
Group number for HAL PWM status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_HAL_RNG
Group number for HAL RNG status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_HAL_I2S
Group number for HAL I2S status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_HAL_ADC_SENSOR
Group number for HAL ADC SENSOR status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_TIMERMANAGER
Group number for TiMER MANAGER status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_SERIALMANAGER
Group number for SERIAL MANAGER status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_LED
Group number for LED status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_BUTTON
Group number for BUTTON status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_EXTERN_EEPROM
Group number for EXTERN EEPROM status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_SHELL
Group number for SHELL status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_MEM_MANAGER
Group number for MEM MANAGER status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_LIST
Group number for List status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_OSA
Group number for OSA status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_COMMON_TASK
Group number for Common task status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_MSG
Group number for messaging status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_SDK_OCOTP
Group number for OCOTP status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_SDK_FLEXSPINOR
Group number for FLEXSPINOR status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_CODEC
Group number for codec status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_ASRC
Group number for codec status ASRC.

enumerator kStatusGroup_OTFAD
Group number for codec status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_SDIOSLV
Group number for SDIOSLV status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_MECC
Group number for MECC status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_ENET_QOS
Group number for ENET_QOS status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_LOG
Group number for LOG status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_I3CBUS
Group number for I3CBUS status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_QSCI
Group number for QSCI status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_ELEMU
Group number for ELEMU status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_QUEUEDSPI
Group number for QSPI status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_POWER_MANAGER
Group number for POWER_MANAGER status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_IPED
Group number for IPED status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_ELS_PKC
Group number for ELS PKC status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_CSS_PKC
Group number for CSS PKC status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_HOSTIF
Group number for HOSTIF status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_CLIF
Group number for CLIF status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_BMA
Group number for BMA status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_NETC
Group number for NETC status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_ELE
Group number for ELE status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_GLIKEY
Group number for GLIKEY status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_AON_POWER
Group number for AON_POWER status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_AON_COMMON
Group number for AON_COMMON status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_ENDAT3
Group number for ENDAT3 status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_HIPERFACE
Group number for HIPERFACE status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_NPX
Group number for NPX status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_ELA_CSEC
Group number for ELA_CSEC status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_FLEXIO_T_FORMAT
Group number for T-format status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_FLEXIO_A_FORMAT
Group number for A-format status codes.

enumerator kStatusGroup_LPC_QSPI
Group number for LPC QSPI status codes.

Generic status return codes.

Values:

enumerator kStatus_Success
Generic status for Success.

enumerator kStatus_Fail
Generic status for Fail.

enumerator kStatus_ReadOnly
Generic status for read only failure.

enumerator kStatus_OutOfRange
Generic status for out of range access.

enumerator kStatus_InvalidArgument
Generic status for invalid argument check.

enumerator kStatus_Timeout
Generic status for timeout.

enumerator kStatus_NoTransferInProgress
Generic status for no transfer in progress.

enumerator kStatus_Busy
Generic status for module is busy.

enumerator kStatus_NoData
Generic status for no data is found for the operation.

typedef int32_t status_t
Type used for all status and error return values.

void *SDK_Malloc(size_t size, size_t alignbytes)
Allocate memory with given alignment and aligned size.

This is provided to support the dynamically allocated memory used in cache-able region.

Parameters

- size – The length required to malloc.
- alignbytes – The alignment size.

Return values
The – allocated memory.

void SDK_Free(void *ptr)
Free memory.

Parameters

- ptr – The memory to be release.

void SDK_DelayAtLeastUs(uint32_t delayTime_us, uint32_t coreClock_Hz)

Delay at least for some time. Please note that, this API uses while loop for delay, different run-time environments make the time not precise, if precise delay count was needed, please implement a new delay function with hardware timer.

Parameters

- delayTime_us – Delay time in unit of microsecond.
- coreClock_Hz – Core clock frequency with Hz.

static inline *status_t* EnableIRQ(IRQn_Type interrupt)

Enable specific interrupt.

Enable LEVEL1 interrupt. For some devices, there might be multiple interrupt levels. For example, there are NVIC and intmux. Here the interrupts connected to NVIC are the LEVEL1 interrupts, because they are routed to the core directly. The interrupts connected to intmux are the LEVEL2 interrupts, they are routed to NVIC first then routed to core.

This function only enables the LEVEL1 interrupts. The number of LEVEL1 interrupts is indicated by the feature macro FSL_FEATURE_NUMBER_OF_LEVEL1_INT_VECTORS.

Parameters

- interrupt – The IRQ number.

Return values

- kStatus_Success – Interrupt enabled successfully
- kStatus_Fail – Failed to enable the interrupt

static inline *status_t* DisableIRQ(IRQn_Type interrupt)

Disable specific interrupt.

Disable LEVEL1 interrupt. For some devices, there might be multiple interrupt levels. For example, there are NVIC and intmux. Here the interrupts connected to NVIC are the LEVEL1 interrupts, because they are routed to the core directly. The interrupts connected to intmux are the LEVEL2 interrupts, they are routed to NVIC first then routed to core.

This function only disables the LEVEL1 interrupts. The number of LEVEL1 interrupts is indicated by the feature macro FSL_FEATURE_NUMBER_OF_LEVEL1_INT_VECTORS.

Parameters

- interrupt – The IRQ number.

Return values

- kStatus_Success – Interrupt disabled successfully
- kStatus_Fail – Failed to disable the interrupt

static inline *status_t* EnableIRQWithPriority(IRQn_Type interrupt, uint8_t priNum)

Enable the IRQ, and also set the interrupt priority.

Only handle LEVEL1 interrupt. For some devices, there might be multiple interrupt levels. For example, there are NVIC and intmux. Here the interrupts connected to NVIC are the LEVEL1 interrupts, because they are routed to the core directly. The interrupts connected to intmux are the LEVEL2 interrupts, they are routed to NVIC first then routed to core.

This function only handles the LEVEL1 interrupts. The number of LEVEL1 interrupts is indicated by the feature macro FSL_FEATURE_NUMBER_OF_LEVEL1_INT_VECTORS.

Parameters

- interrupt – The IRQ to Enable.
- priNum – Priority number set to interrupt controller register.

Return values

- kStatus_Success – Interrupt priority set successfully
- kStatus_Fail – Failed to set the interrupt priority.

static inline *status_t* IRQ_SetPriority(IRQn_Type interrupt, uint8_t priNum)

Set the IRQ priority.

Only handle LEVEL1 interrupt. For some devices, there might be multiple interrupt levels. For example, there are NVIC and intmux. Here the interrupts connected to NVIC are the LEVEL1 interrupts, because they are routed to the core directly. The interrupts connected to intmux are the LEVEL2 interrupts, they are routed to NVIC first then routed to core.

This function only handles the LEVEL1 interrupts. The number of LEVEL1 interrupts is indicated by the feature macro FSL_FEATURE_NUMBER_OF_LEVEL1_INT_VECTORS.

Parameters

- interrupt – The IRQ to set.
- priNum – Priority number set to interrupt controller register.

Return values

- kStatus_Success – Interrupt priority set successfully
- kStatus_Fail – Failed to set the interrupt priority.

static inline *status_t* IRQ_ClearPendingIRQ(IRQn_Type interrupt)

Clear the pending IRQ flag.

Only handle LEVEL1 interrupt. For some devices, there might be multiple interrupt levels. For example, there are NVIC and intmux. Here the interrupts connected to NVIC are the LEVEL1 interrupts, because they are routed to the core directly. The interrupts connected to intmux are the LEVEL2 interrupts, they are routed to NVIC first then routed to core.

This function only handles the LEVEL1 interrupts. The number of LEVEL1 interrupts is indicated by the feature macro FSL_FEATURE_NUMBER_OF_LEVEL1_INT_VECTORS.

Parameters

- interrupt – The flag which IRQ to clear.

Return values

- kStatus_Success – Interrupt priority set successfully
- kStatus_Fail – Failed to set the interrupt priority.

static inline uint32_t DisableGlobalIRQ(void)

Disable the global IRQ.

Disable the global interrupt and return the current primask register. User is required to provided the primask register for the EnableGlobalIRQ().

Returns
Current primask value.

static inline void EnableGlobalIRQ(uint32_t primask)

Enable the global IRQ.

Set the primask register with the provided primask value but not just enable the primask. The idea is for the convenience of integration of RTOS. some RTOS get its own management mechanism of primask. User is required to use the EnableGlobalIRQ() and DisableGlobalIRQ() in pair.

Parameters

- primask – value of primask register to be restored. The primask value is supposed to be provided by the DisableGlobalIRQ().

void EnableDeepSleepIRQ(IRQn_Type interrupt)

Enable specific interrupt for wake-up from deep-sleep mode.

Enable the interrupt for wake-up from deep sleep mode. Some interrupts are typically used in sleep mode only and will not occur during deep-sleep mode because relevant clocks are stopped. However, it is possible to enable those clocks (significantly increasing power consumption in the reduced power mode), making these wake-ups possible.

Note: This function also enables the interrupt in the NVIC (EnableIRQ() is called internaly).

Parameters

- interrupt – The IRQ number.

void DisableDeepSleepIRQ(IRQn_Type interrupt)

Disable specific interrupt for wake-up from deep-sleep mode.

Disable the interrupt for wake-up from deep sleep mode. Some interrupts are typically used in sleep mode only and will not occur during deep-sleep mode because relevant clocks are stopped. However, it is possible to enable those clocks (significantly increasing power consumption in the reduced power mode), making these wake-ups possible.

Note: This function also disables the interrupt in the NVIC (DisableIRQ() is called internaly).

Parameters

- interrupt – The IRQ number.

static inline bool __SDK_AtomicLocalCompareAndSet(uint32_t *addr, uint32_t expected, uint32_t newValue)

static inline uint32_t __SDK_AtomicTestAndSet(uint32_t *addr, uint32_t newValue)

FSL_DRIVER_TRANSFER_DOUBLE_WEAK_IRQ

Macro to use the default weak IRQ handler in drivers.

MAKE_STATUS(group, code)

Construct a status code value from a group and code number.

MAKE_VERSION(major, minor, bugfix)

Construct the version number for drivers.

The driver version is a 32-bit number, for both 32-bit platforms(such as Cortex M) and 16-bit platforms(such as DSC).

```
| Unused    || Major Version || Minor Version ||  Bug Fix    |
31       25  24          17  16          9  8           0
```

ARRAY_SIZE(x)

Computes the number of elements in an array.

UINT64_H(X)

Macro to get upper 32 bits of a 64-bit value

UINT64_L(X)

Macro to get lower 32 bits of a 64-bit value

SUPPRESS_FALL_THROUGH_WARNING()

For switch case code block, if case section ends without “break;” statement, there wil be fallthrough warning with compiler flag -Wextra or -Wimplicit-fallthrough=n when using armgcc. To suppress this warning, “SUPPRESS_FALL_THROUGH_WARNING();” need to be added at the end of each case section which misses “break;”statement.

MSDK_REG_SECURE_ADDR(x)

Convert the register address to the one used in secure mode.

MSDK_REG_NONSECURE_ADDR(x)

Convert the register address to the one used in non-secure mode.

MSDK_HAS_DWT_CYCCNT

The chip supports DWT CYCCNT or not.

MSDK_INVALID_IRQ_HANDLER

Invalid IRQ handler address.

2.14 LPC_ACOMP: Analog comparator Driver

void ACOMP_Init(ACOMP_Type *base, const *acomp_config_t* *config)

Initialize the ACOMP module.

Parameters

- base – ACOMP peripheral base address.
- config – Pointer to “acomp_config_t” structure.

void ACOMP_Deinit(ACOMP_Type *base)

De-initialize the ACOMP module.

Parameters

- base – ACOMP peripheral base address.

void ACOMP_GetDefaultConfig(*acomp_config_t* *config)

Gets an available pre-defined settings for the ACOMP’s configuration.

This function initializes the converter configuration structure with available settings. The default values are:

```
config->enableSyncToBusClk = false;
config->hysteresisSelection = kACOMP_hysteresisNoneSelection;
```

In default configuration, the ACOMP’s output would be used directly and switch as the voltages cross.

Parameters

- config – Pointer to the configuration structure.

void ACOMP_EnableInterrupts(ACOMP_Type *base, *acomp_interrupt_enable_t* enable)

Enable ACOMP interrupts.

Parameters

- base – ACOMP peripheral base address.
- enable – Enable/Disable interrupt feature.

static inline bool ACOMP_GetInterruptsStatusFlags(ACOMP_Type *base)

Get interrupts status flags.

Parameters

- base – ACOMP peripheral base address.

Returns

Reflect the state ACOMP edge-detect status, true or false.

static inline void ACOMP_ClearInterruptsStatusFlags(ACOMP_Type *base)

Clear the ACOMP interrupts status flags.

Parameters

- base – ACOMP peripheral base address.

static inline bool ACOMP_GetOutputStatusFlags(ACOMP_Type *base)

Get ACOMP output status flags.

Parameters

- base – ACOMP peripheral base address.

Returns

Reflect the state of the comparator output, true or false.

static inline void ACOMP_SetInputChannel(ACOMP_Type *base, uint32_t postiveInputChannel, uint32_t negativeInputChannel)

Set the ACOMP postive and negative input channel.

Parameters

- base – ACOMP peripheral base address.
- postiveInputChannel – The index of postive input channel.
- negativeInputChannel – The index of negative input channel.

void ACOMP_SetLadderConfig(ACOMP_Type *base, const *acomp_ladder_config_t* *config)

Set the voltage ladder configuration.

Parameters

- base – ACOMP peripheral base address.
- config – The structure for voltage ladder. If the config is NULL, voltage ladder would be diasbled, otherwise the voltage ladder would be configured and enabled.

FSL_ACOMP_DRIVER_VERSION

ACOMP driver version 2.1.0.

enum _acomp_ladder_reference_voltage

The ACOMP ladder reference voltage.

Values:

enumerator kACOMP_LadderRefVoltagePinVDD

Supply from pin VDD.

enumerator kACOMP_LadderRefVoltagePinVDDCMP

Supply from pin VDDCMP.

enum _acomp_interrupt_enable

The ACOMP interrupts enable.

Values:

enumerator kACOMP_InterruptsFallingEdgeEnable
Enable the falling edge interrupts.

enumerator kACOMP_InterruptsRisingEdgeEnable
Enable the rising edge interrupts.

enumerator kACOMP_InterruptsBothEdgesEnable
Enable the both edges interrupts.

enumerator kACOMP_InterruptsDisable
Disable the interrupts.

enum _acomp_hysteresis_selection
The ACOMP hysteresis selection.

Values:

enumerator kACOMP_HysteresisNoneSelection
None (the output will switch as the voltages cross).

enumerator kACOMP_Hysteresis5MVSelection
5mV.

enumerator kACOMP_Hysteresis10MVSelection
10mV.

enumerator kACOMP_Hysteresis20MVSelection
20mV.

typedef enum *_acomp_ladder_reference_voltage* acomp_ladder_reference_voltage_t
The ACOMP ladder reference voltage.

typedef enum *_acomp_interrupt_enable* acomp_interrupt_enable_t
The ACOMP interrupts enable.

typedef enum *_acomp_hysteresis_selection* acomp_hysteresis_selection_t
The ACOMP hysteresis selection.

typedef struct *_acomp_config* acomp_config_t
The structure for ACOMP basic configuration.

typedef struct *_acomp_ladder_config* acomp_ladder_config_t
The structure for ACOMP voltage ladder.

struct _acomp_config
#include <fsl_acomp.h> The structure for ACOMP basic configuration.

Public Members

bool enableSyncToBusClk
If true, Comparator output is synchronized to the bus clock for output to other modules. If false, Comparator output is used directly.

acomp_hysteresis_selection_t hysteresisSelection
Controls the hysteresis of the comparator.

struct _acomp_ladder_config
#include <fsl_acomp.h> The structure for ACOMP voltage ladder.

Public Members

uint8_t ladderValue

Voltage ladder value. 00000 = Vss, 00001 = 1*Vref/31, ..., 11111 = Vref.

acomp_ladder_reference_voltage_t referenceVoltage

Selects the reference voltage(Vref) for the voltage ladder.

2.15 ADC: 12-bit SAR Analog-to-Digital Converter Driver

void ADC_Init(ADC_Type *base, const *adc_config_t* *config)

Initialize the ADC module.

Parameters

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- config – Pointer to configuration structure, see to adc_config_t.

void ADC_Deinit(ADC_Type *base)

Deinitialize the ADC module.

Parameters

- base – ADC peripheral base address.

void ADC_GetDefaultConfig(*adc_config_t* *config)

Gets an available pre-defined settings for initial configuration.

This function initializes the initial configuration structure with an available settings. The default values are:

```
config->clockMode = kADC_ClockSynchronousMode;
config->clockDividerNumber = 0U;
config->resolution = kADC_Resolution12bit;
config->enableBypassCalibration = false;
config->sampleTimeNumber = 0U;
config->extendSampleTimeNumber = kADC_ExtendSampleTimeNotUsed;
```

Parameters

- config – Pointer to configuration structure.

bool ADC_DoSelfCalibration(ADC_Type *base)

Do the hardware self-calibration.

Deprecated:

Do not use this function. It has been superceded by ADC_DoOffsetCalibration.

To calibrate the ADC, set the ADC clock to 500 kHz. In order to achieve the specified ADC accuracy, the A/D converter must be recalibrated, at a minimum, following every chip reset before initiating normal ADC operation.

Parameters

- base – ADC peripheral base address.

Return values

- true – Calibration succeed.
- false – Calibration failed.

bool ADC_DoOffsetCalibration(ADC_Type *base, uint32_t frequency)

Do the hardware offset-calibration.

To calibrate the ADC, set the ADC clock to no more then 30 MHz. In order to achieve the specified ADC accuracy, the A/D converter must be recalibrated, at a minimum, following every chip reset before initiating normal ADC operation.

Parameters

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- frequency – The clock frequency that ADC operates at.

Return values

- true – Calibration succeed.
- false – Calibration failed.

static inline void ADC_EnableConvSeqA(ADC_Type *base, bool enable)

Enable the conversion sequence A.

In order to avoid spuriously triggering the sequence, the trigger to conversion sequence should be ready before the sequence is ready. when the sequence is disabled, the trigger would be ignored. Also, it is suggested to disable the sequence during changing the sequence's setting.

Parameters

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- enable – Switcher to enable the feature or not.

void ADC_SetConvSeqAConfig(ADC_Type *base, const *adc_conv_seq_config_t* *config)

Configure the conversion sequence A.

Parameters

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- config – Pointer to configuration structure, see to adc_conv_seq_config_t.

static inline void ADC_DoSoftwareTriggerConvSeqA(ADC_Type *base)

Do trigger the sequence's conversion by software.

Parameters

- base – ADC peripheral base address.

static inline void ADC_EnableConvSeqABurstMode(ADC_Type *base, bool enable)

Enable the burst conversion of sequence A.

Enable the burst mode would cause the conversion sequence to be cntinuously cycled through. Other triggers would be ignored while this mode is enabled. Repeated conversions could be halted by disabling this mode. And the sequence currently in process will be completed before cnversions are terminated. Note that a new sequence could begin just before the burst mode is disabled.

Parameters

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- enable – Switcher to enable this feature.

static inline void ADC_SetConvSeqAHighPriority(ADC_Type *base)

Set the high priority for conversion sequence A.

Parameters

- base – ADC peripheral bass address.

static inline void ADC_EnableConvSeqB(ADC_Type *base, bool enable)

Enable the conversion sequence B.

In order to avoid spuriously triggering the sequence, the trigger to conversion sequence should be ready before the sequence is ready. when the sequence is disabled, the trigger would be ignored. Also, it is suggested to disable the sequence during changing the sequence's setting.

Parameters

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- enable – Switcher to enable the feature or not.

void ADC_SetConvSeqBConfig(ADC_Type *base, const *adc_conv_seq_config_t* *config)

Configure the conversion sequence B.

Parameters

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- config – Pointer to configuration structure, see to adc_conv_seq_config_t.

static inline void ADC_DoSoftwareTriggerConvSeqB(ADC_Type *base)

Do trigger the sequence's conversion by software.

Parameters

- base – ADC peripheral base address.

static inline void ADC_EnableConvSeqBBurstMode(ADC_Type *base, bool enable)

Enable the burst conversion of sequence B.

Enable the burst mode would cause the conversion sequence to be continuously cycled through. Other triggers would be ignored while this mode is enabled. Repeated conversions could be halted by disabling this mode. And the sequence currently in process will be completed before cnversions are terminated. Note that a new sequence could begin just before the burst mode is disabled.

Parameters

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- enable – Switcher to enable this feature.

static inline void ADC_SetConvSeqBHighPriority(ADC_Type *base)

Set the high priority for conversion sequence B.

Parameters

- base – ADC peripheral bass address.

bool ADC_GetConvSeqAGlobalConversionResult(ADC_Type *base, *adc_result_info_t* *info)

Get the global ADC conversion infomation of sequence A.

Parameters

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- info – Pointer to information structure, see to adc_result_info_t;

Return values

- true – The conversion result is ready.
- false – The conversion result is not ready yet.

bool ADC_GetConvSeqBGlobalConversionResult(ADC_Type *base, *adc_result_info_t* *info)

Get the global ADC conversion infomation of sequence B.

Parameters

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- info – Pointer to information structure, see to adc_result_info_t;

Return values

- true – The conversion result is ready.
- false – The conversion result is not ready yet.

bool ADC_GetChannelConversionResult(ADC_Type *base, uint32_t channel, *adc_result_info_t* *info)

Get the channel's ADC conversion completed under each conversion sequence.

Parameters

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- channel – The indicated channel number.
- info – Pointer to information structure, see to adc_result_info_t;

Return values

- true – The conversion result is ready.
- false – The conversion result is not ready yet.

static inline void ADC_SetThresholdPair0(ADC_Type *base, uint32_t lowValue, uint32_t highValue)

Set the threshhold pair 0 with low and high value.

Parameters

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- lowValue – LOW threshold value.
- highValue – HIGH threshold value.

static inline void ADC_SetThresholdPair1(ADC_Type *base, uint32_t lowValue, uint32_t highValue)

Set the threshhold pair 1 with low and high value.

Parameters

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- lowValue – LOW threshold value. The available value is with 12-bit.
- highValue – HIGH threshold value. The available value is with 12-bit.

static inline void ADC_SetChannelWithThresholdPair0(ADC_Type *base, uint32_t channelMask)

Set given channels to apply the threshold pare 0.

Parameters

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- channelMask – Indicated channels' mask.

static inline void ADC_SetChannelWithThresholdPair1(ADC_Type *base, uint32_t channelMask)

Set given channels to apply the threshold pare 1.

Parameters

- base – ADC peripheral base address.

- channelMask – Indicated channels' mask.

static inline void ADC_EnableInterrupts(ADC_Type *base, uint32_t mask)

Enable interrupts for conversion sequences.

Parameters

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- mask – Mask of interrupt mask value for global block except each channal, see to _adc_interrupt_enable.

static inline void ADC_DisableInterrupts(ADC_Type *base, uint32_t mask)

Disable interrupts for conversion sequence.

Parameters

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- mask – Mask of interrupt mask value for global block except each channel, see to _adc_interrupt_enable.

static inline void ADC_EnableThresholdCompareInterrupt(ADC_Type *base, uint32_t channel, *adc_threshold_interrupt_mode_t* mode)

Enable the interrupt of threshold compare event for each channel.

Parameters

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- channel – Channel number.
- mode – Interrupt mode for threshold compare event, see to adc_threshold_interrupt_mode_t.

static inline uint32_t ADC_GetStatusFlags(ADC_Type *base)

Get status flags of ADC module.

Parameters

- base – ADC peripheral base address.

Returns

Mask of status flags of module, see to _adc_status_flags.

static inline void ADC_ClearStatusFlags(ADC_Type *base, uint32_t mask)

Clear status flags of ADC module.

Parameters

- base – ADC peripheral base address.
- mask – Mask of status flags of module, see to _adc_status_flags.

FSL_ADC_DRIVER_VERSION

ADC driver version 2.6.0.

enum _adc_status_flags

Flags.

Values:

enumerator kADC_ThresholdCompareFlagOnChn0

Threshold comparison event on Channel 0.

enumerator kADC_ThresholdCompareFlagOnChn1

Threshold comparison event on Channel 1.

enumerator kADC_ThresholdCompareFlagOnChn2
Threshold comparison event on Channel 2.

enumerator kADC_ThresholdCompareFlagOnChn3
Threshold comparison event on Channel 3.

enumerator kADC_ThresholdCompareFlagOnChn4
Threshold comparison event on Channel 4.

enumerator kADC_ThresholdCompareFlagOnChn5
Threshold comparison event on Channel 5.

enumerator kADC_ThresholdCompareFlagOnChn6
Threshold comparison event on Channel 6.

enumerator kADC_ThresholdCompareFlagOnChn7
Threshold comparison event on Channel 7.

enumerator kADC_ThresholdCompareFlagOnChn8
Threshold comparison event on Channel 8.

enumerator kADC_ThresholdCompareFlagOnChn9
Threshold comparison event on Channel 9.

enumerator kADC_ThresholdCompareFlagOnChn10
Threshold comparison event on Channel 10.

enumerator kADC_ThresholdCompareFlagOnChn11
Threshold comparison event on Channel 11.

enumerator kADC_OverrunFlagForChn0
Mirror the OVERRUN status flag from the result register for ADC channel 0.

enumerator kADC_OverrunFlagForChn1
Mirror the OVERRUN status flag from the result register for ADC channel 1.

enumerator kADC_OverrunFlagForChn2
Mirror the OVERRUN status flag from the result register for ADC channel 2.

enumerator kADC_OverrunFlagForChn3
Mirror the OVERRUN status flag from the result register for ADC channel 3.

enumerator kADC_OverrunFlagForChn4
Mirror the OVERRUN status flag from the result register for ADC channel 4.

enumerator kADC_OverrunFlagForChn5
Mirror the OVERRUN status flag from the result register for ADC channel 5.

enumerator kADC_OverrunFlagForChn6
Mirror the OVERRUN status flag from the result register for ADC channel 6.

enumerator kADC_OverrunFlagForChn7
Mirror the OVERRUN status flag from the result register for ADC channel 7.

enumerator kADC_OverrunFlagForChn8
Mirror the OVERRUN status flag from the result register for ADC channel 8.

enumerator kADC_OverrunFlagForChn9
Mirror the OVERRUN status flag from the result register for ADC channel 9.

enumerator kADC_OverrunFlagForChn10
Mirror the OVERRUN status flag from the result register for ADC channel 10.

enumerator kADC_OverrunFlagForChn11
Mirror the OVERRUN status flag from the result register for ADC channel 11.

enumerator kADC_GlobalOverrunFlagForSeqA
Mirror the glabal OVERRUN status flag for conversion sequence A.

enumerator kADC_GlobalOverrunFlagForSeqB
Mirror the global OVERRUN status flag for conversion sequence B.

enumerator kADC_ConvSeqAInterruptFlag
Sequence A interrupt/DMA trigger.

enumerator kADC_ConvSeqBInterruptFlag
Sequence B interrupt/DMA trigger.

enumerator kADC_ThresholdCompareInterruptFlag
Threshold comparision interrupt flag.

enumerator kADC_OverrunInterruptFlag
Overrun interrupt flag.

enum _adc_interrupt_enable
Interrupts.

Note: Not all the interrupt options are listed here

Values:

enumerator kADC_ConvSeqAInterruptEnable
Enable interrupt upon completion of each individual conversion in sequence A, or entire sequence.

enumerator kADC_ConvSeqBInterruptEnable
Enable interrupt upon completion of each individual conversion in sequence B, or entire sequence.

enumerator kADC_OverrunInterruptEnable
Enable the detection of an overrun condition on any of the channel data registers will cause an overrun interrupt/DMA trigger.

enum _adc_clock_mode
Define selection of clock mode.

Values:

enumerator kADC_ClockSynchronousMode
The ADC clock would be derived from the system clock based on “clockDividerNumber”.

enumerator kADC_ClockAsynchronousMode
The ADC clock would be based on the SYSCON block’s divider.

enum _adc_resolution
Define selection of resolution.

Values:

enumerator kADC_Resolution6bit
6-bit resolution.

enumerator kADC_Resolution8bit
8-bit resolution.

enumerator kADC_Resolution10bit
10-bit resolution.

enumerator kADC_Resolution12bit
12-bit resolution.

enum _adc_voltage_range
Definfe range of the analog supply voltage VDDA.

Values:

enumerator kADC_HighVoltageRange

enumerator kADC_LowVoltageRange

enum _adc_trigger_polarity
Define selection of polarity of selected input trigger for conversion sequence.

Values:

enumerator kADC_TriggerPolarityNegativeEdge
A negative edge launches the conversion sequence on the trigger(s).

enumerator kADC_TriggerPolarityPositiveEdge
A positive edge launches the conversion sequence on the trigger(s).

enum _adc_priority
Define selection of conversion sequence's priority.

Values:

enumerator kADC_PriorityLow
This sequence would be preempted when another sequence is started.

enumerator kADC_PriorityHigh
This sequence would preempt other sequence even when it is started.

enum _adc_seq_interrupt_mode
Define selection of conversion sequence's interrupt.

Values:

enumerator kADC_InterruptForEachConversion
The sequence interrupt/DMA trigger will be set at the end of each individual ADC conversion inside this conversion sequence.

enumerator kADC_InterruptForEachSequence
The sequence interrupt/DMA trigger will be set when the entire set of this sequence conversions completes.

enum _adc_threshold_compare_status
Define status of threshold compare result.

Values:

enumerator kADC_ThresholdCompareInRange
LOW threshold <= conversion value <= HIGH threshold.

enumerator kADC_ThresholdCompareBelowRange
conversion value < LOW threshold.

enumerator kADC_ThresholdCompareAboveRange
conversion value > HIGH threshold.

enum _adc_threshold_crossing_status

Define status of threshold crossing detection result.

Values:

enumerator kADC_ThresholdCrossingNoDetected

No threshold Crossing detected.

enumerator kADC_ThresholdCrossingDownward

Downward Threshold Crossing detected.

enumerator kADC_ThresholdCrossingUpward

Upward Threshold Crossing Detected.

enum _adc_threshold_interrupt_mode

Define interrupt mode for threshold compare event.

Values:

enumerator kADC_ThresholdInterruptDisabled

Threshold comparison interrupt is disabled.

enumerator kADC_ThresholdInterruptOnOutside

Threshold comparison interrupt is enabled on outside threshold.

enumerator kADC_ThresholdInterruptOnCrossing

Threshold comparison interrupt is enabled on crossing threshold.

enum _adc_inforesultshift

Define the info result mode of different resolution.

Values:

enumerator kADC_Resolution12bitInfoResultShift

Info result shift of Resolution12bit.

enumerator kADC_Resolution10bitInfoResultShift

Info result shift of Resolution10bit.

enumerator kADC_Resolution8bitInfoResultShift

Info result shift of Resolution8bit.

enumerator kADC_Resolution6bitInfoResultShift

Info result shift of Resolution6bit.

enum _adc_tempsensor_common_mode

Define common modes for Temerature sensor.

Values:

enumerator kADC_HighNegativeOffsetAdded

Temperature sensor common mode: high negative offset added.

enumerator kADC_IntermediateNegativeOffsetAdded

Temperature sensor common mode: intermediate negative offset added.

enumerator kADC_NoOffsetAdded

Temperature sensor common mode: no offset added.

enumerator kADC_LowPositiveOffsetAdded

Temperature sensor common mode: low positive offset added.

enum _adc_second_control

Define source impedance modes for GPADC control.

Values:

enumerator kADC_Impedance621Ohm

Extand ADC sampling time according to source impedance 1: 0.621 kOhm.

enumerator kADC_Impedance55kOhm

Extand ADC sampling time according to source impedance 20 (default): 55 kOhm.

enumerator kADC_Impedance87kOhm

Extand ADC sampling time according to source impedance 31: 87 kOhm.

enumerator kADC_NormalFunctionalMode

TEST mode: Normal functional mode.

enumerator kADC_MultiplexeTestMode

TEST mode: Multiplexer test mode.

enumerator kADC_ADCInUnityGainMode

TEST mode: ADC in unity gain mode.

typedef enum *_adc_clock_mode* adc_clock_mode_t

Define selection of clock mode.

typedef enum *_adc_resolution* adc_resolution_t

Define selection of resolution.

typedef enum *_adc_voltage_range* adc_vdda_range_t

Definfe range of the analog supply voltage VDDA.

typedef enum *_adc_trigger_polarity* adc_trigger_polarity_t

Define selection of polarity of selected input trigger for conversion sequence.

typedef enum *_adc_priority* adc_priority_t

Define selection of conversion sequence's priority.

typedef enum *_adc_seq_interrupt_mode* adc_seq_interrupt_mode_t

Define selection of conversion sequence's interrupt.

typedef enum *_adc_threshold_compare_status* adc_threshold_compare_status_t

Define status of threshold compare result.

typedef enum *_adc_threshold_crossing_status* adc_threshold_crossing_status_t

Define status of threshold crossing detection result.

typedef enum *_adc_threshold_interrupt_mode* adc_threshold_interrupt_mode_t

Define interrupt mode for threshold compare event.

typedef enum *_adc_inforesultshift* adc_inforesult_t

Define the info result mode of different resolution.

typedef enum *_adc_tempsensor_common_mode* adc_tempsensor_common_mode_t

Define common modes for Temerature sensor.

typedef enum *_adc_second_control* adc_second_control_t

Define source impedance modes for GPADC control.

typedef struct *_adc_config* adc_config_t

Define structure for configuring the block.

typedef struct *_adc_conv_seq_config* adc_conv_seq_config_t

Define structure for configuring conversion sequence.

typedef struct *_adc_result_info* adc_result_info_t

Define structure of keeping conversion result information.

struct adc_config

#include <fsl_adc.h> Define structure for configuring the block.

Public Members

adc_clock_mode_t clockMode

Select the clock mode for ADC converter.

uint32_t clockDividerNumber

This field is only available when using kADC_ClockSynchronousMode for "clockMode" field. The divider would be plused by 1 based on the value in this field. The available range is in 8 bits.

adc_resolution_t resolution

Select the conversion bits.

bool enableBypassCalibration

By default, a calibration cycle must be performed each time the chip is powered-up. Re-calibration may be warranted periodically - especially if operating conditions have changed. To enable this option would avoid the need to calibrate if offset error is not a concern in the application.

uint32_t sampleTimeNumber

By default, with value as "0U", the sample period would be 2.5 ADC clocks. Then, to plus the "sampleTimeNumber" value here. The available value range is in 3 bits.

bool enableLowPowerMode

If disable low-power mode, ADC remains activated even when no conversions are requested. If enable low-power mode, The ADC is automatically powered-down when no conversions are taking place.

adc_vdda_range_t voltageRange

Configure the ADC for the appropriate operating range of the analog supply voltage VDDA. Failure to set the area correctly causes the ADC to return incorrect conversion results.

struct adc_conv_seq_config

#include <fsl_adc.h> Define structure for configuring conversion sequence.

Public Members

uint32_t channelMask

Selects which one or more of the ADC channels will be sampled and converted when this sequence is launched. The masked channels would be involved in current conversion sequence, beginning with the lowest-order. The available range is in 12-bit.

uint32_t triggerMask

Selects which one or more of the available hardware trigger sources will cause this conversion sequence to be initiated. The available range is 6-bit.

adc_trigger_polarity_t triggerPolarity

Select the trigger to launch conversion sequence.

bool enableSyncBypass

To enable this feature allows the hardware trigger input to bypass synchronization flip-flop stages and therefore shorten the time between the trigger input signal and the start of a conversion.

bool enableSingleStep

When enabling this feature, a trigger will launch a single conversion on the next channel in the sequence instead of the default response of launching an entire sequence of conversions.

adc_seq_interrupt_mode_t interruptMode

Select the interrpt/DMA trigger mode.

struct _adc_result_info

#include <fsl_adc.h> Define structure of keeping conversion result information.

Public Members

uint32_t result

Keep the conversion data value.

adc_threshold_compare_status_t thresholdCompareStatus

Keep the threshold compare status.

adc_threshold_crossing_status_t thresholdCorssingStatus

Keep the threshold crossing status.

uint32_t channelNumber

Keep the channel number for this conversion.

bool overrunFlag

Keep the status whether the conversion is overrun or not.

2.16 GPIO: General Purpose I/O

void GPIO_PortInit(GPIO_Type *base, uint32_t port)

Initializes the GPIO peripheral.

This function ungates the GPIO clock.

Parameters

- base – GPIO peripheral base pointer.
- port – GPIO port number.

void GPIO_PinInit(GPIO_Type *base, uint32_t port, uint32_t pin, const *gpio_pin_config_t* *config)

Initializes a GPIO pin used by the board.

To initialize the GPIO, define a pin configuration, either input or output, in the user file. Then, call the GPIO_PinInit() function.

This is an example to define an input pin or output pin configuration:

```
Define a digital input pin configuration,
gpio_pin_config_t config =
{
  kGPIO_DigitalInput,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
  0,
}
Define a digital output pin configuration,
gpio_pin_config_t config =
{
  kGPIO_DigitalOutput,
  0,
}
```

Parameters

- base – GPIO peripheral base pointer(Typically GPIO)
- port – GPIO port number
- pin – GPIO pin number
- config – GPIO pin configuration pointer

static inline void GPIO_PinWrite(GPIO_Type *base, uint32_t port, uint32_t pin, uint8_t output)

Sets the output level of the one GPIO pin to the logic 1 or 0.

Parameters

- base – GPIO peripheral base pointer(Typically GPIO)
- port – GPIO port number
- pin – GPIO pin number
- output – GPIO pin output logic level.
  - 0: corresponding pin output low-logic level.
  - 1: corresponding pin output high-logic level.

static inline uint32_t GPIO_PinRead(GPIO_Type *base, uint32_t port, uint32_t pin)

Reads the current input value of the GPIO PIN.

Parameters

- base – GPIO peripheral base pointer(Typically GPIO)
- port – GPIO port number
- pin – GPIO pin number

Return values

GPIO – port input value

- 0: corresponding pin input low-logic level.
- 1: corresponding pin input high-logic level.

FSL_GPIO_DRIVER_VERSION

LPC GPIO driver version.

enum _gpio_pin_direction

LPC GPIO direction definition.

Values:

enumerator kGPIO_DigitalInput

Set current pin as digital input

enumerator kGPIO_DigitalOutput

Set current pin as digital output

typedef enum *_gpio_pin_direction* gpio_pin_direction_t

LPC GPIO direction definition.

typedef struct *_gpio_pin_config* gpio_pin_config_t

The GPIO pin configuration structure.

Every pin can only be configured as either output pin or input pin at a time. If configured as a input pin, then leave the outputConfig unused.

static inline void GPIO_PortSet(GPIO_Type *base, uint32_t port, uint32_t mask)

Sets the output level of the multiple GPIO pins to the logic 1.

Parameters

- base – GPIO peripheral base pointer(Typically GPIO)
- port – GPIO port number
- mask – GPIO pin number macro

static inline void GPIO_PortClear(GPIO_Type *base, uint32_t port, uint32_t mask)

Sets the output level of the multiple GPIO pins to the logic 0.

Parameters

- base – GPIO peripheral base pointer(Typically GPIO)
- port – GPIO port number
- mask – GPIO pin number macro

static inline void GPIO_PortToggle(GPIO_Type *base, uint32_t port, uint32_t mask)

Reverses current output logic of the multiple GPIO pins.

Parameters

- base – GPIO peripheral base pointer(Typically GPIO)
- port – GPIO port number
- mask – GPIO pin number macro

struct _gpio_pin_config

#include <fsl_gpio.h> The GPIO pin configuration structure.

Every pin can only be configured as either output pin or input pin at a time. If configured as a input pin, then leave the outputConfig unused.

Public Members

gpio_pin_direction_t pinDirection

GPIO direction, input or output

uint8_t outputLogic

Set default output logic, no use in input

2.17 IOCON: I/O pin configuration

LPC_IOCON_DRIVER_VERSION

IOCON driver version 2.0.2.

typedef struct *_iocon_group* iocon_group_t

Array of IOCON pin definitions passed to IOCON_SetPinMuxing() must be in this format.

___STATIC_INLINE void IOCON_PinMuxSet (IOCON_Type *base, uint8_t ionumber, uint32_t modefunc)

IOCON function and mode selection definitions.

Sets I/O Control pin mux

Note: See the User Manual for specific modes and functions supported by the various pins.

Parameters

- base – : The base of IOCON peripheral on the chip
- ionumber – : GPIO number to mux
- modefunc – : OR'ed values of type IOCON_*

Returns
Nothing

___STATIC_INLINE void IOCON_SetPinMuxing (IOCON_Type *base, const iocon_group_t *pinArray, uint32_t arrayLength)

Set all I/O Control pin muxing.

Parameters

- base – : The base of IOCON peripheral on the chip
- pinArray – : Pointer to array of pin mux selections
- arrayLength – : Number of entries in pinArray

Returns
Nothing

FSL_COMPONENT_ID

struct _iocon_group

#include <fsl_iocon.h> Array of IOCON pin definitions passed to IOCON_SetPinMuxing() must be in this format.

2.18 MRT: Multi-Rate Timer

void MRT_Init(MRT_Type *base, const *mrt_config_t* *config)

Ungates the MRT clock and configures the peripheral for basic operation.

Note: This API should be called at the beginning of the application using the MRT driver.

Parameters

- base – Multi-Rate timer peripheral base address
- config – Pointer to user's MRT config structure. If MRT has MULTITASK bit field in MODCFG reigster, param config is useless.

void MRT_Deinit(MRT_Type *base)

Gate the MRT clock.

Parameters

- base – Multi-Rate timer peripheral base address

static inline void MRT_GetDefaultConfig(*mrt_config_t* *config)

Fill in the MRT config struct with the default settings.

The default values are:

```
config->enableMultiTask = false;
```

Parameters

- config – Pointer to user's MRT config structure.

static inline void MRT_SetupChannelMode(MRT_Type *base, *mrt_chnl_t* channel, const *mrt_timer_mode_t* mode)

Sets up an MRT channel mode.

Parameters

- base – Multi-Rate timer peripheral base address
- channel – Channel that is being configured.
- mode – Timer mode to use for the channel.

static inline void MRT_EnableInterrupts(MRT_Type *base, *mrt_chnl_t* channel, uint32_t mask)

Enables the MRT interrupt.

Parameters

- base – Multi-Rate timer peripheral base address
- channel – Timer channel number
- mask – The interrupts to enable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration mrt_interrupt_enable_t

static inline void MRT_DisableInterrupts(MRT_Type *base, *mrt_chnl_t* channel, uint32_t mask)

Disables the selected MRT interrupt.

Parameters

- base – Multi-Rate timer peripheral base address
- channel – Timer channel number
- mask – The interrupts to disable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration mrt_interrupt_enable_t

static inline uint32_t MRT_GetEnabledInterrupts(MRT_Type *base, *mrt_chnl_t* channel)

Gets the enabled MRT interrupts.

Parameters

- base – Multi-Rate timer peripheral base address
- channel – Timer channel number

Returns

The enabled interrupts. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration mrt_interrupt_enable_t

static inline uint32_t MRT_GetStatusFlags(MRT_Type *base, *mrt_chnl_t* channel)

Gets the MRT status flags.

Parameters

- base – Multi-Rate timer peripheral base address
- channel – Timer channel number

Returns
The status flags. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration mrt_status_flags_t

static inline void MRT_ClearStatusFlags(MRT_Type *base, *mrt_chnl_t* channel, uint32_t mask)

Clears the MRT status flags.

Parameters

- base – Multi-Rate timer peripheral base address
- channel – Timer channel number
- mask – The status flags to clear. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration mrt_status_flags_t

void MRT_UpdateTimerPeriod(MRT_Type *base, *mrt_chnl_t* channel, uint32_t count, bool immediateLoad)

Used to update the timer period in units of count.

The new value will be immediately loaded or will be loaded at the end of the current time interval. For one-shot interrupt mode the new value will be immediately loaded.

Note: User can call the utility macros provided in fsl_common.h to convert to ticks

Parameters

- base – Multi-Rate timer peripheral base address
- channel – Timer channel number
- count – Timer period in units of ticks
- immediateLoad – true: Load the new value immediately into the TIMER register; false: Load the new value at the end of current timer interval

static inline uint32_t MRT_GetCurrentTimerCount(MRT_Type *base, *mrt_chnl_t* channel)

Reads the current timer counting value.

This function returns the real-time timer counting value, in a range from 0 to a timer period.

Note: User can call the utility macros provided in fsl_common.h to convert ticks to usec or msec

Parameters

- base – Multi-Rate timer peripheral base address
- channel – Timer channel number

Returns
Current timer counting value in ticks

static inline void MRT_StartTimer(MRT_Type *base, *mrt_chnl_t* channel, uint32_t count)

Starts the timer counting.

After calling this function, timers load period value, counts down to 0 and depending on the timer mode it will either load the respective start value again or stop.

Note: User can call the utility macros provided in fsl_common.h to convert to ticks

Parameters

- base – Multi-Rate timer peripheral base address
- channel – Timer channel number.
- count – Timer period in units of ticks. Count can contain the LOAD bit, which control the force load feature.

static inline void MRT_StopTimer(MRT_Type *base, *mrt_chnl_t* channel)

Stops the timer counting.

This function stops the timer from counting.

Parameters

- base – Multi-Rate timer peripheral base address
- channel – Timer channel number.

static inline uint32_t MRT_GetIdleChannel(MRT_Type *base)

Find the available channel.

This function returns the lowest available channel number.

Parameters

- base – Multi-Rate timer peripheral base address

FSL_MRT_DRIVER_VERSION

enum _mrt_chnl

List of MRT channels.

Values:

enumerator kMRT_Channel_0

MRT channel number 0

enumerator kMRT_Channel_1

MRT channel number 1

enumerator kMRT_Channel_2

MRT channel number 2

enumerator kMRT_Channel_3

MRT channel number 3

enum _mrt_timer_mode

List of MRT timer modes.

Values:

enumerator kMRT_RepeatMode

Repeat Interrupt mode

enumerator kMRT_OneShotMode

One-shot Interrupt mode

enumerator kMRT_OneShotStallMode

One-shot stall mode

enum _mrt_interrupt_enable

List of MRT interrupts.

Values:

enumerator kMRT_TimerInterruptEnable

Timer interrupt enable

enum _mrt_status_flags

List of MRT status flags.

Values:

enumerator kMRT_TimerInterruptFlag

Timer interrupt flag

enumerator kMRT_TimerRunFlag

Indicates state of the timer

typedef enum *_mrt_chnl* mrt_chnl_t

List of MRT channels.

typedef enum *_mrt_timer_mode* mrt_timer_mode_t

List of MRT timer modes.

typedef enum *_mrt_interrupt_enable* mrt_interrupt_enable_t

List of MRT interrupts.

typedef enum *_mrt_status_flags* mrt_status_flags_t

List of MRT status flags.

typedef struct *_mrt_config* mrt_config_t

MRT configuration structure.

This structure holds the configuration settings for the MRT peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the MRT_GetDefaultConfig() function and pass a pointer to your config structure instance.

The config struct can be made const so it resides in flash

struct _mrt_config

#include <fsl_mrt.h> MRT configuration structure.

This structure holds the configuration settings for the MRT peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the MRT_GetDefaultConfig() function and pass a pointer to your config structure instance.

The config struct can be made const so it resides in flash

Public Members

bool enableMultiTask

true: Timers run in multi-task mode; false: Timers run in hardware status mode

2.19 PINT: Pin Interrupt and Pattern Match Driver

FSL_PINT_DRIVER_VERSION

enum _pint_pin_enable

PINT Pin Interrupt enable type.

Values:

enumerator kPINT_PinIntEnableNone

Do not generate Pin Interrupt

enumerator kPINT_PinIntEnableRiseEdge

Generate Pin Interrupt on rising edge

enumerator kPINT_PinIntEnableFallEdge
Generate Pin Interrupt on falling edge

enumerator kPINT_PinIntEnableBothEdges
Generate Pin Interrupt on both edges

enumerator kPINT_PinIntEnableLowLevel
Generate Pin Interrupt on low level

enumerator kPINT_PinIntEnableHighLevel
Generate Pin Interrupt on high level

enum _pint_int
PINT Pin Interrupt type.

Values:

enumerator kPINT_PinInt0
Pin Interrupt 0

enum _pint_pmatch_input_src
PINT Pattern Match bit slice input source type.

Values:

enumerator kPINT_PatternMatchInp0Src
Input source 0

enumerator kPINT_PatternMatchInp1Src
Input source 1

enumerator kPINT_PatternMatchInp2Src
Input source 2

enumerator kPINT_PatternMatchInp3Src
Input source 3

enumerator kPINT_PatternMatchInp4Src
Input source 4

enumerator kPINT_PatternMatchInp5Src
Input source 5

enumerator kPINT_PatternMatchInp6Src
Input source 6

enumerator kPINT_PatternMatchInp7Src
Input source 7

enumerator kPINT_SecPatternMatchInp0Src
Input source 0

enumerator kPINT_SecPatternMatchInp1Src
Input source 1

enum _pint_pmatch_bslice
PINT Pattern Match bit slice type.

Values:

enumerator kPINT_PatternMatchBSlice0
Bit slice 0

enum _pint_pmatch_bslice_cfg

PINT Pattern Match configuration type.

Values:

enumerator kPINT_PatternMatchAlways

Always Contributes to product term match

enumerator kPINT_PatternMatchStickyRise

Sticky Rising edge

enumerator kPINT_PatternMatchStickyFall

Sticky Falling edge

enumerator kPINT_PatternMatchStickyBothEdges

Sticky Rising or Falling edge

enumerator kPINT_PatternMatchHigh

High level

enumerator kPINT_PatternMatchLow

Low level

enumerator kPINT_PatternMatchNever

Never contributes to product term match

enumerator kPINT_PatternMatchBothEdges

Either rising or falling edge

typedef enum *_pint_pin_enable* pint_pin_enable_t

PINT Pin Interrupt enable type.

typedef enum *_pint_int* pint_pin_int_t

PINT Pin Interrupt type.

typedef enum *_pint_pmatch_input_src* pint_pmatch_input_src_t

PINT Pattern Match bit slice input source type.

typedef enum *_pint_pmatch_bslice* pint_pmatch_bslice_t

PINT Pattern Match bit slice type.

typedef enum *_pint_pmatch_bslice_cfg* pint_pmatch_bslice_cfg_t

PINT Pattern Match configuration type.

typedef struct *_pint_status* pint_status_t

PINT event status.

typedef void (*pint_cb_t)(*pint_pin_int_t* pintr, *pint_status_t* *status)

PINT Callback function.

typedef struct *_pint_pmatch_cfg* pint_pmatch_cfg_t

void PINT_Init(PINT_Type *base)

Initialize PINT peripheral.

This function initializes the PINT peripheral and enables the clock.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

Return values

None. –

void PINT_SetCallback(PINT_Type *base, *pint_cb_t* callback)

Set PINT callback.

This function set the callback for PINT interupt handler.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.
- callback – Callback.

Return values

None. –

void PINT_PinInterruptConfig(PINT_Type *base, *pint_pin_int_t* intr, *pint_pin_enable_t* enable)

Configure PINT peripheral pin interrupt.

This function configures a given pin interrupt.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.
- intr – Pin interrupt.
- enable – Selects detection logic.

Return values

None. –

void PINT_PinInterruptGetConfig(PINT_Type *base, *pint_pin_int_t* pintr, *pint_pin_enable_t* *enable)

Get PINT peripheral pin interrupt configuration.

This function returns the configuration of a given pin interrupt.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.
- pintr – Pin interrupt.
- enable – Pointer to store the detection logic.

Return values

None. –

void PINT_PinInterruptClrStatus(PINT_Type *base, *pint_pin_int_t* pintr)

Clear Selected pin interrupt status only when the pin was triggered by edge-sensitive.

This function clears the selected pin interrupt status.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.
- pintr – Pin interrupt.

Return values

None. –

static inline uint32_t PINT_PinInterruptGetStatus(PINT_Type *base, *pint_pin_int_t* pintr)

Get Selected pin interrupt status.

This function returns the selected pin interrupt status.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.
- pintr – Pin interrupt.

Return values

status – = 0 No pin interrupt request. = 1 Selected Pin interrupt request active.

void PINT_PinInterruptClrStatusAll(PINT_Type *base)

Clear all pin interrupts status only when pins were triggered by edge-sensitive.

This function clears the status of all pin interrupts.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

Return values

None. –

static inline uint32_t PINT_PinInterruptGetStatusAll(PINT_Type *base)

Get all pin interrupts status.

This function returns the status of all pin interrupts.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

Return values

status – Each bit position indicates the status of corresponding pin interrupt. = 0 No pin interrupt request. = 1 Pin interrupt request active.

static inline void PINT_PinInterruptClrFallFlag(PINT_Type *base, *pint_pin_int_t* pintr)

Clear Selected pin interrupt fall flag.

This function clears the selected pin interrupt fall flag.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.
- pintr – Pin interrupt.

Return values

None. –

static inline uint32_t PINT_PinInterruptGetFallFlag(PINT_Type *base, *pint_pin_int_t* pintr)

Get selected pin interrupt fall flag.

This function returns the selected pin interrupt fall flag.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.
- pintr – Pin interrupt.

Return values

flag – = 0 Falling edge has not been detected. = 1 Falling edge has been detected.

static inline void PINT_PinInterruptClrFallFlagAll(PINT_Type *base)

Clear all pin interrupt fall flags.

This function clears the fall flag for all pin interrupts.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

Return values

None. –

static inline uint32_t PINT_PinInterruptGetFallFlagAll(PINT_Type *base)

Get all pin interrupt fall flags.

This function returns the fall flag of all pin interrupts.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

Return values

flags – Each bit position indicates the falling edge detection of the corresponding pin interrupt. 0 Falling edge has not been detected. = 1 Falling edge has been detected.

static inline void PINT_PinInterruptClrRiseFlag(PINT_Type *base, *pint_pin_int_t* pintr)

Clear Selected pin interrupt rise flag.

This function clears the selected pin interrupt rise flag.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.
- pintr – Pin interrupt.

Return values

None. –

static inline uint32_t PINT_PinInterruptGetRiseFlag(PINT_Type *base, *pint_pin_int_t* pintr)

Get selected pin interrupt rise flag.

This function returns the selected pin interrupt rise flag.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.
- pintr – Pin interrupt.

Return values

flag – = 0 Rising edge has not been detected. = 1 Rising edge has been detected.

static inline void PINT_PinInterruptClrRiseFlagAll(PINT_Type *base)

Clear all pin interrupt rise flags.

This function clears the rise flag for all pin interrupts.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

Return values

None. –

static inline uint32_t PINT_PinInterruptGetRiseFlagAll(PINT_Type *base)

Get all pin interrupt rise flags.

This function returns the rise flag of all pin interrupts.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

Return values

flags – Each bit position indicates the rising edge detection of the corresponding pin interrupt. 0 Rising edge has not been detected. = 1 Rising edge has been detected.

void PINT_PatternMatchConfig(PINT_Type *base, *pint_pmatch_bslice_t* bslice, *pint_pmatch_cfg_t* *cfg)

Configure PINT pattern match.

This function configures a given pattern match bit slice.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.
- bslice – Pattern match bit slice number.
- cfg – Pointer to bit slice configuration.

Return values

None. –

void PINT_PatternMatchGetConfig(PINT_Type *base, *pint_pmatch_bslice_t* bslice, *pint_pmatch_cfg_t* *cfg)

Get PINT pattern match configuration.

This function returns the configuration of a given pattern match bit slice.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.
- bslice – Pattern match bit slice number.
- cfg – Pointer to bit slice configuration.

Return values

None. –

static inline uint32_t PINT_PatternMatchGetStatus(PINT_Type *base, *pint_pmatch_bslice_t* bslice)

Get pattern match bit slice status.

This function returns the status of selected bit slice.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.
- bslice – Pattern match bit slice number.

Return values

status – = 0 Match has not been detected. = 1 Match has been detected.

static inline uint32_t PINT_PatternMatchGetStatusAll(PINT_Type *base)

Get status of all pattern match bit slices.

This function returns the status of all bit slices.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

Return values

status – Each bit position indicates the match status of corresponding bit slice. = 0 Match has not been detected. = 1 Match has been detected.

uint32_t PINT_PatternMatchResetDetectLogic(PINT_Type *base)

Reset pattern match detection logic.

This function resets the pattern match detection logic if any of the product term is matching.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

Return values

pmstatus – Each bit position indicates the match status of corresponding bit slice. = 0 Match was detected. = 1 Match was not detected.

static inline void PINT_PatternMatchEnable(PINT_Type *base)

Enable pattern match function.

This function enables the pattern match function.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

Return values

None. –

static inline void PINT_PatternMatchDisable(PINT_Type *base)

Disable pattern match function.

This function disables the pattern match function.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

Return values

None. –

static inline void PINT_PatternMatchEnableRXEV(PINT_Type *base)

Enable RXEV output.

This function enables the pattern match RXEV output.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

Return values

None. –

static inline void PINT_PatternMatchDisableRXEV(PINT_Type *base)

Disable RXEV output.

This function disables the pattern match RXEV output.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

Return values

None. –

void PINT_EnableCallback(PINT_Type *base)

Enable callback.

This function enables the interrupt for the selected PINT peripheral. Although the pin(s) are monitored as soon as they are enabled, the callback function is not enabled until this function is called.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

Return values

None. –

void PINT_DisableCallback(PINT_Type *base)

Disable callback.

This function disables the interrupt for the selected PINT peripheral. Although the pins are still being monitored but the callback function is not called.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the peripheral.

Return values

None. –

void PINT_Deinit(PINT_Type *base)

Deinitialize PINT peripheral.

This function disables the PINT clock.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the PINT peripheral.

Return values

None. –

void PINT_EnableCallbackByIndex(PINT_Type *base, *pint_pin_int_t* pintIdx)

enable callback by pin index.

This function enables callback by pin index instead of enabling all pins.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the peripheral.
- pintIdx – pin index.

Return values

None. –

void PINT_EnableInterruptByIndex(PINT_Type *base, *pint_pin_int_t* pintIdx)

enable interrupt in NVIC by pin index.

This function enables the interrupt in the NVIC. The difference with PINT_EnableCallbackByIndex() is that PINT_EnableCallbackByIndex() not only enables the interrupt in the NVIC but also clears pending interrupts. Use this function together with PINT_DisableInterruptByIndex() to temporarily disable/enable the pin interrupt. Use PINT_EnableCallbackByIndex() to enable the interrupt after installing the callback.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the peripheral.
- pinIdx – pin index.

Return values

None. –

void PINT_DisableInterruptByIndex(PINT_Type *base, *pint_pin_int_t* pintIdx)

disable interrupt in NVIC by pin index.

This function disables the interrupt in the NVIC. The difference with PINT_DisableCallbackByIndex() is that PINT_DisableCallbackByIndex() not only disables the interrupt in the NVIC but also clears pending interrupts. Use this function together with PINT_EnableInterruptByIndex() to temporarily disable/enable the pin interrupt. Use PINT_DisableCallbackByIndex() to disable the interrupt in a de-init function.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the peripheral.

- pinIdx – pin index.

Return values
None. –

void PINT_DisableCallbackByIndex(PINT_Type *base, *pint_pin_int_t* pintIdx)
disable callback by pin index.

This function disables callback by pin index instead of disabling all pins.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the peripheral.
- pintIdx – pin index.

Return values
None. –

PINT_USE_LEGACY_CALLBACK

PININT_BITSLICE_SRC_START

PININT_BITSLICE_SRC_MASK

PININT_BITSLICE_CFG_START

PININT_BITSLICE_CFG_MASK

PININT_BITSLICE_ENDP_MASK

PINT_PIN_INT_LEVEL

PINT_PIN_INT_EDGE

PINT_PIN_INT_FALL_OR_HIGH_LEVEL

PINT_PIN_INT_RISE

PINT_PIN_RISE_EDGE

PINT_PIN_FALL_EDGE

PINT_PIN_BOTH_EDGE

PINT_PIN_LOW_LEVEL

PINT_PIN_HIGH_LEVEL

struct _pint_status
#include <fsl_pint.h> PINT event status.

struct _pint_pmatch_cfg
#include <fsl_pint.h>

2.20 Power Driver

enum pd_bits
Values:

enumerator kPDRUNCFG_PD_IRC_OUT

enumerator kPDRUNCFG_PD_IRC

enumerator kPDRUNCFG_PD_FLASH

enumerator kPDRUNCFG_PD_BOD

enumerator kPDRUNCFG_PD_ADC0

enumerator kPDRUNCFG_PD_SYSOSC

enumerator kPDRUNCFG_PD_WDT_OSC

enumerator kPDRUNCFG_PD_SYSPLL

enumerator kPDRUNCFG_PD_ACMP

enumerator kPDRUNCFG_ForceUnsigned

enum _power_wakeup

Deep sleep and power down mode wake up configurations.

Values:

enumerator kPDAWAKECFG_Wakeup_IRC_OUT

enumerator kPDAWAKECFG_Wakeup_IRC

enumerator kPDAWAKECFG_Wakeup_FLASH

enumerator kPDAWAKECFG_Wakeup_BOD

enumerator kPDAWAKECFG_Wakeup_ADC

enumerator kPDAWAKECFG_Wakeup_SYSOSC

enumerator kPDAWAKECFG_Wakeup_WDT_OSC

enumerator kPDAWAKECFG_Wakeup_SYSPLL

enumerator kPDAWAKECFG_Wakeup_ACMP

enum _power_deep_sleep_active

Deep sleep/power down mode active part.

Values:

enumerator kPDSLEEPCFG_DeepSleepBODActive

enumerator kPDSLEEPCFG_DeepSleepWDTOscActive

enum _power_gen_reg

pmu general purpose register index

Values:

enumerator kPmu_GenReg0
general purpose register0

enumerator kPmu_GenReg1
general purpose register1

enumerator kPmu_GenReg2
general purpose register2

enumerator kPmu_GenReg3
general purpose register3

enumerator kPmu_GenReg4
DPDCTRL bit 31-4

enum _power_mode_config
Values:

enumerator kPmu_Sleep

enumerator kPmu_Deep_Sleep

enumerator kPmu_PowerDown

enumerator kPmu_Deep_PowerDown

enum _power_bod_reset_level
BOD reset level, if VDD below reset level value, the reset will be asserted.
Values:

enumerator kBod_ResetLevelReserved
BOD Reset Level reserved.

enumerator kBod_ResetLevel1
BOD Reset Level1: 2.05V

enumerator kBod_ResetLevel2
BOD Reset Level2: 2.34V

enumerator kBod_ResetLevel3
BOD Reset Level3: 2.63V

enum _power_bod_interrupt_level
BOD interrupt level, if VDD below interrupt level value, the BOD interrupt will be asserted.
Values:

enumerator kBod_InterruptLevelReserved
BOD interrupt level reserved.

enumerator kBod_InterruptLevel1
BOD interrupt level1: 2.25V.

enumerator kBod_InterruptLevel2
BOD interrupt level2: 2.54V.

enumerator kBod_InterruptLevel3
BOD interrupt level3: 2.85V.

typedef enum *pd_bits* pd_bit_t

typedef enum *_power_gen_reg* power_gen_reg_t
pmu general purpose register index

typedef enum *_power_mode_config* power_mode_cfg_t

typedef enum *_power_bod_reset_level* power_bod_reset_level_t
BOD reset level, if VDD below reset level value, the reset will be asserted.

typedef enum *_power_bod_interrupt_level* power_bod_interrupt_level_t
BOD interrupt level, if VDD below interrupt level value, the BOD interrupt will be asserted.

FSL_POWER_DRIVER_VERSION
power driver version 2.1.0.

PMUC_PCON_RESERVED_MASK

PMU PCON reserved mask, used to clear reserved field which should not write 1.

POWER_EnbaleLPO

POWER_EnbaleLPOInDeepPowerDownMode

static inline void POWER_EnablePD(*pd_bit_t* en)

API to enable PDRUNCFG bit in the Syscon. Note that enabling the bit powers down the peripheral.

Parameters

- en – peripheral for which to enable the PDRUNCFG bit

Returns

none

static inline void POWER_DisablePD(*pd_bit_t* en)

API to disable PDRUNCFG bit in the Syscon. Note that disabling the bit powers up the peripheral.

Parameters

- en – peripheral for which to disable the PDRUNCFG bit

Returns

none

static inline void POWER_WakeUpConfig(uint32_t mask, bool powerDown)

API to config wakeup configurations for deep sleep mode and power down mode.

Parameters

- mask – wake up configurations for deep sleep mode and power down mode, reference _power_wakeup.
- powerDown – true is power down the mask part, false is powered part.

static inline void POWER_DeepSleepConfig(uint32_t mask, bool powerDown)

API to config active part for deep sleep mode and power down mode.

Parameters

- mask – active part configurations for deep sleep mode and power down mode, reference _power_deep_sleep_active.
- powerDown – true is power down the mask part, false is powered part.

static inline void POWER_EnableDeepSleep(void)

API to enable deep sleep bit in the ARM Core.

Returns

none

static inline void POWER_DisableDeepSleep(void)

API to disable deep sleep bit in the ARM Core.

Returns

none

void POWER_EnterSleep(void)

API to enter sleep power mode.

Returns

none

void POWER_EnterDeepSleep(uint32_t activePart)

API to enter deep sleep power mode.

Parameters

- activePart – should be a single or combine value of _power_deep_sleep_active .

Returns

none

void POWER_EnterPowerDown(uint32_t activePart)

API to enter power down mode.

Parameters

- activePart – should be a single or combine value of _power_deep_sleep_active .

Returns

none

void POWER_EnterDeepPowerDownMode(void)

API to enter deep power down mode.

Returns

none

static inline uint32_t POWER_GetSleepModeFlag(void)

API to get sleep mode flag.

Returns

sleep mode flag: 0 is active mode, 1 is sleep mode entered.

static inline void POWER_ClrSleepModeFlag(void)

API to clear sleep mode flag.

static inline uint32_t POWER_GetDeepPowerDownModeFlag(void)

API to get deep power down mode flag.

Returns

sleep mode flag: 0 not deep power down, 1 is deep power down mode entered.

static inline void POWER_ClrDeepPowerDownModeFlag(void)

API to clear deep power down mode flag.

static inline void POWER_EnableNonDpd(bool enable)

API to enable non deep power down mode.

Parameters

- enable – true is enable non deep power down, otherwise disable.

static inline void POWER_EnableLPO(bool enable)

API to enable LPO.

Parameters

- enable – true to enable LPO, false to disable LPO.

static inline void POWER_EnableLPOInDeepPowerDownMode(bool enable)

API to enable LPO in deep power down mode.

Parameters

- enable – true to enable LPO, false to disable LPO.

static inline void POWER_SetRetainData(*power_gen_reg_t* index, uint32_t data)

API to retore data to general purpose register which can be retain during deep power down mode. Note the kPMU_GenReg4 can retore 3 byte data only, so the general purpose register can store 19bytes data.

Parameters

- index – general purpose data register index.
- data – data to restore.

static inline uint32_t POWER_GetRetainData(*power_gen_reg_t* index)

API to get data from general purpose register which retain during deep power down mode. Note the kPMU_GenReg4 can retore 3 byte data only, so the general purpose register can store 19bytes data.

Parameters

- index – general purpose data register index.

Returns

data stored in the general purpose register.

static inline void POWER_EnableWktClkIn(bool enable, bool enHysteresis)

API to enable external clock input for self wake up timer.

Parameters

- enable – true is enable external clock input for self-wake-up timer, otherwise disable.
- enHysteresis – true is enable Hysteresis for the pin, otherwise disable.

static inline void POWER_EnableWakeupPinForDeepPowerDown(bool enable, bool enHysteresis)

API to enable wake up pin for deep power down mode.

Parameters

- enable – true is enable, otherwise disable.
- enHysteresis – true is enable Hysteresis for the pin, otherwise disable.

static inline void POWER_SetBodLevel(*power_bod_reset_level_t* resetLevel, *power_bod_interrupt_level_t* interruptLevel, bool enable)

Set Bod interrupt level and reset level.

Parameters

- resetLevel – BOD reset threshold level, please refer to power_bod_reset_level_t.
- interruptLevel – BOD interrupt threshold level, please refer to power_bod_interrupt_level_t.
- enable – Used to enable/disable the BOD interrupt and BOD reset.

2.21 Reset Driver

enum _SYSCON_RSTn

Enumeration for peripheral reset control bits.

Defines the enumeration for peripheral reset control bits in PRESETCTRL/ASYNCPRESETCTRL registers

Values:

enumerator kSPI0_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
SPI0 reset control.

enumerator kSPI1_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
SPI1 reset control

enumerator kUARTFRG_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
UARTFRG reset control

enumerator kUART0_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
UART0 reset control

enumerator kUART1_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
UART1 reset control

enumerator kUART2_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
UART2 reset control

enumerator kI2C0_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
I2C0 reset control

enumerator kMRT_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
Multi-rate timer(MRT) reset control

enumerator kSCT_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
SCT reset control

enumerator kWKT_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
Self-wake-up timer(WKT) reset control

enumerator kGPIO0_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
GPIO0 reset control

enumerator kFLASH_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
Flash controller reset control

enumerator kACMP_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
Analog comparator reset control

enumerator kCRC_RST_SHIFT_RSTn
CRC reset control

enumerator kI2C1_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
I2C1 reset control

enumerator kI2C2_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
I2C2 reset control

enumerator kI2C3_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
I2C3 reset control

enumerator kADC_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
ADC reset control

enumerator kDMA_RST_N_SHIFT_RSTn
DMA reset control

typedef enum *_SYSCON_RSTn* SYSCON_RSTn_t
Enumeration for peripheral reset control bits.

Defines the enumeration for peripheral reset control bits in PRESETCTRL/ASYNCPRESETCTRL registers

typedef *SYSCON_RSTn_t* reset_ip_name_t

void RESET_SetPeripheralReset(*reset_ip_name_t* peripheral)

Assert reset to peripheral.

Asserts reset signal to specified peripheral module.

Parameters

- peripheral – Assert reset to this peripheral. The enum argument contains encoding of reset register and reset bit position in the reset register.

void RESET_ClearPeripheralReset(*reset_ip_name_t* peripheral)

Clear reset to peripheral.

Clears reset signal to specified peripheral module, allows it to operate.

Parameters

- peripheral – Clear reset to this peripheral. The enum argument contains encoding of reset register and reset bit position in the reset register.

void RESET_PeripheralReset(*reset_ip_name_t* peripheral)

Reset peripheral module.

Reset peripheral module.

Parameters

- peripheral – Peripheral to reset. The enum argument contains encoding of reset register and reset bit position in the reset register.

static inline void RESET_ReleasePeripheralReset(*reset_ip_name_t* peripheral)

Release peripheral module.

Release peripheral module.

Parameters

- peripheral – Peripheral to release. The enum argument contains encoding of reset register and reset bit position in the reset register.

FSL_RESET_DRIVER_VERSION

reset driver version 2.4.0

FLASH_RSTS_N

Array initializers with peripheral reset bits

I2C_RSTS_N

GPIO_RSTS_N

SWM_RSTS_N

SCT_RSTS_N

WKT_RSTS_N

MRT_RSTS_N

SPI_RSTS_N

UART_RSTS_N

ACMP_RSTS_N

ADC_RSTS_N

DAC_RSTS_N

DMA_RSTS_N

2.22 SCTimer: SCTimer/PWM (SCT)

status_t SCTIMER_Init(SCT_Type *base, const *sctimer_config_t* *config)

Ungates the SCTimer clock and configures the peripheral for basic operation.

Note: This API should be called at the beginning of the application using the SCTimer driver.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- config – Pointer to the user configuration structure.

Returns

kStatus_Success indicates success; Else indicates failure.

void SCTIMER_Deinit(SCT_Type *base)

Gates the SCTimer clock.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address

void SCTIMER_GetDefaultConfig(*sctimer_config_t* *config)

Fills in the SCTimer configuration structure with the default settings.

The default values are:

```
config->enableCounterUnify = true;
config->clockMode = kSCTIMER_System_ClockMode;
config->clockSelect = kSCTIMER_Clock_On_Rise_Input_0;
config->enableBidirection_l = false;
config->enableBidirection_h = false;
config->prescale_l = 0U;
config->prescale_h = 0U;
config->outInitState = 0U;
config->inputsync  = 0xFU;
```

Parameters

- config – Pointer to the user configuration structure.

status_t SCTIMER_SetupPwm(SCT_Type *base, const *sctimer_pwm_signal_param_t* *pwmParams, *sctimer_pwm_mode_t* mode, uint32_t pwmFreq_Hz, uint32_t srcClock_Hz, uint32_t *event)

Configures the PWM signal parameters.

Call this function to configure the PWM signal period, mode, duty cycle, and edge. This function will create 2 events; one of the events will trigger on match with the pulse value and the other will trigger when the counter matches the PWM period. The PWM period event is also used as a limit event to reset the counter or change direction. Both events are enabled for the same state. The state number can be retrieved by calling the function SCTIMER_GetCurrentStateNumber(). The counter is set to operate as one 32-bit counter (unify bit is set to 1). The counter operates in bi-directional mode when generating a center-aligned PWM.

Note: When setting PWM output from multiple output pins, they all should use the same PWM mode i.e all PWM's should be either edge-aligned or center-aligned. When using this API, the PWM signal frequency of all the initialized channels must be the same. Otherwise all the initialized channels' PWM signal frequency is equal to the last call to the API's pwmFreq_Hz.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- pwmParams – PWM parameters to configure the output
- mode – PWM operation mode, options available in enumeration sctimer_pwm_mode_t
- pwmFreq_Hz – PWM signal frequency in Hz
- srcClock_Hz – SCTimer counter clock in Hz
- event – Pointer to a variable where the PWM period event number is stored

Returns

kStatus_Success on success kStatus_Fail If we have hit the limit in terms of number of events created or if an incorrect PWM dutycylce is passed in.

void SCTIMER_UpdatePwmDutycycle(SCT_Type *base, *sctimer_out_t* output, uint8_t dutyCyclePercent, uint32_t event)

Updates the duty cycle of an active PWM signal.

Before calling this function, the counter is set to operate as one 32-bit counter (unify bit is set to 1).

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- output – The output to configure
- dutyCyclePercent – New PWM pulse width; the value should be between 1 to 100
- event – Event number associated with this PWM signal. This was returned to the user by the function SCTIMER_SetupPwm().

static inline void SCTIMER_EnableInterrupts(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t mask)

Enables the selected SCTimer interrupts.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- mask – The interrupts to enable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration sctimer_interrupt_enable_t

static inline void SCTIMER_DisableInterrupts(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t mask)

Disables the selected SCTimer interrupts.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- mask – The interrupts to enable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration sctimer_interrupt_enable_t

static inline uint32_t SCTIMER_GetEnabledInterrupts(SCT_Type *base)

Gets the enabled SCTimer interrupts.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address

Returns

The enabled interrupts. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration sctimer_interrupt_enable_t

static inline uint32_t SCTIMER_GetStatusFlags(SCT_Type *base)

Gets the SCTimer status flags.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address

Returns

The status flags. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration sctimer_status_flags_t

static inline void SCTIMER_ClearStatusFlags(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t mask)

Clears the SCTimer status flags.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- mask – The status flags to clear. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration sctimer_status_flags_t

static inline void SCTIMER_StartTimer(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t countertoStart)

Starts the SCTimer counter.

Note: In 16-bit mode, we can enable both Counter_L and Counter_H, In 32-bit mode, we only can select Counter_U.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- countertoStart – The SCTimer counters to enable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration sctimer_counter_t.

static inline void SCTIMER_StopTimer(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t countertoStop)

Halts the SCTimer counter.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- countertoStop – The SCTimer counters to stop. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration sctimer_counter_t.

status_t SCTIMER_CreateAndScheduleEvent(SCT_Type *base, *sctimer_event_t* howToMonitor, uint32_t matchValue, uint32_t whichIO, *sctimer_counter_t* whichCounter, uint32_t *event)

Create an event that is triggered on a match or IO and schedule in current state.

This function will configure an event using the options provided by the user. If the event type uses the counter match, then the function will set the user provided match value into a match register and put this match register number into the event control register. The event is enabled for the current state and the event number is increased by one at the end.

The function returns the event number; this event number can be used to configure actions to be done when this event is triggered.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- howToMonitor – Event type; options are available in the enumeration sctimer_interrupt_enable_t
- matchValue – The match value that will be programmed to a match register
- whichIO – The input or output that will be involved in event triggering. This field is ignored if the event type is "match only"
- whichCounter – SCTimer counter to use. In 16-bit mode, we can select Counter_L and Counter_H, In 32-bit mode, we can select Counter_U.
- event – Pointer to a variable where the new event number is stored

Returns

kStatus_Success on success kStatus_Error if we have hit the limit in terms of number of events created or if we have reached the limit in terms of number of match registers

void SCTIMER_ScheduleEvent(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t event)

Enable an event in the current state.

This function will allow the event passed in to trigger in the current state. The event must be created earlier by either calling the function SCTIMER_SetupPwm() or function SCTIMER_CreateAndScheduleEvent() .

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- event – Event number to enable in the current state

status_t SCTIMER_IncreaseState(SCT_Type *base)

Increase the state by 1.

All future events created by calling the function SCTIMER_ScheduleEvent() will be enabled in this new state.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address

Returns

kStatus_Success on success kStatus_Error if we have hit the limit in terms of states used

uint32_t SCTIMER_GetCurrentState(SCT_Type *base)

Provides the current state.

User can use this to set the next state by calling the function SCTIMER_SetupNextStateAction().

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address

Returns

The current state

static inline void SCTIMER_SetCounterState(SCT_Type *base, *sctimer_counter_t* whichCounter, uint32_t state)

Set the counter current state.

The function is to set the state variable bit field of STATE register. Writing to the STATE_L, STATE_H, or unified register is only allowed when the corresponding counter is halted (HALT bits are set to 1 in the CTRL register).

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- whichCounter – SCTimer counter to use. In 16-bit mode, we can select Counter_L and Counter_H, In 32-bit mode, we can select Counter_U.
- state – The counter current state number (only support range from 0~31).

static inline uint16_t SCTIMER_GetCounterState(SCT_Type *base, *sctimer_counter_t* whichCounter)

Get the counter current state value.

The function is to get the state variable bit field of STATE register.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- whichCounter – SCTimer counter to use. In 16-bit mode, we can select Counter_L and Counter_H, In 32-bit mode, we can select Counter_U.

Returns

The the counter current state value.

status_t SCTIMER_SetupCaptureAction(SCT_Type *base, *sctimer_counter_t* whichCounter, uint32_t *captureRegister, uint32_t event)

Setup capture of the counter value on trigger of a selected event.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- whichCounter – SCTimer counter to use. In 16-bit mode, we can select Counter_L and Counter_H, In 32-bit mode, we can select Counter_U.
- captureRegister – Pointer to a variable where the capture register number will be returned. User can read the captured value from this register when the specified event is triggered.
- event – Event number that will trigger the capture

Returns

kStatus_Success on success kStatus_Error if we have hit the limit in terms of number of match/capture registers available

void SCTIMER_SetCallback(SCT_Type *base, *sctimer_event_callback_t* callback, uint32_t event)

Receive noticification when the event trigger an interrupt.

If the interrupt for the event is enabled by the user, then a callback can be registered which will be invoked when the event is triggered

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- event – Event number that will trigger the interrupt
- callback – Function to invoke when the event is triggered

static inline void SCTIMER_SetupStateLdMethodAction(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t event, bool fgLoad)

Change the load method of transition to the specified state.

Change the load method of transition, it will be triggered by the event number that is passed in by the user.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- event – Event number that will change the method to trigger the state transition
- fgLoad – The method to load highest-numbered event occurring for that state to the STATE register.
  - true: Load the STATEV value to STATE when the event occurs to be the next state.
  - false: Add the STATEV value to STATE when the event occurs to be the next state.

static inline void SCTIMER_SetupNextStateActionwithLdMethod(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t nextState, uint32_t event, bool fgLoad)

Transition to the specified state with Load method.

This transition will be triggered by the event number that is passed in by the user, the method decide how to load the highest-numbered event occurring for that state to the STATE register.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- nextState – The next state SCTimer will transition to
- event – Event number that will trigger the state transition
- fgLoad – The method to load the highest-numbered event occurring for that state to the STATE register.
  - true: Load the STATEV value to STATE when the event occurs to be the next state.
  - false: Add the STATEV value to STATE when the event occurs to be the next state.

static inline void SCTIMER_SetupNextStateAction(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t nextState, uint32_t event)

Transition to the specified state.

Deprecated:

Do not use this function. It has been superceded by SCTIMER_SetupNextStateActionwithLdMethod

This transition will be triggered by the event number that is passed in by the user.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- nextState – The next state SCTimer will transition to
- event – Event number that will trigger the state transition

static inline void SCTIMER_SetupEventActiveDirection(SCT_Type *base, *sctimer_event_active_direction_t* activeDirection, uint32_t event)

Setup event active direction when the counters are operating in BIDIR mode.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- activeDirection – Event generation active direction, see sctimer_event_active_direction_t.
- event – Event number that need setup the active direction.

static inline void SCTIMER_SetupOutputSetAction(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t whichIO, uint32_t event)

Set the Output.

This output will be set when the event number that is passed in by the user is triggered.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- whichIO – The output to set
- event – Event number that will trigger the output change

static inline void SCTIMER_SetupOutputClearAction(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t whichIO, uint32_t event)

Clear the Output.

This output will be cleared when the event number that is passed in by the user is triggered.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- whichIO – The output to clear
- event – Event number that will trigger the output change

void SCTIMER_SetupOutputToggleAction(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t whichIO, uint32_t event)

Toggle the output level.

This change in the output level is triggered by the event number that is passed in by the user.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- whichIO – The output to toggle
- event – Event number that will trigger the output change

static inline void SCTIMER_SetupCounterLimitAction(SCT_Type *base, *sctimer_counter_t* whichCounter, uint32_t event)

Limit the running counter.

The counter is limited when the event number that is passed in by the user is triggered.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- whichCounter – SCTimer counter to use. In 16-bit mode, we can select Counter_L and Counter_H, In 32-bit mode, we can select Counter_U.
- event – Event number that will trigger the counter to be limited

static inline void SCTIMER_SetupCounterStopAction(SCT_Type *base, *sctimer_counter_t* whichCounter, uint32_t event)

Stop the running counter.

The counter is stopped when the event number that is passed in by the user is triggered.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- whichCounter – SCTimer counter to use. In 16-bit mode, we can select Counter_L and Counter_H, In 32-bit mode, we can select Counter_U.
- event – Event number that will trigger the counter to be stopped

static inline void SCTIMER_SetupCounterStartAction(SCT_Type *base, *sctimer_counter_t* whichCounter, uint32_t event)

Re-start the stopped counter.

The counter will re-start when the event number that is passed in by the user is triggered.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- whichCounter – SCTimer counter to use. In 16-bit mode, we can select Counter_L and Counter_H, In 32-bit mode, we can select Counter_U.
- event – Event number that will trigger the counter to re-start

static inline void SCTIMER_SetupCounterHaltAction(SCT_Type *base, *sctimer_counter_t* whichCounter, uint32_t event)

Halt the running counter.

The counter is disabled (halted) when the event number that is passed in by the user is triggered. When the counter is halted, all further events are disabled. The HALT condition can only be removed by calling the SCTIMER_StartTimer() function.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- whichCounter – SCTimer counter to use. In 16-bit mode, we can select Counter_L and Counter_H, In 32-bit mode, we can select Counter_U.
- event – Event number that will trigger the counter to be halted

static inline void SCTIMER_SetupDmaTriggerAction(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t dmaNumber, uint32_t event)

Generate a DMA request.

DMA request will be triggered by the event number that is passed in by the user.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- dmaNumber – The DMA request to generate
- event – Event number that will trigger the DMA request

static inline void SCTIMER_SetCOUNTValue(SCT_Type *base, *sctimer_counter_t* whichCounter, uint32_t value)

Set the value of counter.

The function is to set the value of Count register, Writing to the COUNT_L, COUNT_H, or unified register is only allowed when the corresponding counter is halted (HALT bits are set to 1 in the CTRL register).

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- whichCounter – SCTimer counter to use. In 16-bit mode, we can select Counter_L and Counter_H, In 32-bit mode, we can select Counter_U.
- value – the counter value update to the COUNT register.

static inline uint32_t SCTIMER_GetCOUNTValue(SCT_Type *base, *sctimer_counter_t* whichCounter)

Get the value of counter.

The function is to read the value of Count register, software can read the counter registers at any time..

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- whichCounter – SCTimer counter to use. In 16-bit mode, we can select Counter_L and Counter_H, In 32-bit mode, we can select Counter_U.

Returns

The value of counter selected.

static inline void SCTIMER_SetEventInState(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t event, uint32_t state)

Set the state mask bit field of EV_STATE register.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- event – The EV_STATE register be set.
- state – The state value in which the event is enabled to occur.

static inline void SCTIMER_ClearEventInState(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t event, uint32_t state)

Clear the state mask bit field of EV_STATE register.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- event – The EV_STATE register be clear.
- state – The state value in which the event is disabled to occur.

static inline bool SCTIMER_GetEventInState(SCT_Type *base, uint32_t event, uint32_t state)

Get the state mask bit field of EV_STATE register.

Note: This function is to check whether the event is enabled in a specific state.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- event – The EV_STATE register be read.
- state – The state value.

Returns

The the state mask bit field of EV_STATE register.

- true: The event is enable in state.
- false: The event is disable in state.

static inline uint32_t SCTIMER_GetCaptureValue(SCT_Type *base, *sctimer_counter_t* whichCounter, uint8_t capChannel)

Get the value of capture register.

This function returns the captured value upon occurrence of the events selected by the corresponding Capture Control registers occurred.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address
- whichCounter – SCTimer counter to use. In 16-bit mode, we can select Counter_L and Counter_H, In 32-bit mode, we can select Counter_U.
- capChannel – SCTimer capture register of capture channel.

Returns

The SCTimer counter value at which this register was last captured.

void SCTIMER_EventHandleIRQ(SCT_Type *base)

SCTimer interrupt handler.

Parameters

- base – SCTimer peripheral base address.

FSL_SCTIMER_DRIVER_VERSION

Version

enum _sctimer_pwm_mode

SCTimer PWM operation modes.

Values:

enumerator kSCTIMER_EdgeAlignedPwm

Edge-aligned PWM

enumerator kSCTIMER_CenterAlignedPwm

Center-aligned PWM

enum _sctimer_counter

SCTimer counters type.

Values:

enumerator kSCTIMER_Counter_L

16-bit Low counter.

enumerator kSCTIMER_Counter_H

16-bit High counter.

enumerator kSCTIMER_Counter_U

32-bit Unified counter.

enum _sctimer_input

List of SCTimer input pins.

Values:

enumerator kSCTIMER_Input_0

SCTIMER input 0

enumerator kSCTIMER_Input_1

SCTIMER input 1

enumerator kSCTIMER_Input_2

SCTIMER input 2

enumerator kSCTIMER_Input_3

SCTIMER input 3

enumerator kSCTIMER_Input_4

SCTIMER input 4

enumerator kSCTIMER_Input_5
SCTIMER input 5

enumerator kSCTIMER_Input_6
SCTIMER input 6

enumerator kSCTIMER_Input_7
SCTIMER input 7

enum _sctimer_out
List of SCTimer output pins.

Values:

enumerator kSCTIMER_Out_0
SCTIMER output 0

enumerator kSCTIMER_Out_1
SCTIMER output 1

enumerator kSCTIMER_Out_2
SCTIMER output 2

enumerator kSCTIMER_Out_3
SCTIMER output 3

enumerator kSCTIMER_Out_4
SCTIMER output 4

enumerator kSCTIMER_Out_5
SCTIMER output 5

enumerator kSCTIMER_Out_6
SCTIMER output 6

enumerator kSCTIMER_Out_7
SCTIMER output 7

enumerator kSCTIMER_Out_8
SCTIMER output 8

enumerator kSCTIMER_Out_9
SCTIMER output 9

enum _sctimer_pwm_level_select
SCTimer PWM output pulse mode: high-true, low-true or no output.

Values:

enumerator kSCTIMER_LowTrue
Low true pulses

enumerator kSCTIMER_HighTrue
High true pulses

enum _sctimer_clock_mode
SCTimer clock mode options.

Values:

enumerator kSCTIMER_System_ClockMode
System Clock Mode

enumerator kSCTIMER_Sampled_ClockMode
Sampled System Clock Mode

enumerator kSCTIMER_Input_ClockMode
SCT Input Clock Mode

enumerator kSCTIMER_Asynchronous_ClockMode
Asynchronous Mode

enum _sctimer_clock_select
SCTimer clock select options.

Values:

enumerator kSCTIMER_Clock_On_Rise_Input_0
Rising edges on input 0

enumerator kSCTIMER_Clock_On_Fall_Input_0
Falling edges on input 0

enumerator kSCTIMER_Clock_On_Rise_Input_1
Rising edges on input 1

enumerator kSCTIMER_Clock_On_Fall_Input_1
Falling edges on input 1

enumerator kSCTIMER_Clock_On_Rise_Input_2
Rising edges on input 2

enumerator kSCTIMER_Clock_On_Fall_Input_2
Falling edges on input 2

enumerator kSCTIMER_Clock_On_Rise_Input_3
Rising edges on input 3

enumerator kSCTIMER_Clock_On_Fall_Input_3
Falling edges on input 3

enumerator kSCTIMER_Clock_On_Rise_Input_4
Rising edges on input 4

enumerator kSCTIMER_Clock_On_Fall_Input_4
Falling edges on input 4

enumerator kSCTIMER_Clock_On_Rise_Input_5
Rising edges on input 5

enumerator kSCTIMER_Clock_On_Fall_Input_5
Falling edges on input 5

enumerator kSCTIMER_Clock_On_Rise_Input_6
Rising edges on input 6

enumerator kSCTIMER_Clock_On_Fall_Input_6
Falling edges on input 6

enumerator kSCTIMER_Clock_On_Rise_Input_7
Rising edges on input 7

enumerator kSCTIMER_Clock_On_Fall_Input_7
Falling edges on input 7

enum _sctimer_conflict_resolution

SCTimer output conflict resolution options.

Specifies what action should be taken if multiple events dictate that a given output should be both set and cleared at the same time

Values:

enumerator kSCTIMER_ResolveNone

No change

enumerator kSCTIMER_ResolveSet

Set output

enumerator kSCTIMER_ResolveClear

Clear output

enumerator kSCTIMER_ResolveToggle

Toggle output

enum _sctimer_event_active_direction

List of SCTimer event generation active direction when the counters are operating in BIDIR mode.

Values:

enumerator kSCTIMER_ActiveIndependent

This event is triggered regardless of the count direction.

enumerator kSCTIMER_ActiveInCountUp

This event is triggered only during up-counting when BIDIR = 1.

enumerator kSCTIMER_ActiveInCountDown

This event is triggered only during down-counting when BIDIR = 1.

enum _sctimer_event

List of SCTimer event types.

Values:

enumerator kSCTIMER_InputLowOrMatchEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER_InputRiseOrMatchEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER_InputFallOrMatchEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER_InputHighOrMatchEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER_MatchEventOnly

enumerator kSCTIMER_InputLowEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER_InputRiseEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER_InputFallEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER_InputHighEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER_InputLowAndMatchEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER_InputRiseAndMatchEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER_InputFallAndMatchEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER_InputHighAndMatchEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER_OutputLowOrMatchEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER_OutputRiseOrMatchEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER_OutputFallOrMatchEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER_OutputHighOrMatchEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER_OutputLowEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER_OutputRiseEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER_OutputFallEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER_OutputHighEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER_OutputLowAndMatchEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER_OutputRiseAndMatchEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER_OutputFallAndMatchEvent

enumerator kSCTIMER_OutputHighAndMatchEvent

enum _sctimer_interrupt_enable

List of SCTimer interrupts.

Values:

enumerator kSCTIMER_Event0InterruptEnable

Event 0 interrupt

enumerator kSCTIMER_Event1InterruptEnable

Event 1 interrupt

enumerator kSCTIMER_Event2InterruptEnable

Event 2 interrupt

enumerator kSCTIMER_Event3InterruptEnable

Event 3 interrupt

enumerator kSCTIMER_Event4InterruptEnable

Event 4 interrupt

enumerator kSCTIMER_Event5InterruptEnable

Event 5 interrupt

enumerator kSCTIMER_Event6InterruptEnable

Event 6 interrupt

enumerator kSCTIMER_Event7InterruptEnable

Event 7 interrupt

enumerator kSCTIMER_Event8InterruptEnable

Event 8 interrupt

enumerator kSCTIMER_Event9InterruptEnable

Event 9 interrupt

enumerator kSCTIMER_Event10InterruptEnable

Event 10 interrupt

enumerator kSCTIMER_Event11InterruptEnable

Event 11 interrupt

enumerator kSCTIMER_Event12InterruptEnable
Event 12 interrupt

enum _sctimer_status_flags
List of SCTimer flags.

Values:

enumerator kSCTIMER_Event0Flag
Event 0 Flag

enumerator kSCTIMER_Event1Flag
Event 1 Flag

enumerator kSCTIMER_Event2Flag
Event 2 Flag

enumerator kSCTIMER_Event3Flag
Event 3 Flag

enumerator kSCTIMER_Event4Flag
Event 4 Flag

enumerator kSCTIMER_Event5Flag
Event 5 Flag

enumerator kSCTIMER_Event6Flag
Event 6 Flag

enumerator kSCTIMER_Event7Flag
Event 7 Flag

enumerator kSCTIMER_Event8Flag
Event 8 Flag

enumerator kSCTIMER_Event9Flag
Event 9 Flag

enumerator kSCTIMER_Event10Flag
Event 10 Flag

enumerator kSCTIMER_Event11Flag
Event 11 Flag

enumerator kSCTIMER_Event12Flag
Event 12 Flag

enumerator kSCTIMER_BusErrorLFlag
Bus error due to write when L counter was not halted

enumerator kSCTIMER_BusErrorHFlag
Bus error due to write when H counter was not halted

typedef enum *_sctimer_pwm_mode* sctimer_pwm_mode_t
SCTimer PWM operation modes.

typedef enum *_sctimer_counter* sctimer_counter_t
SCTimer counters type.

typedef enum *_sctimer_input* sctimer_input_t
List of SCTimer input pins.

typedef enum *_sctimer_out* sctimer_out_t
: List of SCTimer output pins.

typedef enum *_sctimer_pwm_level_select* sctimer_pwm_level_select_t
: SCTimer PWM output pulse mode: high-true, low-true or no output.

typedef struct *_sctimer_pwm_signal_param* sctimer_pwm_signal_param_t
: Options to configure a SCTimer PWM signal.

typedef enum *_sctimer_clock_mode* sctimer_clock_mode_t
: SCTimer clock mode options.

typedef enum *_sctimer_clock_select* sctimer_clock_select_t
: SCTimer clock select options.

typedef enum *_sctimer_conflict_resolution* sctimer_conflict_resolution_t
: SCTimer output conflict resolution options.

  Specifies what action should be taken if multiple events dictate that a given output should be both set and cleared at the same time

typedef enum *_sctimer_event_active_direction* sctimer_event_active_direction_t
: List of SCTimer event generation active direction when the counters are operating in BIDIR mode.

typedef enum *_sctimer_event* sctimer_event_t
: List of SCTimer event types.

typedef void (*sctimer_event_callback_t)(void)
: SCTimer callback typedef.

typedef enum *_sctimer_interrupt_enable* sctimer_interrupt_enable_t
: List of SCTimer interrupts.

typedef enum *_sctimer_status_flags* sctimer_status_flags_t
: List of SCTimer flags.

typedef struct *_sctimer_config* sctimer_config_t
: SCTimer configuration structure.

  This structure holds the configuration settings for the SCTimer peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the SCTMR_GetDefaultConfig() function and pass a pointer to the configuration structure instance.

  The configuration structure can be made constant so as to reside in flash.

SCT_EV_STATE_STATEMSKn(x)

struct _sctimer_pwm_signal_param
: *#include <fsl_sctimer.h>* Options to configure a SCTimer PWM signal.

Public Members

sctimer_out_t output
: The output pin to use to generate the PWM signal

sctimer_pwm_level_select_t level
: PWM output active level select.

uint8_t dutyCyclePercent
: PWM pulse width, value should be between 0 to 100 0 = always inactive signal (0% duty cycle) 100 = always active signal (100% duty cycle).

struct _sctimer_config

#include <fsl_sctimer.h> SCTimer configuration structure.

This structure holds the configuration settings for the SCTimer peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the SCTMR_GetDefaultConfig() function and pass a pointer to the configuration structure instance.

The configuration structure can be made constant so as to reside in flash.

Public Members

bool enableCounterUnify

true: SCT operates as a unified 32-bit counter; false: SCT operates as two 16-bit counters. User can use the 16-bit low counter and the 16-bit high counters at the same time; for Hardware limit, user can not use unified 32-bit counter and any 16-bit low/high counter at the same time.

sctimer_clock_mode_t clockMode

SCT clock mode value

sctimer_clock_select_t clockSelect

SCT clock select value

bool enableBidirection_l

true: Up-down count mode for the L or unified counter false: Up count mode only for the L or unified counter

bool enableBidirection_h

true: Up-down count mode for the H or unified counter false: Up count mode only for the H or unified counter. This field is used only if the enableCounterUnify is set to false

uint8_t prescale_l

Prescale value to produce the L or unified counter clock

uint8_t prescale_h

Prescale value to produce the H counter clock. This field is used only if the enableCounterUnify is set to false

uint8_t outInitState

Defines the initial output value

uint8_t inputsync

SCT INSYNC value, INSYNC field in the CONFIG register, from bit9 to bit 16. it is used to define synchronization for input N: bit 9 = input 0 bit 10 = input 1 bit 11 = input 2 bit 12 = input 3 All other bits are reserved (bit13 ~bit 16). How User to set the the value for the member inputsync. IE: delay for input0, and input 1, bypasses for input 2 and input 3 MACRO definition in user level. #define INPUTSYNC0 (0U) #define INPUTSYNC1 (1U) #define INPUTSYNC2 (2U) #define INPUTSYNC3 (3U) User Code. sctimerInfo.inputsync = (1 « INPUTSYNC2) | (1 « INPUTSYNC3);

2.23 SPI: Serial Peripheral Interface Driver

2.24 SPI Driver

void SPI_MasterGetDefaultConfig(*spi_master_config_t* *config)

Sets the SPI master configuration structure to default values.

The purpose of this API is to get the configuration structure initialized for use in SPI_MasterInit(). User may use the initialized structure unchanged in SPI_MasterInit(), or modify some fields of the structure before calling SPI_MasterInit(). After calling this API, the master is ready to transfer. Example:

```
spi_master_config_t config;
SPI_MasterGetDefaultConfig(&config);
```

Parameters

- config – pointer to master config structure

status_t SPI_MasterInit(SPI_Type *base, const *spi_master_config_t* *config, uint32_t srcClock_Hz)

Initializes the SPI with master configuration.

The configuration structure can be filled by user from scratch, or be set with default values by SPI_MasterGetDefaultConfig(). After calling this API, the slave is ready to transfer. Example

```
spi_master_config_t config = {
.baudRate_Bps = 500000,
...
};
SPI_MasterInit(SPI0, &config);
```

Parameters

- base – SPI base pointer
- config – pointer to master configuration structure
- srcClock_Hz – Source clock frequency.

void SPI_SlaveGetDefaultConfig(*spi_slave_config_t* *config)

Sets the SPI slave configuration structure to default values.

The purpose of this API is to get the configuration structure initialized for use in SPI_SlaveInit(). Modify some fields of the structure before calling SPI_SlaveInit(). Example:

```
spi_slave_config_t config;
SPI_SlaveGetDefaultConfig(&config);
```

Parameters

- config – pointer to slave configuration structure

status_t SPI_SlaveInit(SPI_Type *base, const *spi_slave_config_t* *config)

Initializes the SPI with slave configuration.

The configuration structure can be filled by user from scratch or be set with default values by SPI_SlaveGetDefaultConfig(). After calling this API, the slave is ready to transfer. Example

```
spi_slave_config_t config = {
.polarity = kSPI_ClockPolarityActiveHigh;
.phase = kSPI_ClockPhaseFirstEdge;
.direction = kSPI_MsbFirst;
...
};
SPI_SlaveInit(SPI0, &config);
```

Parameters

- base – SPI base pointer
- config – pointer to slave configuration structure

void SPI_Deinit(SPI_Type *base)

De-initializes the SPI.

Calling this API resets the SPI module, gates the SPI clock. Disable the fifo if enabled. The SPI module can't work unless calling the SPI_MasterInit/SPI_SlaveInit to initialize module.

Parameters

- base – SPI base pointer

static inline void SPI_Enable(SPI_Type *base, bool enable)

Enable or disable the SPI Master or Slave.

Parameters

- base – SPI base pointer
- enable – or disable (true = enable, false = disable)

static inline uint32_t SPI_GetStatusFlags(SPI_Type *base)

Gets the status flag.

Parameters

- base – SPI base pointer

Returns

SPI Status, use status flag to AND _spi_status_flags could get the related status.

static inline void SPI_ClearStatusFlags(SPI_Type *base, uint32_t mask)

Clear the status flag.

Parameters

- base – SPI base pointer
- mask – SPI Status, use status flag to AND _spi_status_flags could get the related status.

static inline void SPI_EnableInterrupts(SPI_Type *base, uint32_t irqs)

Enables the interrupt for the SPI.

Parameters

- base – SPI base pointer
- irqs – SPI interrupt source. The parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - kSPI_RxReadyInterruptEnable
  - kSPI_TxReadyInterruptEnable

static inline void SPI_DisableInterrupts(SPI_Type *base, uint32_t irqs)

Disables the interrupt for the SPI.

Parameters

- base – SPI base pointer
- irqs – SPI interrupt source. The parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - kSPI_RxReadyInterruptEnable
  - kSPI_TxReadyInterruptEnable

static inline bool SPI_IsMaster(SPI_Type *base)

Returns whether the SPI module is in master mode.

Parameters

- base – SPI peripheral address.

Returns

Returns true if the module is in master mode or false if the module is in slave mode.

status_t SPI_MasterSetBaudRate(SPI_Type *base, uint32_t baudrate_Bps, uint32_t srcClock_Hz)

Sets the baud rate for SPI transfer. This is only used in master.

Parameters

- base – SPI base pointer
- baudrate_Bps – baud rate needed in Hz.
- srcClock_Hz – SPI source clock frequency in Hz.

static inline void SPI_WriteData(SPI_Type *base, uint16_t data)

Writes a data into the SPI data register directly.

Parameters

- base – SPI base pointer
- data – needs to be write.

static inline void SPI_WriteConfigFlags(SPI_Type *base, uint32_t configFlags)

Writes a data into the SPI TXCTL register directly.

Parameters

- base – SPI base pointer
- configFlags – control command needs to be written.

void SPI_WriteDataWithConfigFlags(SPI_Type *base, uint16_t data, uint32_t configFlags)

Writes a data control info and data into the SPI TX register directly.

Parameters

- base – SPI base pointer
- data – value needs to be written.
- configFlags – control command needs to be written.

static inline uint32_t SPI_ReadData(SPI_Type *base)

Gets a data from the SPI data register.

Parameters

- base – SPI base pointer

Returns

Data in the register.

void SPI_SetTransferDelay(SPI_Type *base, const *spi_delay_config_t* *config)

Set delay time for transfer. the delay uint is SPI clock time, maximum value is 0xF.

Parameters

- base – SPI base pointer
- config – configuration for delay option spi_delay_config_t.

void SPI_SetDummyData(SPI_Type *base, uint16_t dummyData)

Set up the dummy data. This API can change the default data to be transferred when users set the tx buffer to NULL.

Parameters

- base – SPI peripheral address.
- dummyData – Data to be transferred when tx buffer is NULL.

status_t SPI_MasterTransferBlocking(SPI_Type *base, *spi_transfer_t* *xfer)

Transfers a block of data using a polling method.

Parameters

- base – SPI base pointer
- xfer – pointer to spi_xfer_config_t structure

Return values

- kStatus_Success – Successfully start a transfer.
- kStatus_InvalidArgument – Input argument is invalid.
- kStatus_SPI_Timeout – The transfer timed out and was aborted.

status_t SPI_MasterTransferCreateHandle(SPI_Type *base, *spi_master_handle_t* *handle, *spi_master_callback_t* callback, void *userData)

Initializes the SPI master handle.

This function initializes the SPI master handle which can be used for other SPI master transactional APIs. Usually, for a specified SPI instance, call this API once to get the initialized handle.

Parameters

- base – SPI peripheral base address.
- handle – SPI handle pointer.
- callback – Callback function.
- userData – User data.

status_t SPI_MasterTransferNonBlocking(SPI_Type *base, *spi_master_handle_t* *handle, *spi_transfer_t* *xfer)

Performs a non-blocking SPI interrupt transfer.

Parameters

- base – SPI peripheral base address.
- handle – pointer to spi_master_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state
- xfer – pointer to spi_xfer_config_t structure

Return values

- kStatus_Success – Successfully start a transfer.
- kStatus_InvalidArgument – Input argument is invalid.
- kStatus_SPI_Busy – SPI is not idle, is running another transfer.

status_t SPI_MasterTransferGetCount(SPI_Type *base, *spi_master_handle_t* *handle, size_t *count)

Gets the master transfer count.

This function gets the master transfer count.

Parameters

- base – SPI peripheral base address.
- handle – Pointer to the spi_master_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state.
- count – The number of bytes transferred by using the non-blocking transaction.

Returns
status of status_t.

void SPI_MasterTransferAbort(SPI_Type *base, *spi_master_handle_t* *handle)

SPI master aborts a transfer using an interrupt.

This function aborts a transfer using an interrupt.

Parameters

- base – SPI peripheral base address.
- handle – Pointer to the spi_master_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state.

void SPI_MasterTransferHandleIRQ(SPI_Type *base, *spi_master_handle_t* *handle)

Interrupts the handler for the SPI.

Parameters

- base – SPI peripheral base address.
- handle – pointer to spi_master_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state.

status_t SPI_SlaveTransferCreateHandle(SPI_Type *base, *spi_slave_handle_t* *handle,
spi_slave_callback_t callback, void *userData)

Initializes the SPI slave handle.

This function initializes the SPI slave handle which can be used for other SPI slave transactional APIs. Usually, for a specified SPI instance, call this API once to get the initialized handle.

Parameters

- base – SPI peripheral base address.
- handle – SPI handle pointer.
- callback – Callback function.
- userData – User data.

status_t SPI_SlaveTransferNonBlocking(SPI_Type *base, *spi_slave_handle_t* *handle,
spi_transfer_t *xfer)

Performs a non-blocking SPI slave interrupt transfer.

Note: The API returns immediately after the transfer initialization is finished.

Parameters

- base – SPI peripheral base address.
- handle – pointer to spi_master_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state
- xfer – pointer to spi_xfer_config_t structure

Return values

- kStatus_Success – Successfully start a transfer.
- kStatus_InvalidArgument – Input argument is invalid.
- kStatus_SPI_Busy – SPI is not idle, is running another transfer.

static inline *status_t* SPI_SlaveTransferGetCount(SPI_Type *base, *spi_slave_handle_t* *handle, size_t *count)

Gets the slave transfer count.

This function gets the slave transfer count.

Parameters

- base – SPI peripheral base address.
- handle – Pointer to the spi_master_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state.
- count – The number of bytes transferred by using the non-blocking transaction.

Returns

status of status_t.

static inline void SPI_SlaveTransferAbort(SPI_Type *base, *spi_slave_handle_t* *handle)

SPI slave aborts a transfer using an interrupt.

This function aborts a transfer using an interrupt.

Parameters

- base – SPI peripheral base address.
- handle – Pointer to the spi_slave_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state.

void SPI_SlaveTransferHandleIRQ(SPI_Type *base, *spi_slave_handle_t* *handle)

Interrupts a handler for the SPI slave.

Parameters

- base – SPI peripheral base address.
- handle – pointer to spi_slave_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state

FSL_SPI_DRIVER_VERSION

SPI driver version.

enum _spi_xfer_option

SPI transfer option.

Values:

enumerator kSPI_EndOfFrame

Add delay at the end of each frame(the last clk edge).

enumerator kSPI_EndOfTransfer

Re-assert the CS signal after transfer finishes to deselect slave.

enumerator kSPI_ReceiveIgnore

Ignore the receive data.

enum _spi_shift_direction

SPI data shifter direction options.

Values:

enumerator kSPI_MsbFirst

Data transfers start with most significant bit.

enumerator kSPI_LsbFirst

Data transfers start with least significant bit.

enum _spi_clock_polarity

SPI clock polarity configuration.

Values:

enumerator kSPI_ClockPolarityActiveHigh

Active-high SPI clock (idles low).

enumerator kSPI_ClockPolarityActiveLow

Active-low SPI clock (idles high).

enum _spi_clock_phase

SPI clock phase configuration.

Values:

enumerator kSPI_ClockPhaseFirstEdge

First edge on SCK occurs at the middle of the first cycle of a data transfer.

enumerator kSPI_ClockPhaseSecondEdge

First edge on SCK occurs at the start of the first cycle of a data transfer.

enum _spi_ssel

Slave select.

Values:

enumerator kSPI_Ssel0Assert

Slave select 0

enumerator kSPI_SselDeAssertAll

enum _spi_spol

ssel polarity

Values:

enumerator kSPI_Spol0ActiveHigh

enumerator kSPI_Spol1ActiveHigh

enumerator kSPI_Spol2ActiveHigh

enumerator kSPI_Spol3ActiveHigh

enumerator kSPI_SpolActiveAllHigh

enumerator kSPI_SpolActiveAllLow

enum _spi_data_width

Transfer data width.

Values:

enumerator kSPI_Data4Bits
4 bits data width

enumerator kSPI_Data5Bits
5 bits data width

enumerator kSPI_Data6Bits
6 bits data width

enumerator kSPI_Data7Bits
7 bits data width

enumerator kSPI_Data8Bits
8 bits data width

enumerator kSPI_Data9Bits
9 bits data width

enumerator kSPI_Data10Bits
10 bits data width

enumerator kSPI_Data11Bits
11 bits data width

enumerator kSPI_Data12Bits
12 bits data width

enumerator kSPI_Data13Bits
13 bits data width

enumerator kSPI_Data14Bits
14 bits data width

enumerator kSPI_Data15Bits
15 bits data width

enumerator kSPI_Data16Bits
16 bits data width

SPI transfer status.

Values:

enumerator kStatus_SPI_Busy
SPI bus is busy

enumerator kStatus_SPI_Idle
SPI is idle

enumerator kStatus_SPI_Error
SPI error

enumerator kStatus_SPI_BaudrateNotSupport
Baudrate is not support in current clock source

enumerator kStatus_SPI_Timeout
SPI Timeout polling status flags.

enum _spi_interrupt_enable
SPI interrupt sources.

Values:

enumerator kSPI_RxReadyInterruptEnable
Rx ready interrupt

enumerator kSPI_TxReadyInterruptEnable
Tx ready interrupt

enumerator kSPI_RxOverrunInterruptEnable
Rx overrun interrupt

enumerator kSPI_TxUnderrunInterruptEnable
Tx underrun interrupt

enumerator kSPI_SlaveSelectAssertInterruptEnable
Slave select assert interrupt

enumerator kSPI_SlaveSelectDeassertInterruptEnable
Slave select deassert interrupt

enumerator kSPI_AllInterruptEnable

enum _spi_status_flags
SPI status flags.

Values:

enumerator kSPI_RxReadyFlag
Receive ready flag.

enumerator kSPI_TxReadyFlag
Transmit ready flag.

enumerator kSPI_RxOverrunFlag
Receive overrun flag.

enumerator kSPI_TxUnderrunFlag
Transmit underrun flag.

enumerator kSPI_SlaveSelectAssertFlag
Slave select assert flag.

enumerator kSPI_SlaveSelectDeassertFlag
slave select deassert flag.

enumerator kSPI_StallFlag
Stall flag.

enumerator kSPI_EndTransferFlag
End transfer bit.

enumerator kSPI_MasterIdleFlag
Master in idle status flag.

typedef enum *_spi_shift_direction* spi_shift_direction_t
SPI data shifter direction options.

typedef enum *_spi_clock_polarity* spi_clock_polarity_t
SPI clock polarity configuration.

typedef enum *_spi_clock_phase* spi_clock_phase_t
SPI clock phase configuration.

typedef enum *_spi_ssel* spi_ssel_t
Slave select.

typedef enum *_spi_spol* spi_spol_t
ssel polarity

typedef enum *_spi_data_width* spi_data_width_t
Transfer data width.

typedef struct *_spi_delay_config* spi_delay_config_t
SPI delay time configure structure.

typedef struct *_spi_master_config* spi_master_config_t
SPI master user configure structure.

typedef struct *_spi_slave_config* spi_slave_config_t
SPI slave user configure structure.

typedef struct *_spi_transfer* spi_transfer_t
SPI transfer structure.

typedef struct *_spi_master_handle* spi_master_handle_t
Master handle type.

typedef *spi_master_handle_t* spi_slave_handle_t
Slave handle type.

typedef void (*spi_master_callback_t)(SPI_Type *base, *spi_master_handle_t* *handle, *status_t* status, void *userData)
SPI master callback for finished transmit.

typedef void (*spi_slave_callback_t)(SPI_Type *base, *spi_slave_handle_t* *handle, *status_t* status, void *userData)
SPI slave callback for finished transmit.

volatile uint16_t s_dummyData[]

uint32_t SPI_GetInstance(SPI_Type *base)
Returns instance number for SPI peripheral base address.

SPI_DUMMYDATA
SPI dummy transfer data, the data is sent while txBuff is NULL.

FSL_SDK_ENABLE_SPI_DRIVER_TRANSACTIONAL_APIS

SPI_RETRY_TIMES
Retry times for waiting flag.

struct _spi_delay_config
#include <fsl_spi.h> SPI delay time configure structure.

Public Members

uint8_t preDelay
Delay between SSEL assertion and the beginning of transfer.

uint8_t postDelay
Delay between the end of transfer and SSEL deassertion.

uint8_t frameDelay
Delay between frame to frame.

uint8_t transferDelay
Delay between transfer to transfer.

struct _spi_master_config

#include <fsl_spi.h> SPI master user configure structure.

Public Members

bool enableLoopback
: Enable loopback for test purpose

bool enableMaster
: Enable SPI at initialization time

uint32_t baudRate_Bps
: Baud Rate for SPI in Hz

spi_clock_polarity_t clockPolarity
: Clock polarity

spi_clock_phase_t clockPhase
: Clock phase

spi_shift_direction_t direction
: MSB or LSB

uint8_t dataWidth
: Width of the data

spi_ssel_t sselNumber
: Slave select number

spi_spol_t sselPolarity
: Configure active CS polarity

spi_delay_config_t delayConfig
: Configure for delay time.

struct _spi_slave_config

#include <fsl_spi.h> SPI slave user configure structure.

Public Members

bool enableSlave
: Enable SPI at initialization time

spi_clock_polarity_t clockPolarity
: Clock polarity

spi_clock_phase_t clockPhase
: Clock phase

spi_shift_direction_t direction
: MSB or LSB

uint8_t dataWidth
: Width of the data

spi_spol_t sselPolarity
: Configure active CS polarity

struct _spi_transfer

#include <fsl_spi.h> SPI transfer structure.

Public Members

const uint8_t *txData
Send buffer

uint8_t *rxData
Receive buffer

size_t dataSize
Transfer bytes

uint32_t configFlags
Additional option to control transfer _spi_xfer_option.

struct __spi__master__handle
#include <fsl_spi.h> SPI transfer handle structure.

Public Members

const uint8_t *volatile txData
Transfer buffer

uint8_t *volatile rxData
Receive buffer

volatile size_t txRemainingBytes
Number of data to be transmitted [in bytes]

volatile size_t rxRemainingBytes
Number of data to be received [in bytes]

size_t totalByteCount
A number of transfer bytes

volatile uint32_t state
SPI internal state

spi_master_callback_t callback
SPI callback

void *userData
Callback parameter

uint8_t dataWidth
Width of the data [Valid values: 1 to 16]

uint32_t lastCommand
Last command for transfer.

2.25 SWM: Switch Matrix Module

enum __swm__port__pin__type__t
SWM port_pin number.

Values:

enumerator kSWM__PortPin__P0__0
port_pin number P0_0.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_1
port_pin number P0_1.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_2
port_pin number P0_2.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_3
port_pin number P0_3.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_4
port_pin number P0_4.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_5
port_pin number P0_5.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_6
port_pin number P0_6.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_7
port_pin number P0_7.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_8
port_pin number P0_8.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_9
port_pin number P0_9.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_10
port_pin number P0_10.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_11
port_pin number P0_11.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_12
port_pin number P0_12.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_13
port_pin number P0_13.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_14
port_pin number P0_14.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_15
port_pin number P0_15.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_16
port_pin number P0_16.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_17
port_pin number P0_17.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_18
port_pin number P0_18.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_19
port_pin number P0_19.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_20
port_pin number P0_20.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_21
port_pin number P0_21.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_22
port_pin number P0_22.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_23
port_pin number P0_23.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_24
port_pin number P0_24.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_25
port_pin number P0_25.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_26
port_pin number P0_26.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_27
port_pin number P0_27.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_P0_28
port_pin number P0_28.

enumerator kSWM_PortPin_Reset
port_pin reset number.

enum _swm_select_movable_t
SWM movable selection.

Values:

enumerator kSWM_USART0_TXD
Movable function as USART0_TXD.

enumerator kSWM_USART0_RXD
Movable function as USART0_RXD.

enumerator kSWM_USART0_RTS
Movable function as USART0_RTS.

enumerator kSWM_USART0_CTS
Movable function as USART0_CTS.

enumerator kSWM_USART0_SCLK
Movable function as USART0_SCLK.

enumerator kSWM_USART1_TXD
Movable function as USART1_TXD.

enumerator kSWM_USART1_RXD
Movable function as USART1_RXD.

enumerator kSWM_USART1_RTS
Movable function as USART1_RTS.

enumerator kSWM_USART1_CTS
Movable function as USART1_CTS.

enumerator kSWM_USART1_SCLK
Movable function as USART1_SCLK.

enumerator kSWM_USART2_TXD
Movable function as USART2_TXD.

enumerator kSWM_USART2_RXD
Movable function as USART2_RXD.

enumerator kSWM_USART2_RTS
Movable function as USART2_RTS.

enumerator kSWM_USART2_CTS
Movable function as USART2_CTS.

enumerator kSWM_USART2_SCLK
Movable function as USART2_SCLK.

enumerator kSWM_SPI0_SCK
Movable function as SPI0_SCK.

enumerator kSWM_SPI0_MOSI
Movable function as SPI0_MOSI.

enumerator kSWM_SPI0_MISO
Movable function as SPI0_MISO.

enumerator kSWM_SPI0_SSEL0
Movable function as SPI0_SSEL0.

enumerator kSWM_SPI0_SSEL1
Movable function as SPI0_SSEL1.

enumerator kSWM_SPI0_SSEL2
Movable function as SPI0_SSEL2.

enumerator kSWM_SPI0_SSEL3
Movable function as SPI0_SSEL3.

enumerator kSWM_SPI1_SCK
Movable function as SPI1_SCK.

enumerator kSWM_SPI1_MOSI
Movable function as SPI1_MOSI.

enumerator kSWM_SPI1_MISO
Movable function as SPI1_MISO.

enumerator kSWM_SPI1_SSEL0
Movable function as SPI1_SSEL0.

enumerator kSWM_SPI1_SSEL1
Movable function as SPI1_SSEL1.

enumerator kSWM_SCT_PIN0
Movable function as SCT_PIN0.

enumerator kSWM_SCT_PIN1
Movable function as SCT_PIN1.

enumerator kSWM_SCT_PIN2
Movable function as SCT_PIN2.

enumerator kSWM_SCT_PIN3
Movable function as SCT_PIN3.

enumerator kSWM_SCT_OUT0
Movable function as SCT_OUT0.

enumerator kSWM_SCT_OUT1
Movable function as SCT_OUT1.

enumerator kSWM_SCT_OUT2
Movable function as SCT_OUT2.

enumerator kSWM_SCT_OUT3
Movable function as SCT_OUT3.

enumerator kSWM_SCT_OUT4
Movable function as SCT_OUT4.

enumerator kSWM_SCT_OUT5
Movable function as SCT_OUT5.

enumerator kSWM_I2C1_SDA
Movable function as I2C1_SDA.

enumerator kSWM_I2C1_SCL
Movable function as I2C1_SCL.

enumerator kSWM_I2C2_SDA
Movable function as I2C2_SDA.

enumerator kSWM_I2C2_SCL
Movable function as I2C2_SCL.

enumerator kSWM_I2C3_SDA
Movable function as I2C3_SDA.

enumerator kSWM_I2C3_SCL
Movable function as I2C3_SCL.

enumerator kSWM_ADC_PINTRIG0
Movable function as PINTRIG0.

enumerator kSWM_ADC_PINTRIG1
Movable function as PINTRIG1.

enumerator kSWM_ACMP_OUT
Movable function as ACMP_OUT.

enumerator kSWM_CLKOUT
Movable function as CLKOUT.

enumerator kSWM_GPIO_INT_BMAT
Movable function as GPIO_INT_BMAT.

enumerator kSWM_MOVABLE_NUM_FUNCS
Movable function number.

enum _swm_select_fixed_pin_t
SWM fixed pin selection.

Values:

enumerator kSWM_ACMP_INPUT1
Fixed-pin function as ACMP_INPUT1.

enumerator kSWM_ACMP_INPUT2
Fixed-pin function as ACMP_INPUT2.

enumerator kSWM_ACMP_INPUT3
Fixed-pin function as ACMP_INPUT3.

enumerator kSWM_ACMP_INPUT4
Fixed-pin function as ACMP_INPUT4.

enumerator kSWM_SWCLK
Fixed-pin function as SWCLK.

enumerator kSWM_SWDIO
Fixed-pin function as SWDIO.

enumerator kSWM_XTALIN
Fixed-pin function as XTALIN.

enumerator kSWM_XTALOUT
Fixed-pin function as XTALOUT.

enumerator kSWM_RESETN
Fixed-pin function as RESETN.

enumerator kSWM_CLKIN
Fixed-pin function as CLKIN.

enumerator kSWM_VDDCMP
Fixed-pin function as VDDCMP.

enumerator kSWM_I2C0_SDA
Fixed-pin function as I2C0_SDA.

enumerator kSWM_I2C0_SCL
Fixed-pin function as I2C0_SCL.

enumerator kSWM_ADC_CHN0
Fixed-pin function as ADC_CHN0.

enumerator kSWM_ADC_CHN1
Fixed-pin function as ADC_CHN1.

enumerator kSWM_ADC_CHN2
Fixed-pin function as ADC_CHN2.

enumerator kSWM_ADC_CHN3
Fixed-pin function as ADC_CHN3.

enumerator kSWM_ADC_CHN4
Fixed-pin function as ADC_CHN4.

enumerator kSWM_ADC_CHN5
Fixed-pin function as ADC_CHN5.

enumerator kSWM_ADC_CHN6
Fixed-pin function as ADC_CHN6.

enumerator kSWM_ADC_CHN7
Fixed-pin function as ADC_CHN7.

enumerator kSWM_ADC_CHN8
Fixed-pin function as ADC_CHN8.

enumerator kSWM_ADC_CHN9
Fixed-pin function as ADC_CHN9.

enumerator kSWM_ADC_CHN10
Fixed-pin function as ADC_CHN10.

enumerator kSWM_ADC_CHN11
Fixed-pin function as ADC_CHN11.

enumerator kSWM_FIXEDPIN_NUM_FUNCS
Fixed-pin function number.

typedef enum *_swm_port_pin_type_t* swm_port_pin_type_t
SWM port_pin number.

typedef enum *_swm_select_movable_t* swm_select_movable_t
SWM movable selection.

typedef enum *_swm_select_fixed_pin_t* swm_select_fixed_pin_t
SWM fixed pin selection.

FSL_SWM_DRIVER_VERSION
LPC SWM driver version.

void SWM_SetMovablePinSelect(SWM_Type *base, *swm_select_movable_t* func, *swm_port_pin_type_t* swm_port_pin)
Assignment of digital peripheral functions to pins.

This function will selects a pin (designated by its GPIO port and bit numbers) to a function.

Parameters

- base – SWM peripheral base address.
- func – any function name that is movable.
- swm_port_pin – any pin which has a GPIO port number and bit number.

void SWM_SetFixedPinSelect(SWM_Type *base, *swm_select_fixed_pin_t* func, bool enable)
Enable the fixed-pin function.

This function will enables a fixed-pin function in PINENABLE0 or PINENABLE1.

Parameters

- base – SWM peripheral base address.
- func – any function name that is fixed pin.
- enable – enable or disable.

2.26 SYSCON: System Configuration

enum _syscon_connection_t
SYSCON connections type.

Values:

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin0ToPintsel
Pin Interrupt.

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin1ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin2ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin3ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin4ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin5ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin6ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin7ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin8ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin9ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin10ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin11ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin12ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin13ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin14ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin15ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin16ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin17ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin18ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin19ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin20ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin21ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin22ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin23ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin24ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin25ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin26ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin27ToPintsel

enumerator kSYSCON_GpioPort0Pin28ToPintsel

typedef enum *_syscon_connection_t* syscon_connection_t

SYSCON connections type.

PINTSEL_ID

Periphinmux IDs.

SYSCON_SHIFT

FSL_SYSON_DRIVER_VERSION

Group syscon driver version for SDK.

void SYSCON_AttachSignal(SYSCON_Type *base, uint16_t index, *syscon_connection_t* connection)

Attaches a signal.

This function gates the SYSCON clock.

Parameters

- base – Base address of the SYSCON peripheral.
- index – Destination peripheral to attach the signal to.
- connection – Selects connection.

Return values

None. –

2.27 USART: Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter Driver

2.28 USART DMA Driver

status_t USART_TransferCreateHandleDMA(USART_Type *base, *usart_dma_handle_t* *handle, *usart_dma_transfer_callback_t* callback, void *userData, *dma_handle_t* *txDmaHandle, *dma_handle_t* *rxDmaHandle)

Initializes the USART handle which is used in transactional functions.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- handle – Pointer to usart_dma_handle_t structure.
- callback – Callback function.
- userData – User data.
- txDmaHandle – User-requested DMA handle for TX DMA transfer.
- rxDmaHandle – User-requested DMA handle for RX DMA transfer.

status_t USART_TransferSendDMA(USART_Type *base, *usart_dma_handle_t* *handle, *usart_transfer_t* *xfer)

Sends data using DMA.

This function sends data using DMA. This is a non-blocking function, which returns right away. When all data is sent, the send callback function is called.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- handle – USART handle pointer.
- xfer – USART DMA transfer structure. See usart_transfer_t.

Return values

- kStatus_Success – if succeed, others failed.
- kStatus_USART_TxBusy – Previous transfer on going.
- kStatus_InvalidArgument – Invalid argument.

status_t USART_TransferReceiveDMA(USART_Type *base, *usart_dma_handle_t* *handle, *usart_transfer_t* *xfer)

Receives data using DMA.

This function receives data using DMA. This is a non-blocking function, which returns right away. When all data is received, the receive callback function is called.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- handle – Pointer to usart_dma_handle_t structure.
- xfer – USART DMA transfer structure. See usart_transfer_t.

Return values

- kStatus_Success – if succeed, others failed.
- kStatus_USART_RxBusy – Previous transfer on going.
- kStatus_InvalidArgument – Invalid argument.

void USART_TransferAbortSendDMA(USART_Type *base, *usart_dma_handle_t* *handle)

Aborts the sent data using DMA.

This function aborts send data using DMA.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address
- handle – Pointer to usart_dma_handle_t structure

void USART_TransferAbortReceiveDMA(USART_Type *base, *usart_dma_handle_t* *handle)

Aborts the received data using DMA.

This function aborts the received data using DMA.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address
- handle – Pointer to usart_dma_handle_t structure

status_t USART_TransferGetReceiveCountDMA(USART_Type *base, *usart_dma_handle_t* *handle, uint32_t *count)

Get the number of bytes that have been received.

This function gets the number of bytes that have been received.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- handle – USART handle pointer.
- count – Receive bytes count.

Return values

- kStatus_NoTransferInProgress – No receive in progress.
- kStatus_InvalidArgument – Parameter is invalid.
- kStatus_Success – Get successfully through the parameter count;

status_t USART_TransferGetSendCountDMA(USART_Type *base, *usart_dma_handle_t* *handle, uint32_t *count)

Get the number of bytes that have been sent.

This function gets the number of bytes that have been sent.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- handle – USART handle pointer.
- count – Sent bytes count.

Return values

- kStatus_NoTransferInProgress – No receive in progress.
- kStatus_InvalidArgument – Parameter is invalid.
- kStatus_Success – Get successfully through the parameter count;

FSL_USART_DMA_DRIVER_VERSION

USART dma driver version.

typedef struct *_usart_dma_handle* usart_dma_handle_t

typedef void (*usart_dma_transfer_callback_t)(USART_Type *base, *usart_dma_handle_t* *handle, *status_t* status, void *userData)

UART transfer callback function.

struct _usart_dma_handle

#include <fsl_usart_dma.h> UART DMA handle.

Public Members

USART_Type *base

UART peripheral base address.

usart_dma_transfer_callback_t callback

Callback function.

void *userData

UART callback function parameter.

size_t rxDataSizeAll

Size of the data to receive.

size_t txDataSizeAll

Size of the data to send out.

dma_handle_t *txDmaHandle

The DMA TX channel used.

dma_handle_t *rxDmaHandle

The DMA RX channel used.

volatile uint8_t txState

TX transfer state.

volatile uint8_t rxState

RX transfer state

2.29 USART Driver

uint32_t USART_GetInstance(USART_Type *base)

Returns instance number for USART peripheral base address.

status_t USART_Init(USART_Type *base, const *usart_config_t* *config, uint32_t srcClock_Hz)

Initializes a USART instance with user configuration structure and peripheral clock.

This function configures the USART module with the user-defined settings. The user can configure the configuration structure and also get the default configuration by using the USART_GetDefaultConfig() function. Example below shows how to use this API to configure USART.

```
usart_config_t usartConfig;
usartConfig.baudRate_Bps = 115200U;
usartConfig.parityMode = kUSART_ParityDisabled;
usartConfig.stopBitCount = kUSART_OneStopBit;
USART_Init(USART1, &usartConfig, 20000000U);
```

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- config – Pointer to user-defined configuration structure.
- srcClock_Hz – USART clock source frequency in HZ.

Return values

- kStatus_USART_BaudrateNotSupport – Baudrate is not support in current clock source.
- kStatus_InvalidArgument – USART base address is not valid
- kStatus_Success – Status USART initialize succeed

void USART_Deinit(USART_Type *base)

Deinitializes a USART instance.

This function waits for TX complete, disables the USART clock.

This function waits for TX complete, disables TX and RX, and disables the USART clock.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- base – USART peripheral base address.

void USART_GetDefaultConfig(*usart_config_t* *config)

Gets the default configuration structure.

This function initializes the USART configuration structure to a default value. The default values are: usartConfig->baudRate_Bps = 9600U; usartConfig->parityMode = kUSART_ParityDisabled; usartConfig->stopBitCount = kUSART_OneStopBit; usartConfig->bitCountPerChar = kUSART_8BitsPerChar; usartConfig->loopback = false; usartConfig->enableTx = false; usartConfig->enableRx = false; ...

This function initializes the USART configuration structure to a default value. The default values are: usartConfig->baudRate_Bps = 115200U; usartConfig->parityMode = kUSART_ParityDisabled; usartConfig->stopBitCount = kUSART_OneStopBit; usartConfig->bitCountPerChar = kUSART_8BitsPerChar; usartConfig->loopback = false; usartConfig->enableTx = false; usartConfig->enableRx = false;

Parameters

- config – Pointer to configuration structure.
- config – Pointer to configuration structure.

status_t USART_SetBaudRate(USART_Type *base, uint32_t baudrate_Bps, uint32_t srcClock_Hz)

Sets the USART instance baud rate.

This function configures the USART module baud rate. This function is used to update the USART module baud rate after the USART module is initialized by the USART_Init.

```
USART_SetBaudRate(USART1, 115200U, 20000000U);
```

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- baudrate_Bps – USART baudrate to be set.
- srcClock_Hz – USART clock source frequency in HZ.

Return values

- kStatus_USART_BaudrateNotSupport – Baudrate is not support in current clock source.
- kStatus_Success – Set baudrate succeed.
- kStatus_InvalidArgument – One or more arguments are invalid.

static inline uint32_t USART_GetStatusFlags(USART_Type *base)

Get USART status flags.

This function get all USART status flags, the flags are returned as the logical OR value of the enumerators _usart_flags. To check a specific status, compare the return value with enumerators in _usart_flags. For example, to check whether the RX is ready:

```
if (kUSART_RxReady & USART_GetStatusFlags(USART1))
{
    ...
}
```

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.

Returns

USART status flags which are ORed by the enumerators in the _usart_flags.

static inline void USART_ClearStatusFlags(USART_Type *base, uint32_t mask)

Clear USART status flags.

This function clear supported USART status flags For example:

```
USART_ClearStatusFlags(USART1, kUSART_HardwareOverrunFlag)
```

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- mask – status flags to be cleared.

static inline void USART_EnableInterrupts(USART_Type *base, uint32_t mask)

Enables USART interrupts according to the provided mask.

This function enables the USART interrupts according to the provided mask. The mask is a logical OR of enumeration members. See _usart_interrupt_enable. For example, to enable TX ready interrupt and RX ready interrupt:

```
USART_EnableInterrupts(USART1, kUSART_RxReadyInterruptEnable | kUSART_
↪TxReadyInterruptEnable);
```

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- mask – The interrupts to enable. Logical OR of _usart_interrupt_enable.

static inline void USART_DisableInterrupts(USART_Type *base, uint32_t mask)

Disables USART interrupts according to a provided mask.

This function disables the USART interrupts according to a provided mask. The mask is a logical OR of enumeration members. See _usart_interrupt_enable. This example shows how to disable the TX ready interrupt and RX ready interrupt:

```
USART_DisableInterrupts(USART1, kUSART_TxReadyInterruptEnable | kUSART_
↪RxReadyInterruptEnable);
```

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- mask – The interrupts to disable. Logical OR of _usart_interrupt_enable.

static inline uint32_t USART_GetEnabledInterrupts(USART_Type *base)

Returns enabled USART interrupts.

This function returns the enabled USART interrupts.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.

static inline void USART_EnableContinuousSCLK(USART_Type *base, bool enable)

Continuous Clock generation. By default, SCLK is only output while data is being transmitted in synchronous mode. Enable this funciton, SCLK will run continuously in synchronous mode, allowing characters to be received on Un_RxD independently from transmission on Un_TXD).

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- enable – Enable Continuous Clock generation mode or not, true for enable and false for disable.

static inline void USART_EnableAutoClearSCLK(USART_Type *base, bool enable)

Enable Continuous Clock generation bit auto clear. While enable this cuntion, the Continuous Clock bit is automatically cleared when a complete character has been received. This bit is cleared at the same time.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- enable – Enable auto clear or not, true for enable and false for disable.

static inline void USART_EnableCTS(USART_Type *base, bool enable)

Enable CTS. This function will determine whether CTS is used for flow control.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- enable – Enable CTS or not, true for enable and false for disable.

static inline void USART_EnableTx(USART_Type *base, bool enable)

Enable the USART transmit.

This function will enable or disable the USART transmit.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- enable – true for enable and false for disable.

static inline void USART_EnableRx(USART_Type *base, bool enable)

Enable the USART receive.

This function will enable or disable the USART receive. Note: if the transmit is enabled, the receive will not be disabled.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- enable – true for enable and false for disable.

static inline void USART_WriteByte(USART_Type *base, uint8_t data)

Writes to the TXDAT register.

This function will writes data to the TXDAT automatly.The upper layer must ensure that TXDATA has space for data to write before calling this function.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- data – The byte to write.

static inline uint8_t USART_ReadByte(USART_Type *base)

Reads the RXDAT directly.

This function reads data from the RXDAT automatly. The upper layer must ensure that the RXDAT is not empty before calling this function.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.

Returns

The byte read from USART data register.

status_t USART_WriteBlocking(USART_Type *base, const uint8_t *data, size_t length)

Writes to the TX register using a blocking method.

This function polls the TX register, waits for the TX register to be empty.

This function polls the TX register, waits for the TX register to be empty or for the TX FIFO to have room and writes data to the TX buffer.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- data – Start address of the data to write.
- length – Size of the data to write.
- base – USART peripheral base address.
- data – Start address of the data to write.
- length – Size of the data to write.

Return values

- kStatus_USART_Timeout – Transmission timed out and was aborted.
- kStatus_Success – Successfully wrote all data.

- kStatus_USART_Timeout – Transmission timed out and was aborted.
- kStatus_InvalidArgument – Invalid argument.
- kStatus_Success – Successfully wrote all data.

status_t USART_ReadBlocking(USART_Type *base, uint8_t *data, size_t length)

Read RX data register using a blocking method.

This function polls the RX register, waits for the RX register to be full.

This function polls the RX register, waits for the RX register to be full or for RX FIFO to have data and read data from the TX register.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- data – Start address of the buffer to store the received data.
- length – Size of the buffer.
- base – USART peripheral base address.
- data – Start address of the buffer to store the received data.
- length – Size of the buffer.

Return values

- kStatus_USART_FramingError – Receiver overrun happened while receiving data.
- kStatus_USART_ParityError – Noise error happened while receiving data.
- kStatus_USART_NoiseError – Framing error happened while receiving data.
- kStatus_USART_RxError – Overflow or underflow happened.
- kStatus_USART_Timeout – Transmission timed out and was aborted.
- kStatus_Success – Successfully received all data.
- kStatus_USART_FramingError – Receiver overrun happened while receiving data.
- kStatus_USART_ParityError – Noise error happened while receiving data.
- kStatus_USART_NoiseError – Framing error happened while receiving data.
- kStatus_USART_RxError – Overflow or underflow rxFIFO happened.
- kStatus_USART_Timeout – Transmission timed out and was aborted.
- kStatus_Success – Successfully received all data.

status_t USART_TransferCreateHandle(USART_Type *base, *usart_handle_t* *handle, *usart_transfer_callback_t* callback, void *userData)

Initializes the USART handle.

This function initializes the USART handle which can be used for other USART transactional APIs. Usually, for a specified USART instance, call this API once to get the initialized handle.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- handle – USART handle pointer.
- callback – The callback function.

- userData – The parameter of the callback function.

status_t USART_TransferSendNonBlocking(USART_Type *base, *usart_handle_t* *handle, *usart_transfer_t* *xfer)

Transmits a buffer of data using the interrupt method.

This function sends data using an interrupt method. This is a non-blocking function, which returns directly without waiting for all data to be written to the TX register. When all data is written to the TX register in the IRQ handler, the USART driver calls the callback function and passes the kStatus_USART_TxIdle as status parameter.

This function sends data using an interrupt method. This is a non-blocking function, which returns directly without waiting for all data to be written to the TX register. When all data is written to the TX register in the IRQ handler, the USART driver calls the callback function and passes the kStatus_USART_TxIdle as status parameter.

Note: The kStatus_USART_TxIdle is passed to the upper layer when all data is written to the TX register. However it does not ensure that all data are sent out. Before disabling the TX, check the kUSART_TransmissionCompleteFlag to ensure that the TX is finished.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- handle – USART handle pointer.
- xfer – USART transfer structure. See usart_transfer_t.
- base – USART peripheral base address.
- handle – USART handle pointer.
- xfer – USART transfer structure. See usart_transfer_t.

Return values

- kStatus_Success – Successfully start the data transmission.
- kStatus_USART_TxBusy – Previous transmission still not finished, data not all written to TX register yet.
- kStatus_InvalidArgument – Invalid argument.
- kStatus_Success – Successfully start the data transmission.
- kStatus_USART_TxBusy – Previous transmission still not finished, data not all written to TX register yet.
- kStatus_InvalidArgument – Invalid argument.

void USART_TransferStartRingBuffer(USART_Type *base, *usart_handle_t* *handle, uint8_t *ringBuffer, size_t ringBufferSize)

Sets up the RX ring buffer.

This function sets up the RX ring buffer to a specific USART handle.

When the RX ring buffer is used, data received are stored into the ring buffer even when the user doesn't call the USART_TransferReceiveNonBlocking() API. If there is already data received in the ring buffer, the user can get the received data from the ring buffer directly.

This function sets up the RX ring buffer to a specific USART handle.

When the RX ring buffer is used, data received are stored into the ring buffer even when the user doesn't call the USART_TransferReceiveNonBlocking() API. If there is already data received in the ring buffer, the user can get the received data from the ring buffer directly.

Note: When using the RX ring buffer, one byte is reserved for internal use. In other words, if ringBufferSize is 32, then only 31 bytes are used for saving data.

Note: When using the RX ring buffer, one byte is reserved for internal use. In other words, if ringBufferSize is 32, then only 31 bytes are used for saving data.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- handle – USART handle pointer.
- ringBuffer – Start address of the ring buffer for background receiving. Pass NULL to disable the ring buffer.
- ringBufferSize – size of the ring buffer.
- base – USART peripheral base address.
- handle – USART handle pointer.
- ringBuffer – Start address of the ring buffer for background receiving. Pass NULL to disable the ring buffer.
- ringBufferSize – size of the ring buffer.

void USART_TransferStopRingBuffer(USART_Type *base, *usart_handle_t* *handle)

Aborts the background transfer and uninstalls the ring buffer.

This function aborts the background transfer and uninstalls the ring buffer.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- handle – USART handle pointer.

size_t USART_TransferGetRxRingBufferLength(*usart_handle_t* *handle)

Get the length of received data in RX ring buffer.

Parameters

- handle – USART handle pointer.

Returns

Length of received data in RX ring buffer.

void USART_TransferAbortSend(USART_Type *base, *usart_handle_t* *handle)

Aborts the interrupt-driven data transmit.

This function aborts the interrupt driven data sending. The user can get the remainBtyes to find out how many bytes are still not sent out.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- handle – USART handle pointer.

status_t USART_TransferGetSendCount(USART_Type *base, *usart_handle_t* *handle, uint32_t *count)

Get the number of bytes that have been written to USART TX register.

Get the number of bytes that have been sent out to bus.

This function gets the number of bytes that have been written to USART TX register by interrupt method.

This function gets the number of bytes that have been sent out to bus by interrupt method.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- handle – USART handle pointer.
- count – Send bytes count.
- base – USART peripheral base address.
- handle – USART handle pointer.
- count – Send bytes count.

Return values

- kStatus_NoTransferInProgress – No send in progress.
- kStatus_InvalidArgument – Parameter is invalid.
- kStatus_Success – Get successfully through the parameter count;
- kStatus_NoTransferInProgress – No send in progress.
- kStatus_InvalidArgument – Parameter is invalid.
- kStatus_Success – Get successfully through the parameter count;

status_t USART_TransferReceiveNonBlocking(USART_Type *base, *usart_handle_t* *handle, *usart_transfer_t* *xfer, size_t *receivedBytes)

Receives a buffer of data using an interrupt method.

This function receives data using an interrupt method. This is a non-blocking function, which returns without waiting for all data to be received. If the RX ring buffer is used and not empty, the data in the ring buffer is copied and the parameter receivedBytes shows how many bytes are copied from the ring buffer. After copying, if the data in the ring buffer is not enough to read, the receive request is saved by the USART driver. When the new data arrives, the receive request is serviced first. When all data is received, the USART driver notifies the upper layer through a callback function and passes the status parameter kStatus_USART_RxIdle. For example, the upper layer needs 10 bytes but there are only 5 bytes in the ring buffer. The 5 bytes are copied to the xfer->data and this function returns with the parameter receivedBytes set to 5. For the left 5 bytes, newly arrived data is saved from the xfer->data[5]. When 5 bytes are received, the USART driver notifies the upper layer. If the RX ring buffer is not enabled, this function enables the RX and RX interrupt to receive data to the xfer->data. When all data is received, the upper layer is notified.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- handle – USART handle pointer.
- xfer – USART transfer structure, see usart_transfer_t.
- receivedBytes – Bytes received from the ring buffer directly.

Return values

- kStatus_Success – Successfully queue the transfer into transmit queue.
- kStatus_USART_RxBusy – Previous receive request is not finished.
- kStatus_InvalidArgument – Invalid argument.

void USART_TransferAbortReceive(USART_Type *base, *usart_handle_t* *handle)

Aborts the interrupt-driven data receiving.

This function aborts the interrupt-driven data receiving. The user can get the remainBytes to find out how many bytes not received yet.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- handle – USART handle pointer.

status_t USART_TransferGetReceiveCount(USART_Type *base, *usart_handle_t* *handle, uint32_t *count)

Get the number of bytes that have been received.

This function gets the number of bytes that have been received.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- handle – USART handle pointer.
- count – Receive bytes count.

Return values

- kStatus_NoTransferInProgress – No receive in progress.
- kStatus_InvalidArgument – Parameter is invalid.
- kStatus_Success – Get successfully through the parameter count;

void USART_TransferHandleIRQ(USART_Type *base, *usart_handle_t* *handle)

USART IRQ handle function.

This function handles the USART transmit and receive IRQ request.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- handle – USART handle pointer.

status_t USART_Enable32kMode(USART_Type *base, uint32_t baudRate_Bps, bool enableMode32k, uint32_t srcClock_Hz)

Enable 32 kHz mode which USART uses clock from the RTC oscillator as the clock source.

Please note that in order to use a 32 kHz clock to operate USART properly, the RTC oscillator and its 32 kHz output must be manully enabled by user, by calling RTC_Init and setting SYSCON_RTCOSCCTRL_EN bit to 1. And in 32kHz clocking mode the USART can only work at 9600 baudrate or at the baudrate that 9600 can evenly divide, eg: 4800, 3200.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- baudRate_Bps – USART baudrate to be set..
- enableMode32k – true is 32k mode, false is normal mode.
- srcClock_Hz – USART clock source frequency in HZ.

Return values

- kStatus_USART_BaudrateNotSupport – Baudrate is not support in current clock source.
- kStatus_Success – Set baudrate succeed.
- kStatus_InvalidArgument – One or more arguments are invalid.

void USART_Enable9bitMode(USART_Type *base, bool enable)

Enable 9-bit data mode for USART.

This function set the 9-bit mode for USART module. The 9th bit is not used for parity thus can be modified by user.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- enable – true to enable, false to disable.

static inline void USART_SetMatchAddress(USART_Type *base, uint8_t address)

Set the USART slave address.

This function configures the address for USART module that works as slave in 9-bit data mode. When the address detection is enabled, the frame it receices with MSB being 1 is considered as an address frame, otherwise it is considered as data frame. Once the address frame matches slave's own addresses, this slave is addressed. This address frame and its following data frames are stored in the receive buffer, otherwise the frames will be discarded. To un-address a slave, just send an address frame with unmatched address.

Note: Any USART instance joined in the multi-slave system can work as slave. The position of the address mark is the same as the parity bit when parity is enabled for 8 bit and 9 bit data formats.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- address – USART slave address.

static inline void USART_EnableMatchAddress(USART_Type *base, bool match)

Enable the USART match address feature.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- match – true to enable match address, false to disable.

static inline void USART_EnableTxDMA(USART_Type *base, bool enable)

Enable DMA for Tx.

static inline void USART_EnableRxDMA(USART_Type *base, bool enable)

Enable DMA for Rx.

static inline void USART_SetRxFifoWatermark(USART_Type *base, uint8_t water)

Sets the rx FIFO watermark.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- water – Rx FIFO watermark.

static inline void USART_SetTxFifoWatermark(USART_Type *base, uint8_t water)

Sets the tx FIFO watermark.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- water – Tx FIFO watermark.

static inline uint8_t USART_GetRxFifoCount(USART_Type *base)

Gets the rx FIFO data count.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.

Returns

rx FIFO data count.

static inline uint8_t USART_GetTxFifoCount(USART_Type *base)

Gets the tx FIFO data count.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.

Returns

tx FIFO data count.

void USART_SendAddress(USART_Type *base, uint8_t address)

Transmit an address frame in 9-bit data mode.

Parameters

- base – USART peripheral base address.
- address – USART slave address.

FSL_USART_DRIVER_VERSION

USART driver version.

FSL_USART_DRIVER_VERSION

USART driver version.

Error codes for the USART driver.

Values:

enumerator kStatus_USART_TxBusy

Transmitter is busy.

enumerator kStatus_USART_RxBusy

Receiver is busy.

enumerator kStatus_USART_TxIdle

USART transmitter is idle.

enumerator kStatus_USART_RxIdle

USART receiver is idle.

enumerator kStatus_USART_TxError

Error happens on tx.

enumerator kStatus_USART_RxError

Error happens on rx.

enumerator kStatus_USART_RxRingBufferOverrun
Error happens on rx ring buffer

enumerator kStatus_USART_NoiseError
USART noise error.

enumerator kStatus_USART_FramingError
USART framing error.

enumerator kStatus_USART_ParityError
USART parity error.

enumerator kStatus_USART_HardwareOverrun
USART hardware over flow.

enumerator kStatus_USART_BaudrateNotSupport
Baudrate is not support in current clock source

enumerator kStatus_USART_Timeout
USART times out.

enum _usart_parity_mode
USART parity mode.

Values:

enumerator kUSART_ParityDisabled
Parity disabled

enumerator kUSART_ParityEven
Parity enabled, type even, bit setting: PARITYSEL = 10

enumerator kUSART_ParityOdd
Parity enabled, type odd, bit setting: PARITYSEL = 11

enum _usart_sync_mode
USART synchronous mode.

Values:

enumerator kUSART_SyncModeDisabled
Asynchronous mode.

enumerator kUSART_SyncModeSlave
Synchronous slave mode.

enumerator kUSART_SyncModeMaster
Synchronous master mode.

enum _usart_stop_bit_count
USART stop bit count.

Values:

enumerator kUSART_OneStopBit
One stop bit

enumerator kUSART_TwoStopBit
Two stop bits

enum _usart_data_len
USART data size.

Values:

enumerator kUSART_7BitsPerChar
Seven bit mode

enumerator kUSART_8BitsPerChar
Eight bit mode

enum _usart_clock_polarity
USART clock polarity configuration, used in sync mode.

Values:

enumerator kUSART_RxSampleOnFallingEdge
Un_RXD is sampled on the falling edge of SCLK.

enumerator kUSART_RxSampleOnRisingEdge
Un_RXD is sampled on the rising edge of SCLK.

enum _usart_interrupt_enable
USART interrupt configuration structure, default settings all disabled.

Values:

enumerator kUSART_RxReadyInterruptEnable
Receive ready interrupt.

enumerator kUSART_TxReadyInterruptEnable
Transmit ready interrupt.

enumerator kUSART_TxIdleInterruptEnable
Transmit idle interrupt.

enumerator kUSART_DeltaCtsInterruptEnable
Cts pin change interrupt.

enumerator kUSART_TxDisableInterruptEnable
Transmit disable interrupt.

enumerator kUSART_HardwareOverRunInterruptEnable
hardware ove run interrupt.

enumerator kUSART_RxBreakInterruptEnable
Receive break interrupt.

enumerator kUSART_RxStartInterruptEnable
Receive ready interrupt.

enumerator kUSART_FramErrorInterruptEnable
Receive start interrupt.

enumerator kUSART_ParityErrorInterruptEnable
Receive frame error interrupt.

enumerator kUSART_RxNoiseInterruptEnable
Receive noise error interrupt.

enumerator kUSART_AutoBaudErrorInterruptEnable
Receive auto baud error interrupt.

enumerator kUSART_AllInterruptEnable
All interrupt.

enum _usart_flags

USART status flags.

This provides constants for the USART status flags for use in the USART functions.

Values:

enumerator kUSART_RxReady
Receive ready flag.

enumerator kUSART_RxIdleFlag
Receive IDLE flag.

enumerator kUSART_TxReady
Transmit ready flag.

enumerator kUSART_TxIdleFlag
Transmit idle flag.

enumerator kUSART_CtsState
Cts pin status.

enumerator kUSART_DeltaCtsFlag
Cts pin change flag.

enumerator kUSART_TxDisableFlag
Transmit disable flag.

enumerator kUSART_HardwareOverrunFlag
Hardware over run flag.

enumerator kUSART_RxBreakFlag
Receive break flag.

enumerator kUSART_RxStartFlag
receive start flag.

enumerator kUSART_FramErrorFlag
Frame error flag.

enumerator kUSART_ParityErrorFlag
Parity error flag.

enumerator kUSART_RxNoiseFlag
Receive noise flag.

enumerator kUSART_AutoBaudErrorFlag
Auto baud error flag.

Error codes for the USART driver.

Values:

enumerator kStatus_USART_TxBusy
Transmitter is busy.

enumerator kStatus_USART_RxBusy
Receiver is busy.

enumerator kStatus_USART_TxIdle
USART transmitter is idle.

enumerator kStatus_USART_RxIdle
USART receiver is idle.

enumerator kStatus_USART_TxError
Error happens on txFIFO.

enumerator kStatus_USART_RxError
Error happens on rxFIFO.

enumerator kStatus_USART_RxRingBufferOverrun
Error happens on rx ring buffer

enumerator kStatus_USART_NoiseError
USART noise error.

enumerator kStatus_USART_FramingError
USART framing error.

enumerator kStatus_USART_ParityError
USART parity error.

enumerator kStatus_USART_BaudrateNotSupport
Baudrate is not support in current clock source

enumerator kStatus_USART_RxStart
Start is detected on the receiver input

enum _usart_sync_mode
USART synchronous mode.

Values:

enumerator kUSART_SyncModeDisabled
Asynchronous mode.

enumerator kUSART_SyncModeSlave
Synchronous slave mode.

enumerator kUSART_SyncModeMaster
Synchronous master mode.

enum _usart_parity_mode
USART parity mode.

Values:

enumerator kUSART_ParityDisabled
Parity disabled

enumerator kUSART_ParityEven
Parity enabled, type even, bit setting: PE|PT = 10

enumerator kUSART_ParityOdd
Parity enabled, type odd, bit setting: PE|PT = 11

enum _usart_stop_bit_count
USART stop bit count.

Values:

enumerator kUSART_OneStopBit
One stop bit

enumerator kUSART_TwoStopBit
Two stop bits

enum _usart_data_len
USART data size.

Values:

enumerator kUSART_7BitsPerChar
Seven bit mode

enumerator kUSART_8BitsPerChar
Eight bit mode

enum _usart_clock_polarity
USART clock polarity configuration, used in sync mode.

Values:

enumerator kUSART_RxSampleOnFallingEdge
Un_RXD is sampled on the falling edge of SCLK.

enumerator kUSART_RxSampleOnRisingEdge
Un_RXD is sampled on the rising edge of SCLK.

enum _usart_txfifo_watermark
txFIFO watermark values

Values:

enumerator kUSART_TxFifo0
USART tx watermark is empty

enumerator kUSART_TxFifo1
USART tx watermark at 1 item

enumerator kUSART_TxFifo2
USART tx watermark at 2 items

enumerator kUSART_TxFifo3
USART tx watermark at 3 items

enumerator kUSART_TxFifo4
USART tx watermark at 4 items

enumerator kUSART_TxFifo5
USART tx watermark at 5 items

enumerator kUSART_TxFifo6
USART tx watermark at 6 items

enumerator kUSART_TxFifo7
USART tx watermark at 7 items

enum _usart_rxfifo_watermark
rxFIFO watermark values

Values:

enumerator kUSART_RxFifo1
USART rx watermark at 1 item

enumerator kUSART_RxFifo2
USART rx watermark at 2 items

enumerator kUSART_RxFifo3
USART rx watermark at 3 items

enumerator kUSART_RxFifo4
USART rx watermark at 4 items

enumerator kUSART_RxFifo5
USART rx watermark at 5 items

enumerator kUSART_RxFifo6
USART rx watermark at 6 items

enumerator kUSART_RxFifo7
USART rx watermark at 7 items

enumerator kUSART_RxFifo8
USART rx watermark at 8 items

enum _usart_interrupt_enable
USART interrupt configuration structure, default settings all disabled.

Values:

enumerator kUSART_TxErrorInterruptEnable

enumerator kUSART_RxErrorInterruptEnable

enumerator kUSART_TxLevelInterruptEnable

enumerator kUSART_RxLevelInterruptEnable

enumerator kUSART_TxIdleInterruptEnable
Transmitter idle.

enumerator kUSART_CtsChangeInterruptEnable
Change in the state of the CTS input.

enumerator kUSART_RxBreakChangeInterruptEnable
Break condition asserted or deasserted.

enumerator kUSART_RxStartInterruptEnable
Rx start bit detected.

enumerator kUSART_FramingErrorInterruptEnable
Framing error detected.

enumerator kUSART_ParityErrorInterruptEnable
Parity error detected.

enumerator kUSART_NoiseErrorInterruptEnable
Noise error detected.

enumerator kUSART_AutoBaudErrorInterruptEnable
Auto baudrate error detected.

enumerator kUSART_AllInterruptEnables

enum _usart_flags
USART status flags.

This provides constants for the USART status flags for use in the USART functions.

Values:

enumerator kUSART_TxError
TXERR bit, sets if TX buffer is error

enumerator kUSART_RxError
RXERR bit, sets if RX buffer is error

enumerator kUSART_TxFifoEmptyFlag
TXEMPTY bit, sets if TX buffer is empty

enumerator kUSART_TxFifoNotFullFlag
TXNOTFULL bit, sets if TX buffer is not full

enumerator kUSART_RxFifoNotEmptyFlag
RXNOEMPTY bit, sets if RX buffer is not empty

enumerator kUSART_RxFifoFullFlag
RXFULL bit, sets if RX buffer is full

enumerator kUSART_RxIdleFlag
Receiver idle.

enumerator kUSART_TxIdleFlag
Transmitter idle.

enumerator kUSART_CtsAssertFlag
CTS signal high.

enumerator kUSART_CtsChangeFlag
CTS signal changed interrupt status.

enumerator kUSART_BreakDetectFlag
Break detected. Self cleared when rx pin goes high again.

enumerator kUSART_BreakDetectChangeFlag
Break detect change interrupt flag. A change in the state of receiver break detection.

enumerator kUSART_RxStartFlag
Rx start bit detected interrupt flag.

enumerator kUSART_FramingErrorFlag
Framing error interrupt flag.

enumerator kUSART_ParityErrorFlag
parity error interrupt flag.

enumerator kUSART_NoiseErrorFlag
Noise error interrupt flag.

enumerator kUSART_AutobaudErrorFlag
Auto baudrate error interrupt flag, caused by the baudrate counter timeout before the end of start bit.

enumerator kUSART_AllClearFlags

typedef enum *_usart_parity_mode* usart_parity_mode_t
USART parity mode.

typedef enum *_usart_sync_mode* usart_sync_mode_t
USART synchronous mode.

typedef enum *_usart_stop_bit_count* usart_stop_bit_count_t
USART stop bit count.

typedef enum *_usart_data_len* usart_data_len_t
USART data size.

typedef enum *_usart_clock_polarity* usart_clock_polarity_t
USART clock polarity configuration, used in sync mode.

typedef struct *_usart_config* usart_config_t
USART configuration structure.

typedef struct *_usart_transfer* usart_transfer_t
USART transfer structure.

typedef struct *_usart_handle* usart_handle_t

typedef void (*usart_transfer_callback_t)(USART_Type *base, *usart_handle_t* *handle, *status_t* status, void *userData)
USART transfer callback function.

typedef enum *_usart_sync_mode* usart_sync_mode_t
USART synchronous mode.

typedef enum *_usart_parity_mode* usart_parity_mode_t
USART parity mode.

typedef enum *_usart_stop_bit_count* usart_stop_bit_count_t
USART stop bit count.

typedef enum *_usart_data_len* usart_data_len_t
USART data size.

typedef enum *_usart_clock_polarity* usart_clock_polarity_t
USART clock polarity configuration, used in sync mode.

typedef enum *_usart_txfifo_watermark* usart_txfifo_watermark_t
txFIFO watermark values

typedef enum *_usart_rxfifo_watermark* usart_rxfifo_watermark_t
rxFIFO watermark values

typedef struct *_usart_config* usart_config_t
USART configuration structure.

typedef struct *_usart_transfer* usart_transfer_t
USART transfer structure.

typedef struct *_usart_handle* usart_handle_t

typedef void (*usart_transfer_callback_t)(USART_Type *base, *usart_handle_t* *handle, *status_t* status, void *userData)
USART transfer callback function.

typedef void (*flexcomm_usart_irq_handler_t)(USART_Type *base, *usart_handle_t* *handle)
Typedef for usart interrupt handler.

FSL_SDK_ENABLE_USART_DRIVER_TRANSACTIONAL_APIS
Macro gate for enable transaction API. 1 for enable, 0 for disable.

FSL_SDK_USART_DRIVER_ENABLE_BAUDRATE_AUTO_GENERATE
USART baud rate auto generate switch gate. 1 for enable, 0 for disable.

UART_RETRY_TIMES

Retry times for waiting flag.

Defining to zero means to keep waiting for the flag until it is assert/deassert.

Defining to zero means to keep waiting for the flag until it is assert/deassert in blocking transfer, otherwise the program will wait until the UART_RETRY_TIMES counts down to 0, if the flag still remains unchanged then program will return kStatus_USART_Timeout. It is not advised to use this macro in formal application to prevent any hardware error because the actual wait period is affected by the compiler and optimization.

USART_FIFOTRIG_TXLVL_GET(base)

USART_FIFOTRIG_RXLVL_GET(base)

UART_RETRY_TIMES

Retry times for waiting flag.

Defining to zero means to keep waiting for the flag until it is assert/deassert in blocking transfer, otherwise the program will wait until the UART_RETRY_TIMES counts down to 0, if the flag still remains unchanged then program will return kStatus_USART_Timeout. It is not advised to use this macro in formal application to prevent any hardware error because the actual wait period is affected by the compiler and optimization.

struct _usart_config

#include <fsl_usart.h> USART configuration structure.

Public Members

uint32_t baudRate_Bps

USART baud rate

bool enableRx

USART receive enable.

Enable RX

bool enableTx

USART transmit enable.

Enable TX

bool loopback

Enable peripheral loopback

bool enableContinuousSCLK

USART continuous Clock generation enable in synchronous master mode.

bool enableHardwareFlowControl

Enable hardware control RTS/CTS

usart_parity_mode_t parityMode

Parity mode, disabled (default), even, odd

usart_stop_bit_count_t stopBitCount

Number of stop bits, 1 stop bit (default) or 2 stop bits

usart_data_len_t bitCountPerChar

Data length - 7 bit, 8 bit

usart_sync_mode_t syncMode
Transfer mode - asynchronous, synchronous master, synchronous slave.

Transfer mode select - asynchronous, synchronous master, synchronous slave.

usart_clock_polarity_t clockPolarity
Selects the clock polarity and sampling edge in sync mode.

Selects the clock polarity and sampling edge in synchronous mode.

bool enableMode32k
USART uses 32 kHz clock from the RTC oscillator as the clock source.

bool enable485ControlOutput
Configure RTS signal to provide an output enable signal to control an RS-485 transceiver.

bool enableActiveHighRts
Output enable polarity.

bool extendRtsOutput
Output Enable Turnaround time enable for RS-485 operation.

usart_txfifo_watermark_t txWatermark
txFIFO watermark

usart_rxfifo_watermark_t rxWatermark
rxFIFO watermark

struct __usart__transfer
#include <fsl_usart.h> USART transfer structure.

Public Members

size_t dataSize
The byte count to be transfer.

struct __usart__handle
#include <fsl_usart.h> USART handle structure.

Public Members

const uint8_t *volatile txData
Address of remaining data to send.

volatile size_t txDataSize
Size of the remaining data to send.

size_t txDataSizeAll
Size of the data to send out.

uint8_t *volatile rxData
Address of remaining data to receive.

volatile size_t rxDataSize
Size of the remaining data to receive.

size_t rxDataSizeAll
Size of the data to receive.

uint8_t *rxRingBuffer
: Start address of the receiver ring buffer.

size_t rxRingBufferSize
: Size of the ring buffer.

volatile uint16_t rxRingBufferHead
: Index for the driver to store received data into ring buffer.

volatile uint16_t rxRingBufferTail
: Index for the user to get data from the ring buffer.

usart_transfer_callback_t callback
: Callback function.

void *userData
: USART callback function parameter.

volatile uint8_t txState
: TX transfer state.

volatile uint8_t rxState
: RX transfer state

uint8_t txWatermark
: txFIFO watermark

uint8_t rxWatermark
: rxFIFO watermark

union ___unnamed10___

Public Members

uint8_t *data
: The buffer of data to be transfer.

uint8_t *rxData
: The buffer to receive data.

const uint8_t *txData
: The buffer of data to be sent.

union ___unnamed14___

Public Members

uint8_t *data
: The buffer of data to be transfer.

uint8_t *rxData
: The buffer to receive data.

const uint8_t *txData
: The buffer of data to be sent.

2.30 WKT: Self-wake-up Timer

void WKT_Init(WKT_Type *base, const *wkt_config_t* *config)

Ungates the WKT clock and configures the peripheral for basic operation.

Note: This API should be called at the beginning of the application using the WKT driver.

Parameters

- base – WKT peripheral base address
- config – Pointer to user's WKT config structure.

void WKT_Deinit(WKT_Type *base)

Gate the WKT clock.

Parameters

- base – WKT peripheral base address

static inline void WKT_GetDefaultConfig(*wkt_config_t* *config)

Initializes the WKT configuration structure.

This function initializes the WKT configuration structure to default values. The default values are as follows.

```
config->clockSource = kWKT_DividedFROClockSource;
```

See also:

wkt_config_t

Parameters

- config – Pointer to the WKT configuration structure.

static inline uint32_t WKT_GetCounterValue(WKT_Type *base)

Read actual WKT counter value.

Parameters

- base – WKT peripheral base address

static inline uint32_t WKT_GetStatusFlags(WKT_Type *base)

Gets the WKT status flags.

Parameters

- base – WKT peripheral base address

Returns

The status flags. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration wkt_status_flags_t

static inline void WKT_ClearStatusFlags(WKT_Type *base, uint32_t mask)

Clears the WKT status flags.

Parameters

- base – WKT peripheral base address
- mask – The status flags to clear. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration wkt_status_flags_t

static inline void WKT_StartTimer(WKT_Type *base, uint32_t count)

Starts the timer counting.

After calling this function, timer loads a count value, counts down to 0, then stops.

Note: User can call the utility macros provided in fsl_common.h to convert to ticks Do not write to Counter register while the counting is in progress

Parameters

- base – WKT peripheral base address.
- count – The value to be loaded into the WKT Count register

static inline void WKT_StopTimer(WKT_Type *base)

Stops the timer counting.

This function Clears the counter and stops the timer from counting.

Parameters

- base – WKT peripheral base address

FSL_WKT_DRIVER_VERSION

Version 2.0.2

enum _wkt_clock_source

Describes WKT clock source.

Values:

enumerator kWKT_DividedFROClockSource

WKT clock sourced from the divided FRO clock

enumerator kWKT_LowPowerClockSource

WKT clock sourced from the Low power clock Use this clock, LPOSCEN bit of DPDCTRL register must be enabled

enumerator kWKT_ExternalClockSource

WKT clock sourced from the Low power clock Use this clock, WAKECLKPAD_DISABLE bit of DPDCTRL register must be enabled

enum _wkt_status_flags

List of WKT flags.

Values:

enumerator kWKT_AlarmFlag

Alarm flag

typedef enum *_wkt_clock_source* wkt_clock_source_t

Describes WKT clock source.

typedef struct *_wkt_config* wkt_config_t

Describes WKT configuration structure.

typedef enum *_wkt_status_flags* wkt_status_flags_t

List of WKT flags.

struct _wkt_config

#include <fsl_wkt.h> Describes WKT configuration structure.

Public Members

wkt_clock_source_t clockSource
External or internal clock source select

2.31 WWDT: Windowed Watchdog Timer Driver

void WWDT_GetDefaultConfig(*wwdt_config_t* *config)
Initializes WWDT configure structure.

This function initializes the WWDT configure structure to default value. The default value are:

```
config->enableWwdt = true;
config->enableWatchdogReset = false;
config->enableWatchdogProtect = false;
config->enableLockOscillator = false;
config->windowValue = 0xFFFFFFU;
config->timeoutValue = 0xFFFFFFU;
config->warningValue = 0;
```

See also:

wwdt_config_t

Parameters

- config – Pointer to WWDT config structure.

void WWDT_Init(WWDT_Type *base, const *wwdt_config_t* *config)
Initializes the WWDT.

This function initializes the WWDT. When called, the WWDT runs according to the configuration.

Example:

```
wwdt_config_t config;
WWDT_GetDefaultConfig(&config);
config.timeoutValue = 0x7ffU;
WWDT_Init(wwdt_base,&config);
```

Parameters

- base – WWDT peripheral base address
- config – The configuration of WWDT

void WWDT_Deinit(WWDT_Type *base)
Shuts down the WWDT.

This function shuts down the WWDT.

Parameters

- base – WWDT peripheral base address

static inline void WWDT_Enable(WWDT_Type *base)

Enables the WWDT module.

This function write value into WWDT_MOD register to enable the WWDT, it is a write-once bit; once this bit is set to one and a watchdog feed is performed, the watchdog timer will run permanently.

Parameters

- base – WWDT peripheral base address

static inline void WWDT_Disable(WWDT_Type *base)

Disables the WWDT module.

Deprecated:

Do not use this function. It will be deleted in next release version, for once the bit field of WDEN written with a 1, it can not be re-written with a 0.

This function write value into WWDT_MOD register to disable the WWDT.

Parameters

- base – WWDT peripheral base address

static inline uint32_t WWDT_GetStatusFlags(WWDT_Type *base)

Gets all WWDT status flags.

This function gets all status flags.

Example for getting Timeout Flag:

```
uint32_t status;
status = WWDT_GetStatusFlags(wwdt_base) & kWWDT_TimeoutFlag;
```

Parameters

- base – WWDT peripheral base address

Returns

The status flags. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration _wwdt_status_flags_t

void WWDT_ClearStatusFlags(WWDT_Type *base, uint32_t mask)

Clear WWDT flag.

This function clears WWDT status flag.

Example for clearing warning flag:

```
WWDT_ClearStatusFlags(wwdt_base, kWWDT_WarningFlag);
```

Parameters

- base – WWDT peripheral base address
- mask – The status flags to clear. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration _wwdt_status_flags_t

static inline void WWDT_SetWarningValue(WWDT_Type *base, uint32_t warningValue)

Set the WWDT warning value.

The WDWARNINT register determines the watchdog timer counter value that will generate a watchdog interrupt. When the watchdog timer counter is no longer greater than the value defined by WARNINT, an interrupt will be generated after the subsequent WDCLK.

Parameters

- base – WWDT peripheral base address
- warningValue – WWDT warning value.

static inline void WWDT_SetTimeoutValue(WWDT_Type *base, uint32_t timeoutCount)

Set the WWDT timeout value.

This function sets the timeout value. Every time a feed sequence occurs the value in the TC register is loaded into the Watchdog timer. Writing a value below 0xFF will cause 0xFF to be loaded into the TC register. Thus the minimum time-out interval is TWDCLK*256*4. If enableWatchdogProtect flag is true in wwdt_config_t config structure, any attempt to change the timeout value before the watchdog counter is below the warning and window values will cause a watchdog reset and set the WDTOF flag.

Parameters

- base – WWDT peripheral base address
- timeoutCount – WWDT timeout value, count of WWDT clock tick.

static inline void WWDT_SetWindowValue(WWDT_Type *base, uint32_t windowValue)

Sets the WWDT window value.

The WINDOW register determines the highest TV value allowed when a watchdog feed is performed. If a feed sequence occurs when timer value is greater than the value in WINDOW, a watchdog event will occur. To disable windowing, set windowValue to 0xFFFFFF (maximum possible timer value) so windowing is not in effect.

Parameters

- base – WWDT peripheral base address
- windowValue – WWDT window value.

void WWDT_Refresh(WWDT_Type *base)

Refreshes the WWDT timer.

This function feeds the WWDT. This function should be called before WWDT timer is in timeout. Otherwise, a reset is asserted.

Parameters

- base – WWDT peripheral base address

FSL_WWDT_DRIVER_VERSION

Defines WWDT driver version.

WWDT_FIRST_WORD_OF_REFRESH

First word of refresh sequence

WWDT_SECOND_WORD_OF_REFRESH

Second word of refresh sequence

enum _wwdt_status_flags_t

WWDT status flags.

This structure contains the WWDT status flags for use in the WWDT functions.

Values:

enumerator kWWDT_TimeoutFlag

Time-out flag, set when the timer times out

enumerator kWWDT_WarningFlag

Warning interrupt flag, set when timer is below the value WDWARNINT

typedef struct *_wwdt_config* wwdt_config_t

Describes WWDT configuration structure.

struct _wwdt_config

#include <fsl_wwdt.h> Describes WWDT configuration structure.

Public Members

bool enableWwdt

Enables or disables WWDT

bool enableWatchdogReset

true: Watchdog timeout will cause a chip reset false: Watchdog timeout will not cause a chip reset

bool enableWatchdogProtect

true: Enable watchdog protect i.e timeout value can only be changed after counter is below warning & window values false: Disable watchdog protect; timeout value can be changed at any time

bool enableLockOscillator

true: Disabling or powering down the watchdog oscillator is prevented Once set, this bit can only be cleared by a reset false: Do not lock oscillator

uint32_t windowValue

Window value, set this to 0xFFFFFF if windowing is not in effect

uint32_t timeoutValue

Timeout value

uint32_t warningValue

Watchdog time counter value that will generate a warning interrupt. Set this to 0 for no warning

uint32_t clockFreq_Hz

Watchdog clock source frequency.

Chapter 3

Middleware

3.1 Motor Control

3.1.1 FreeMASTER

Communication Driver User Guide

Introduction

What is FreeMASTER? FreeMASTER is a PC-based application developed by NXP for NXP customers. It is a versatile tool usable as a real-time monitor, visualization tool, and a graphical control panel of embedded applications based on the NXP processing units.

This document describes the embedded-side software driver which implements an interface between the application and the host PC. The interface covers the following communication:

- **Serial** UART communication either over plain RS232 interface or more typically over a USB-to-Serial either external or built in a debugger probe.
- **USB** direct connection to target microcontroller
- **CAN bus**
- **TCP/IP network** wired or WiFi
- **Segger J-Link RTT**
- **JTAG** debug port communication
- ...and all of the above also using a **Zephyr** generic drivers.

The driver also supports so-called "packet-driven BDM" interface which enables a protocol-based communication over a debugging port. The BDM stands for Background Debugging Module and its physical implementation is different on each platform. Some platforms leverage a semi-standard JTAG interface, other platforms provide a custom implementation called BDM. Regardless of the name, this debugging interface enables non-intrusive access to the memory space while the target CPU is running. For basic memory read and write operations, there is no communication driver required on the target when communicating with the host PC. Use this driver to get more advanced FreeMASTER protocol features over the BDM interface. The driver must be configured for the packet-driven BDM mode, in which the host PC uses the debugging interface to write serial command frames directly to the target memory buffer. The same method is then used to read response frames from that memory buffer.

Similar to “packet-driven BDM”, the FreeMASTER also supports a communication over [J-Link RTT]((https://www.segger.com/products/debug-probes/j-link/technology/about-real-time-transfer/) interface defined by SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH for ARM CortexM-based microcontrollers. This method also uses JTAG physical interface and enables high-speed real time communication to run over the same channel as used for application debugging.

Driver version 3 This document describes version 3 of the FreeMASTER Communication Driver. This version features the implementation of the new Serial Protocol, which significantly extends the features and security of its predecessor. The new protocol internal number is v4 and its specification is available in the documentation accompanying the driver code.

Driver V3 is deployed to modern 32-bit MCU platforms first, so the portfolio of supported platforms is smaller than for the previous V2 versions. It is recommended to keep using the V2 driver for legacy platforms, such as S08, S12, ColdFire, or Power Architecture. Reach out to FreeMASTER community or to the local NXP representative with requests for more information or to port the V3 driver to legacy MCU devices.

Thanks to a layered approach, the new driver simplifies the porting of the driver to new UART, CAN or networking communication interfaces significantly. Users are encouraged to port the driver to more NXP MCU platforms and contribute the code back to NXP for integration into future releases. Existing code and low-level driver layers may be used as an example when porting to new targets.

Note: Using the FreeMASTER tool and FreeMASTER Communication Driver is only allowed in systems based on NXP microcontroller or microprocessor unit. Use with non-NXP MCU platforms is **not permitted** by the license terms.

Target platforms The driver implementation uses the following abstraction mechanisms which simplify driver porting and supporting new communication modules:

- **General CPU Platform** (see source code in the src/platforms directory). The code in this layer is only specific to native data type sizes and CPU architectures (for example; alignment-aware memory copy routines). This driver version brings two generic implementations of 32-bit platforms supporting both little-endian and big-endian architectures. There are also implementations customized for the 56F800E family of digital signal controllers and S12Z MCUs. **Zephyr** is treated as a specific CPU platform as it brings unified user configuration (Kconfig) and generic hardware device drivers. With Zephyr, the transport layer and low-level communication layers described below are configured automatically using Kconfig and Device Tree technologies.
- **Transport Communication Layer** - The Serial, CAN, Networking, PD-BDM, and other methods of transport logic are implemented as a driver layer called FMSTR_TRANSPORT with a uniform API. A support of the Network transport also extends single-client modes of operation which are native for Serial, USB and CAN by a concept of multiple client sessions.
- **Low-level Communication Driver** - Each type of transport further defines a low-level API used to access the physical communication module. For example, the Serial transport defines a character-oriented API implemented by different serial communication modules like UART, LPUART, USART, and also USB-CDC. Similarly, the CAN transport defines a message-oriented API implemented by the FlexCAN or MCAN modules. Moreover, there are multiple different implementations for the same kind of communication peripherals. The difference between the implementation is in the way the low-level hardware registers are accessed. The *mcuxsdk* folder contains implementations which use MCUXpresso SDK drivers. These drivers should be used in applications based on the NXP MCUXpresso SDK. The “ampsdk” drivers target automotive-specific MCUs and their respective SDKs. The “dreg” implementations use a plain C-language access to hardware register addresses which makes it a universal and the most portable solution. In this case, users are encouraged to add more drivers for other communication modules or other respective SDKs and contribute the code back to NXP for integration.

The low-level drivers defined for the Networking transport enable datagram-oriented UDP and stream TCP communication. This implementation is demonstrated using the lwIP software stack but shall be portable to other TCP/IP stacks. It may sound surprisingly, but also the Segger J-Link RTT communication driver is linked to the Networking transport (RTT is stream oriented communication handled similarly to TCP).

Replacing existing drivers For all supported platforms, the driver described in this document replaces the V2 implementation and also older driver implementations that were available separately for individual platforms (PC Master SCI drivers).

Clocks, pins, and peripheral initialization The FreeMASTER communication driver is only responsible for runtime processing of the communication and must be integrated with an user application code to function properly. The user application code is responsible for general initialization of clock sources, pin multiplexers, and peripheral registers related to the communication speed. Such initialization should be done before calling the FMSTR_Init function.

It is recommended to develop the user application using one of the Software Development Kits (SDKs) available from third parties or directly from NXP, such as MCUXpresso SDK, MCUXpresso IDE, and related tools. This approach simplifies the general configuration process significantly.

MCUXpresso SDK The MCUXpresso SDK is a software package provided by NXP which contains the device initialization code, linker files, and software drivers with example applications for the NXP family of MCUs. The MCUXpresso Config Tools may be used to generate the clock-setup and pin-multiplexer setup code suitable for the selected processor.

The MCUXpresso SDK also contains this FreeMASTER communication driver as a "middleware" component which may be downloaded along with the example applications from https://mcuxpresso.nxp.com/en/welcome.

MCUXpresso SDK on GitHub The FreeMASTER communication driver is also released as one of the middleware components of the MCUXpresso SDK on the GitHub. This release enables direct integration of the FreeMASTER source code Git repository into a target applications including Zephyr applications.

Related links:

- The official FreeMASTER middleware repository.
- Online version of this document

FreeMASTER in Zephyr The FreeMASTER middleware repository can be used with MCUXpresso SDK as well as a Zephyr module. Zephyr-specific samples which include examples of Kconfig and Device Tree configurations for Serial, USB and Network communications are available in separate repository. West manifest in this sample repository fetches the full Zephyr package including the FreeMASTER middleware repository used as a Zephyr module.

Example applications

MCUX SDK Example applications There are several example applications available for each supported MCU platform.

- **fmstr_uart** demonstrates a plain serial transmission, typically connecting to a computer's physical or virtual COM port. The typical transmission speed is 115200 bps.

- **fmstr_can** demonstrates CAN bus communication. This requires a suitable CAN interface connected to the computer and interconnected with the target MCU using a properly terminated CAN bus. The typical transmission speed is 500 kbps. A FreeMASTER-over-CAN communication plug-in must be used.
- **fmstr_usb_cdc** uses an on-chip USB controller to implement a CDC communication class. It is connected directly to a computer's USB port and creates a virtual COM port device. The typical transmission speed is above 1 Mbps.
- **fmstr_net** demonstrates the Network communication over UDP or TCP protocol. Existing examples use lwIP stack to implement the communication, but in general, it shall be possible to use any other TCP/IP stack to achieve the same functionality.
- **fmstr_wifi** is the fmstr_net application modified to use a WiFi network interface instead of a wired Ethernet connection.
- **fmstr_rtt** demonstrates the communication over SEGGER J-Link RTT interface. Both fmstr_net and fmstr_rtt examples require the FreeMASTER TCP/UDP communication plug-in to be used on the PC host side.
- **fmstr_eonce** uses the real-time data unit on the JTAG EOnCE module of the 56F800E family to implement pseudo-serial communication over the JTAG port. The typical transmission speed is around 10 kbps. This communication requires FreeMASTER JTAG/EOnCE communication plug-in.
- **fmstr_pdbdm** uses JTAG or BDM debugging interface to access the target RAM directly while the CPU is running. Note that such approach can be used with any MCU application, even without any special driver code. The computer reads from and writes into the RAM directly without CPU intervention. The Packet-Driven BDM (PD-BDM) communication uses the same memory access to exchange command and response frames. With PD-BDM, the FreeMASTER tool is able to go beyond basic memory read/write operations and accesses also advanced features like Recorder, TSA, or Pipes. The typical transmission speed is around 10 kbps. A PD-BDM communication plug-in must be used in FreeMASTER and configured properly for the selected debugging interface. Note that this communication cannot be used while a debugging interface is used by a debugger session.
- **fmstr_any** is a special example application which demonstrates how the NXP MCUXpresso Config Tools can be used to configure pins, clocks, peripherals, interrupts, and even the FreeMASTER "middleware" driver features in a graphical and user friendly way. The user can switch between the Serial, CAN, and other ways of communication and generate the required initialization code automatically.

Zephyr sample spplications Zephyr sample applications demonstrate Kconfig and Device Tree configuration which configure the FreeMASTER middleware module for a selected communication option (Serial, CAN, Network or RTT).

Refer to *readme.md* files in each sample directory for description of configuration options required to implement FreeMASTER connectivity.

Description

This section shows how to add the FreeMASTER Communication Driver into application and how to configure the connection to the FreeMASTER visualization tool.

Features The FreeMASTER driver implements the FreeMASTER protocol V4 and provides the following features which may be accessed using the FreeMASTER visualization tool:

- Read/write access to any memory location on the target.
- Optional password protection of the read, read/write, and read/write/flash access levels.

- Atomic bit manipulation on the target memory (bit-wise write access).
- Optimal size-aligned access to memory which is also suitable to access the peripheral register space.
- Oscilloscope access—real-time access to target variables. The sample rate may be limited by the communication speed.
- Recorder— access to the fast transient recorder running on the board as a part of the FreeMASTER driver. The sample rate is only limited by the MCU CPU speed. The length of the data recorded depends on the amount of available memory.
- Multiple instances of Oscilloscopes and Recorders without the limitation of maximum number of variables.
- Application commands—high-level message delivery from the PC to the application.
- TSA tables—describing the data types, variables, files, or hyperlinks exported by the target application. The TSA newly supports also non-memory mapped resources like external EEPROM or SD Card files.
- Pipes—enabling the buffered stream-oriented data exchange for a general-purpose terminal-like communication, diagnostic data streaming, or other data exchange.

The FreeMASTER driver features:

- Full FreeMASTER protocol V4 implementation with a new V4 style of CRC used.
- Layered approach supporting Serial, CAN, Network, PD-BDM, and other transports.
- Layered low-level Serial transport driver architecture enabling to select UART, LPUART, USART, and other physical implementations of serial interfaces, including USB-CDC.
- Layered low-level CAN transport driver architecture enabling to select FlexCAN, msCAN, MCAN, and other physical implementations of the CAN interface.
- Layered low-level Networking transport enabling to select TCP, UDP or J-Link RTT communication.
- TSA support to write-protect memory regions or individual variables and to deny the access to the unsafe memory.
- The pipe callback handlers are invoked whenever new data is available for reading from the pipe.
- Two Serial Single-Wire modes of operation are enabled. The “external” mode has the RX and TX shorted on-board. The “true” single-wire mode interconnects internally when the MCU or UART modules support it.

The following sections briefly describe all FreeMASTER features implemented by the driver. See the PC-based FreeMASTER User Manual for more details on how to use the features to monitor, tune, or control an embedded application.

Board Detection The FreeMASTER protocol V4 defines the standard set of configuration values which the host PC tool reads to identify the target and to access other target resources properly. The configuration includes the following parameters:

- Version of the driver and the version of the protocol implemented.
- MTU as the Maximum size of the Transmission Unit (for example; communication buffer size).
- Application name, description, and version strings.
- Application build date and time as a string.
- Target processor byte ordering (little/big endian).
- Protection level that requires password authentication.

- Number of the Recorder and Oscilloscope instances.
- RAM Base Address for optimized memory access commands.

Memory Read This basic feature enables the host PC to read any data memory location by specifying the address and size of the required memory area. The device response frame must be shorter than the MTU to fit into the outgoing communication buffer. To read a device memory of any size, the host uses the information retrieved during the Board Detection and splits the large-block request to multiple partial requests.

The driver uses size-aligned operations to read the target memory (for example; uses proper read-word instruction when an address is aligned to 4 bytes).

Memory Write Similarly to the Memory Read operation, the Memory Write feature enables to write to any RAM memory location on the target device. A single write command frame must be shorter than the MTU to fit into the target communication buffer. Larger requests must be split into smaller ones.

The driver uses size-aligned operations to write to the target memory (for example; uses proper write-word instruction when an address is aligned to 4 bytes).

Masked Memory Write To implement the write access to a single bit or a group of bits of target variables, the Masked Memory Write feature is available in the FreeMASTER protocol and it is supported by the driver using the Read-Modify-Write approach.

Be careful when writing to bit fields of volatile variables that are also modified in an application interrupt. The interrupt may be serviced in the middle of a read-modify-write operation and it may cause data corruption.

Oscilloscope The protocol and driver enables any number of variables to be read at once with a single request from the host. This feature is called Oscilloscope and the FreeMASTER tool uses it to display a real-time graph of variable values.

The driver can be configured to support any number of Oscilloscope instances and enable simultaneously running graphs to be displayed on the host computer screen.

Recorder The protocol enables the host to select target variables whose values are then periodically recorded into a dedicated on-board memory buffer. After such data sampling stops (either on a host request or by evaluating a threshold-crossing condition), the data buffer is downloaded to the host and displayed as a graph. The data sampling rate is not limited by the speed of the communication line, so it enables displaying the variable transitions in a very high resolution.

The driver can be configured to support multiple Recorder instances and enable multiple recorder graphs to be displayed on the host screen. Having multiple recorders also enables setting the recording point differently for each instance. For example; one instance may be recording data in a general timer interrupt while another instance may record at a specific control algorithm time in the PWM interrupt.

TSA With the TSA feature, data types and variables can be described directly in the application source code. Such information is later provided to the FreeMASTER tool which may use it instead of reading symbol data from the application ELF executable file.

The information is encoded as so-called TSA tables which become direct part of the application code. The TSA tables contain descriptors of variables that shall be visible to the host tool. The descriptors can describe the memory areas by specifying the address and size of the memory

block or more conveniently using the C variable names directly. Different set of TSA descriptors can be used to encode information about the structure types, unions, enumerations, or arrays.

The driver also supports special types of TSA table entries to describe user resources like external EEPROM and SD Card files, memory-mapped files, virtual directories, web URL hyperlinks, and constant enumerations.

TSA Safety When the TSA is enabled in the application, the TSA Safety can be enabled and validate the memory accesses directly by the embedded-side driver. When the TSA Safety is turned on, any memory request received from the host is validated and accepted only if it belongs to a TSA-described object. The TSA entries can be declared as Read-Write or Read-Only so that the driver can actively deny the write access to the Read-Only objects.

Application commands The Application Commands are high-level messages that can be delivered from the PC Host to the embedded application for further processing. The embedded application can either poll the status, or be called back when a new Application Command arrives to be processed. After the embedded application acknowledges that the command is handled, the host receives the Result Code and reads the other return data from memory. Both the Application Commands and the Result Codes are specific to a given application and it is user's responsibility to define them. The FreeMASTER protocol and the FreeMASTER driver only implement the delivery channel and a set of API calls to enable the Application Command processing in general.

Pipes The Pipes enable buffered and stream-oriented data exchange between the PC Host and the target application. Any pipe can be written to and read from at both ends (either on the PC or the MCU). The data transmission is acknowledged using the special FreeMASTER protocol commands. It is guaranteed that the data bytes are delivered from the writer to the reader in a proper order and without losses.

Serial single-wire operation The MCU Serial Communication Driver natively supports normal dual-wire operation. Because the protocol is half-duplex only, the driver can also operate in two single-wire modes:

- "External" single-wire operation where the Receiver and Transmitter pins are shorted on the board. This mode is supported by default in the MCU driver because the Receiver and Transmitter units are enabled or disabled whenever needed. It is also easy to extend this operation for the RS485 communication.
- "True" single-wire mode which uses only a single pin and the direction switching is made by the UART module. This mode of operation must be enabled by defining the FMSTR_SERIAL_SINGLEWIRE configuration option.

Multi-session support With networking interface it is possible for multiple clients to access the target MCU simultaneously. Reading and writing of target memory is processed atomically so there is no risk of data corruption. The state-full resources such as Recorders or Oscilloscopes are locked to a client session upon first use and access is denied to other clients until lock is released..

Zephyr-specific

Dedicated communication task FreeMASTER communication may run isolated in a dedicated task. The task automates the FMSTR_Init and FMSTR_Poll calls together with periodic activities enabling the FreeMASTER UI to fetch information about tasks and CPU utilization. The task can be started automatically or manually, and it must be assigned a priority to be able to react on interrupts and other communication events. Refer to Zephyr FreeMASTER sample applications which all use this communication task.

Zephyr shell and logging over FreeMASTER pipe FreeMASTER implements a shell backend which may use FreeMASTER pipe as a I/O terminal and logging output. Refer to Zephyr FreeMASTER sample applications which all use this feature.

Automatic TSA tables TSA tables can be declared as "automatic" in Zephyr which make them automatically registered in the table list. This may be very useful when there are many TSA tables or when the tables are defined in different (often unrelated) libraries linked together. In this case user does not need to build a list of all tables manually.

Driver files The driver source files can be found in a top-level src folder, further divided into the sub-folders:

- ***src/platforms*** platform-specific folder—one folder exists for each supported processor platform (for example; 32-bit Little Endian platform). Each such folder contains a platform header file with data types and a code which implements the potentially platform-specific operations, such as aligned memory access.
- ***src/common*** folder—contains the common driver source files shared by the driver for all supported platforms. All the *.c* files must be added to the project, compiled, and linked together with the application.
  - *freemaster.h* - master driver header file, which declares the common data types, macros, and prototypes of the FreeMASTER driver API functions.
  - *freemaster_cfg.h.example* - this file can serve as an example of the FreeMASTER driver configuration file. Save this file into a project source code folder and rename it to *freemaster_cfg.h*. The FreeMASTER driver code includes this file to get the project-specific configuration options and to optimize the compilation of the driver.
  - *freemaster_defcfg.h* - defines the default values for each FreeMASTER configuration option if the option is not set in the *freemaster_cfg.h* file.
  - *freemaster_protocol.h* - defines the FreeMASTER protocol constants used internally by the driver.
  - *freemaster_protocol.c* - implements the FreeMASTER protocol decoder and handles the basic Get Configuration Value, Memory Read, and Memory Write commands.
  - *freemaster_rec.c* - handles the Recorder-specific commands and implements the Recorder sampling and triggering routines. When the Recorder is disabled by the FreeMASTER driver configuration file, this file only compiles to empty API functions.
  - *freemaster_scope.c* - handles the Oscilloscope-specific commands. If the Oscilloscope is disabled by the FreeMASTER driver configuration file, this file compiles as void.
  - *freemaster_pipes.c* - implements the Pipes functionality when the Pipes feature is enabled.
  - *freemaster_appcmd.c* - handles the communication commands used to deliver and execute the Application Commands within the context of the embedded application. When the Application Commands are disabled by the FreeMASTER driver configuration file, this file only compiles to empty API functions.

  - *freemaster_tsa.c* - handles the commands specific to the TSA feature. This feature enables the FreeMASTER host tool to obtain the TSA memory descriptors declared in the embedded application. If the TSA is disabled by the FreeMASTER driver configuration file, this file compiles as void.
  - *freemaster_tsa.h* - contains the declaration of the macros used to define the TSA memory descriptors. This file is indirectly included into the user application code (via *freemaster.h*).
  - *freemaster_sha.c* - implements the SHA-1 hash code used in the password authentication algorithm.
  - *freemaster_private.h* - contains the declarations of functions and data types used internally in the driver. It also contains the C pre-processor statements to perform the compile-time verification of the user configuration provided in the *freemaster_cfg.h* file.
  - *freemaster_serial.c* - implements the serial protocol logic including the CRC, FIFO queuing, and other communication-related operations. This code calls the functions of the low-level communication driver indirectly via a character-oriented API exported by the specific low-level driver.
  - *freemaster_serial.h* - defines the low-level character-oriented Serial API.
  - *freemaster_can.c* - implements the CAN protocol logic including the CAN message preparation, signalling using the first data byte in the CAN frame, and other communication-related operations. This code calls the functions of the low-level communication driver indirectly via a message-oriented API exported by the specific low-level driver.
  - *freemaster_can.h* - defines the low-level message-oriented CAN API.
  - *freemaster_net.c* - implements the Network protocol transport logic including multiple session management code.
  - *freemaster_net.h* - definitions related to the Network transport.
  - *freemaster_pdbdm.c* - implements the packet-driven BDM communication buffer and other communication-related operations.
  - *freemaster_utils.c* - aligned memory copy routines, circular buffer management and other utility functions
  - *freemaster_utils.h* - definitions related to utility code.
- ***src/drivers/[sdk]/serial*** - contains the code related to the serial communication implemented using one of the supported SDK frameworks.
  - *freemaster_serial_XXX.c* and *.h* - implement low-level access to the communication peripheral registers. Different files exist for the UART, LPUART, USART, and other kinds of Serial communication modules.
- ***src/drivers/[sdk]/can*** - contains the code related to the serial communication implemented using one of the supported SDK frameworks.
  - *freemaster_XXX.c* and *.h* - implement low-level access to the communication peripheral registers. Different files exist for the FlexCAN, msCAN, MCAN, and other kinds of CAN communication modules.
- ***src/drivers/[sdk]/network*** - contains low-level code adapting the FreeMASTER Network transport to an underlying TCP/IP or RTT stack.
  - *freemaster_net_lwip_tcp.c* and *_udp.c* - default networking implementation of TCP and UDP transports using lwIP stack.
  - *freemaster_net_segger_rtt.c* - implementation of network transport using Segger J-Link RTT interface

Driver configuration The driver is configured using a single header file (*freemaster_cfg.h*). Create this file and save it together with other project source files before compiling the driver code. All FreeMASTER driver source files include the *freemaster_cfg.h* file and use the macros defined here for the conditional and parameterized compilation. The C compiler must locate the configuration file when compiling the driver files. Typically, it can be achieved by putting this file into a folder where the other project-specific included files are stored.

As a starting point to create the configuration file, get the *freemaster_cfg.h.example* file, rename it to *freemaster_cfg.h*, and save it into the project area.

Note: It is NOT recommended to leave the *freemaster_cfg.h* file in the FreeMASTER driver source code folder. The configuration file must be placed at a project-specific location, so that it does not affect the other applications that use the same driver.

Configurable items This section describes the configuration options which can be defined in *freemaster_cfg.h*.

Interrupt modes

```
#define FMSTR_LONG_INTR   [0|1]
#define FMSTR_SHORT_INTR  [0|1]
#define FMSTR_POLL_DRIVEN [0|1]
```

Value Type boolean (0 or 1)

Description Exactly one of the three macros must be defined to non-zero. The others must be defined to zero or left undefined. The non-zero-defined constant selects the interrupt mode of the driver. See *Driver interrupt modes*.

- FMSTR_LONG_INTR — long interrupt mode
- FMSTR_SHORT_INTR — short interrupt mode
- FMSTR_POLL_DRIVEN — poll-driven mode

Note: Some options may not be supported by all communication interfaces. For example, the FMSTR_SHORT_INTR option is not supported by the USB_CDC interface.

Protocol transport

```
#define FMSTR_TRANSPORT [identifier]
```

Value Type Driver identifiers are structure instance names defined in FreeMASTER source code. Specify one of existing instances to make use of the protocol transport.

Description Use one of the pre-defined constants, as implemented by the FreeMASTER code. The current driver supports the following transports:

- **FMSTR_SERIAL** - serial communication protocol
- **FMSTR_CAN** - using CAN communication
- **FMSTR_PDBDM** - using packet-driven BDM communication
- **FMSTR_NET** - network communication using TCP or UDP protocol

Serial transport This section describes configuration parameters used when serial transport is used:

```
#define FMSTR_TRANSPORT FMSTR_SERIAL
```

FMSTR_SERIAL_DRV Select what low-level driver interface will be used when implementing the Serial communication.

```
#define FMSTR_SERIAL_DRV [identifier]
```

Value Type Driver identifiers are structure instance names defined in FreeMASTER drivers code. Specify one of existing serial driver instances.

Description When using MCUXpresso SDK, use one of the following constants (see */drivers/mcuxsdk/serial* implementation):

- **FMSTR_SERIAL_MCUX_UART** - UART driver
- **FMSTR_SERIAL_MCUX_LPUART** - LPUART driver
- **FMSTR_SERIAL_MCUX_USART** - USART driver
- **FMSTR_SERIAL_MCUX_MINIUSART** - miniUSART driver
- **FMSTR_SERIAL_MCUX_QSCI** - DSC QSCI driver
- **FMSTR_SERIAL_MCUX_USB** - USB/CDC class driver (also see code in the */support/mcuxsdk_usb* folder)
- **FMSTR_SERIAL_56F800E_EONCE** - DSC JTAG EOnCE driver

Other SDKs or BSPs may define custom low-level driver interface structure which may be used as FMSTR_SERIAL_DRV. For example:

- **FMSTR_SERIAL_DREG_UART** - demonstrates the low-level interface implemented without the MCUXpresso SDK and using direct access to peripheral registers.

FMSTR_SERIAL_BASE

```
#define FMSTR_SERIAL_BASE [address|symbol]
```

Value Type Optional address value (numeric or symbolic)

Description Specify the base address of the UART, LPUART, USART, or other serial peripheral module to be used for the communication. This value is not defined by default. User application should call `FMSTR_SetSerialBaseAddress()` to select the peripheral module.

FMSTR_COMM_BUFFER_SIZE

```
#define FMSTR_COMM_BUFFER_SIZE [number]
```

Value Type 0 or a value in range 32...255

Description Specify the size of the communication buffer to be allocated by the driver. Default value, which suits all driver features, is used when this option is defined as 0.

FMSTR_COMM_RQUEUE_SIZE

```
#define FMSTR_COMM_RQUEUE_SIZE [number]
```

Value Type Value in range 0...255

Description Specify the size of the FIFO receiver queue used to quickly receive and store characters in the FMSTR_SHORT_INTR interrupt mode.
The default value is 32 B.

FMSTR_SERIAL_SINGLEWIRE

```
#define FMSTR_SERIAL_SINGLEWIRE [0|1]
```

Value Type Boolean 0 or 1.

Description Set to non-zero to enable the "True" single-wire mode which uses a single MCU pin to communicate. The low-level driver enables the pin direction switching when the MCU peripheral supports it.

CAN Bus transport This section describes configuration parameters used when CAN transport is used:

```
#define FMSTR_TRANSPORT FMSTR_CAN
```

FMSTR_CAN_DRV Select what low-level driver interface will be used when implementing the CAN communication.

```
#define FMSTR_CAN_DRV [identifier]
```

Value Type Driver identifiers are structure instance names defined in FreeMASTER drivers code. Specify one of existing CAN driver instances.

Description When using MCUXpresso SDK, use one of the following constants (see */drivers/mcuxsdk/can implementation*):

- **FMSTR_CAN_MCUX_FLEXCAN** - FlexCAN driver
- **FMSTR_CAN_MCUX_MCAN** - MCAN driver
- **FMSTR_CAN_MCUX_MSCAN** - msCAN driver
- **FMSTR_CAN_MCUX_DSCFLEXCAN** - DSC FlexCAN driver
- **FMSTR_CAN_MCUX_DSCMSCAN** - DSC msCAN driver

Other SDKs or BSPs may define the custom low-level driver interface structure which may be used as FMSTR_CAN_DRV.

FMSTR_CAN_BASE

```
#define FMSTR_CAN_BASE [address|symbol]
```

Value Type Optional address value (numeric or symbolic)

Description Specify the base address of the FlexCAN, msCAN, or other CAN peripheral module to be used for the communication. This value is not defined by default. User application should call FMSTR_SetCanBaseAddress() to select the peripheral module.

FMSTR_CAN_CMDID

```
#define FMSTR_CAN_CMDID [number]
```

Value Type CAN identifier (11-bit or 29-bit number)

Description CAN message identifier used for FreeMASTER commands (direction from PC Host tool to target application). When declaring 29-bit identifier, combine the numeric value with FMSTR_CAN_EXTID bit. Default value is 0x7AA.

FMSTR_CAN_RSPID

```
#define FMSTR_CAN_RSPID [number]
```

Value Type CAN identifier (11-bit or 29-bit number)

Description CAN message identifier used for responding messages (direction from target application to PC Host tool). When declaring 29-bit identifier, combine the numeric value with FMSTR_CAN_EXTID bit. Note that both *CMDID* and *RSPID* values may be the same. Default value is 0x7AA.

FMSTR_FLEXCAN_TXMB

```
#define FMSTR_FLEXCAN_TXMB [number]
```

Value Type Number in range of 0..N where N is number of CAN message-buffers supported by HW module.

Description Only used when the FlexCAN low-level driver is used. Define the FlexCAN message buffer for CAN frame transmission. Default value is 0.

FMSTR_FLEXCAN_RXMB

```
#define FMSTR_FLEXCAN_RXMB [number]
```

Value Type Number in range of 0..N where N is number of CAN message-buffers supported by HW module.

Description Only used when the FlexCAN low-level driver is used. Define the FlexCAN message buffer for CAN frame reception. Note that the FreeMASTER driver may also operate with a common message buffer used by both TX and RX directions. Default value is 1.

Network transport This section describes configuration parameters used when Network transport is used:

```
#define FMSTR_TRANSPORT FMSTR_NET
```

FMSTR_NET_DRV Select network interface implementation.

```
#define FMSTR_NET_DRV [identifier]
```

Value Type Identifiers are structure instance names defined in FreeMASTER drivers code. Specify one of existing NET driver instances.

Description When using MCUXpresso SDK, use one of the following constants (see */drivers/mcuxsdk/network implementation*):

- **FMSTR_NET_LWIP_TCP** - TCP communication using lwIP stack
- **FMSTR_NET_LWIP_UDP** - UDP communication using lwIP stack
- **FMSTR_NET_SEGGER_RTT** - Communication using SEGGER J-Link RTT interface

Other SDKs or BSPs may define the custom networking interface which may be used as FMSTR_CAN_DRV.

Add another row below:

FMSTR_NET_PORT

```
#define FMSTR_NET_PORT [number]
```

Value Type TCP or UDP port number (short integer)

Description Specifies the server port number used by TCP or UDP protocols.

FMSTR_NET_BLOCKING_TIMEOUT

```
#define FMSTR_NET_BLOCKING_TIMEOUT [number]
```

Value Type Timeout as number of milliseconds

Description This value specifies a timeout in milliseconds for which the network socket operations may block the execution inside *FMSTR_Poll*. This may be set high (e.g. 250) when a dedicated RTOS task is used to handle FreeMASTER protocol polling. Set to a lower value when the polling task is also responsible for other operations. Set to 0 to attempt to use non-blocking socket operations.

FMSTR_NET_AUTODISCOVERY

```
#define FMSTR_NET_AUTODISCOVERY [0|1]
```

Value Type Boolean 0 or 1.

Description This option enables the FreeMASTER driver to use a separate UDP socket to broadcast auto-discovery messages to network. This helps the FreeMASTER tool to discover the target device address, port and protocol options.

Debugging options

FMSTR_DISABLE

```
#define FMSTR_DISABLE [0|1]
```

Value Type boolean (0 or 1)

Description Define as non-zero to disable all FreeMASTER features, exclude the driver code from build, and compile all its API functions empty. This may be useful to remove FreeMASTER without modifying any application source code. Default value is 0 (false).

FMSTR_DEBUG_TX

```
#define FMSTR_DEBUG_TX [0|1]
```

Value Type Boolean 0 or 1.

Description Define as non-zero to enable the driver to periodically transmit test frames out on the selected communication interface (SCI or CAN). With the debug transmission enabled, it is simpler to detect problems in the baudrate or other communication configuration settings.

The test frames are transmitted until the first valid command frame is received from the PC Host tool. The test frame is a valid error status frame, as defined by the protocol format. On the serial line, the test frame consists of three printable characters (+©W) which are easy to capture using the serial terminal tools.

This feature requires the FMSTR_Poll() function to be called periodically. Default value is 0 (false).

FMSTR_APPLICATION_STR

```
#define FMSTR_APPLICATION_STR
```

Value Type String.

Description Name of the application visible in FreeMASTER host application.

Memory access

FMSTR_USE_READMEM

```
#define FMSTR_USE_READMEM [0|1]
```

Value Type Boolean 0 or 1.

Description Define as non-zero to implement the Memory Read command and enable FreeMASTER to have read access to memory and variables. The access can be further restricted by using a TSA feature.
Default value is 1 (true).

FMSTR_USE_WRITEMEM

```
#define FMSTR_USE_WRITEMEM [0|1]
```

Value Type Boolean 0 or 1.

Description Define as non-zero to implement the Memory Write command.
The default value is 1 (true).

Oscilloscope options

FMSTR_USE_SCOPE

```
#define FMSTR_USE_SCOPE [number]
```

Value Type Integer number.

Description Number of Oscilloscope instances to be supported. Set to 0 to disable the Oscilloscope feature.
Default value is 0.

FMSTR_MAX_SCOPE_VARS

```
#define FMSTR_MAX_SCOPE_VARS [number]
```

Value Type Integer number larger than 2.

Description Number of variables to be supported by each Oscilloscope instance.
Default value is 8.

Recorder options

FMSTR_USE_RECORDER

```
#define FMSTR_USE_RECORDER [number]
```

Value Type Integer number.

Description Number of Recorder instances to be supported. Set to 0 to disable the Recorder feature.
Default value is 0.

FMSTR_REC_BUFF_SIZE

```
#define FMSTR_REC_BUFF_SIZE [number]
```

Value Type Integer number larger than 2.

Description Defines the size of the memory buffer used by the Recorder instance #0.
Default: not defined, user shall call 'FMSTR_RecorderCreate()" API function to specify this parameter in run time.

FMSTR_REC_TIMEBASE

```
#define FMSTR_REC_TIMEBASE [time specification]
```

Value Type Number (nanoseconds time).

Description Defines the base sampling rate in nanoseconds (sampling speed) Recorder instance #0.

Use one of the following macros:

- FMSTR_REC_BASE_SECONDS(x)
- FMSTR_REC_BASE_MILLISEC(x)
- FMSTR_REC_BASE_MICROSEC(x)
- FMSTR_REC_BASE_NANOSEC(x)

Default: not defined, user shall call 'FMSTR_RecorderCreate()" API function to specify this parameter in run time.

FMSTR_REC_FLOAT_TRIG

```
#define FMSTR_REC_FLOAT_TRIG [0|1]
```

Value Type Boolean 0 or 1.

Description Define as non-zero to implement the floating-point triggering. Be aware that floating-point triggering may grow the code size by linking the floating-point standard library.

Default value is 0 (false).

Application Commands options

FMSTR_USE_APPCMD

```
#define FMSTR_USE_APPCMD [0|1]
```

Value Type Boolean 0 or 1.

Description Define as non-zero to implement the Application Commands feature.
Default value is 0 (false).

FMSTR_APPCMD_BUFF_SIZE

```
#define FMSTR_APPCMD_BUFF_SIZE [size]
```

Value Type Numeric buffer size in range 1..255

Description The size of the Application Command data buffer allocated by the driver. The buffer stores the (optional) parameters of the Application Command which waits to be processed.

FMSTR_MAX_APPCMD_CALLS

```
#define FMSTR_MAX_APPCMD_CALLS [number]
```

Value Type Number in range 0..255

Description The number of different Application Commands that can be assigned a callback handler function using FMSTR_RegisterAppCmdCall(). Default value is 0.

TSA options

FMSTR_USE_TSA

```
#define FMSTR_USE_TSA [0|1]
```

Value Type Boolean 0 or 1.

Description Enable the FreeMASTER TSA feature to be used. With this option enabled, the TSA tables defined in the applications are made available to the FreeMASTER host tool.
Default value is 0 (false).

FMSTR_USE_TSA_SAFETY

```
#define FMSTR_USE_TSA_SAFETY [0|1]
```

Value Type Boolean 0 or 1.

Description Enable the memory access validation in the FreeMASTER driver. With this option, the host tool is not able to access the memory which is not described by at least one TSA descriptor. Also a write access is denied for objects defined as read-only in TSA tables.
Default value is 0 (false).

FMSTR_USE_TSA_INROM

```
#define FMSTR_USE_TSA_INROM [0|1]
```

Value Type Boolean 0 or 1.

Description Declare all TSA descriptors as *const*, which enables the linker to put the data into the flash memory. The actual result depends on linker settings or the linker commands used in the project.
Default value is 0 (false).

FMSTR_USE_TSA_DYNAMIC

```
#define FMSTR_USE_TSA_DYNAMIC [0|1]
```

Value Type Boolean 0 or 1.

Description Enable runtime-defined TSA entries to be added to the TSA table by the FMSTR_SetUpTsaBuff() and FMSTR_TsaAddVar() functions.
Default value is 0 (false).

Pipes options

FMSTR_USE_PIPES

```
#define FMSTR_USE_PIPES [0|1]
```

Value Type Boolean 0 or 1.

Description Enable the FreeMASTER Pipes feature to be used.
Default value is 0 (false).

FMSTR_MAX_PIPES_COUNT

```
#define FMSTR_MAX_PIPES_COUNT [number]
```

Value Type Number in range 1..63.

Description The number of simultaneous pipe connections to support.
The default value is 1.

Driver interrupt modes To implement the communication, the FreeMASTER driver handles the Serial or CAN module's receive and transmit requests. Use the *freemaster_cfg.h* configuration file to select whether the driver processes the communication automatically in the interrupt service routine handler or if it only polls the status of the module (typically during the application idle time).

This section describes each of the interrupt mode in more details.

Completely Interrupt-Driven operation Activated using:

```
#define FMSTR_LONG_INTR 1
```

In this mode, both the communication and the FreeMASTER protocol decoding is done in the *FMSTR_SerialIsr*, *FMSTR_CanIsr*, or other interrupt service routine. Because the protocol execution may be a lengthy task (especially with the TSA-Safety enabled) it is recommended to use this mode only if the interrupt prioritization scheme is possible in the application and the FreeMASTER interrupt is assigned to a lower (the lowest) priority.

In this mode, the application code must register its own interrupt handler for all interrupt vectors related to the selected communication interface and call the FMSTR_SerialIsr or FMSTR_CanIsr functions from that handler.

Mixed Interrupt and Polling Modes Activated using:

```
#define FMSTR_SHORT_INTR 1
```

In this mode, the communication processing time is split between the interrupt routine and the main application loop or task. The raw communication is handled by the *FMSTR_SerialIsr, FMSTR_CanIsr*, or other interrupt service routine, while the protocol decoding and execution is handled by the *FMSTR_Poll* routine. Call *FMSTR_Poll* during the idle time in the application main loop.

The interrupt processing in this mode is relatively fast and deterministic. Upon a serial-receive event, the received character is only placed into a FIFO-like queue and it is not further processed. Upon a CAN receive event, the received frame is stored into a receive buffer. When transmitting, the characters are fetched from the prepared transmit buffer.

In this mode, the application code must register its own interrupt handler for all interrupt vectors related to the selected communication interface and call the *FMSTR_SerialIsr* or *FMSTR_CanIsr* functions from that handler.

When the serial interface is used as the serial communication interface, ensure that the *FMSTR_Poll* function is called at least once per *N* character time periods. *N* is the length of the FreeMASTER FIFO queue (*FMSTR_COMM_RQUEUE_SIZE*) and the character time is the time needed to transmit or receive a single byte over the SCI line.

Completely Poll-driven

```
#define FMSTR_POLL_DRIVEN 1
```

In this mode, both the communication and the FreeMASTER protocol decoding are done in the *FMSTR_Poll* routine. No interrupts are needed and the *FMSTR_SerialIsr*, *FMSTR_CanIsr*, and similar handlers compile to an empty code.

When using this mode, ensure that the *FMSTR_Poll* function is called by the application at least once per the serial "character time" which is the time needed to transmit or receive a single character.

In the latter two modes (*FMSTR_SHORT_INTR* and *FMSTR_POLL_DRIVEN*), the protocol handling takes place in the FMSTR_Poll routine. An application interrupt can occur in the middle of the

Read Memory or Write Memory commands' execution and corrupt the variable being accessed by the FreeMASTER driver. In these two modes, some issues or glitches may occur when using FreeMASTER to visualize or monitor volatile variables modified in interrupt servicing code.

The same issue may appear even in the full interrupt mode (FMSTR_LONG_INTR), if volatile variables are modified in the interrupt code with a priority higher than the priority of the communication interrupt.

Data types Simple portability was one of the main requirements when writing the FreeMASTER driver. This is why the driver code uses the privately-declared data types and the vast majority of the platform-dependent code is separated in the platform-dependent source files. The data types used in the driver API are all defined in the platform-specific header file.

To prevent name conflicts with the symbols used in the application, all data types, macros, and functions have the FMSTR_ prefix. The only global variables used in the driver are the transport and low-level API structures exported from the driver-implementation layer to upper layers. Other than that, all private variables are declared as static and named using the fmstr_ prefix.

Communication interface initialization The FreeMASTER driver does not perform neither the initialization nor the configuration of the peripheral module that it uses to communicate. It is the application startup code responsibility to configure the communication module before the FreeMASTER driver is initialized by the FMSTR_Init call.

When the Serial communication module is used as the FreeMASTER communication interface, configure the UART receive and transmit pins, the serial communication baud rate, parity (no-parity), the character length (eight bits), and the number of stop bits (one) before initializing the FreeMASTER driver. For either the long or the short interrupt modes of the driver (see *Driver interrupt modes*), configure the interrupt controller and register an application-specific interrupt handler for all interrupt sources related to the selected serial peripheral module. Call the FMSTR_SerialIsr function from the application handler.

When a CAN module is used as the FreeMASTER communication interface, configure the CAN receive and transmit pins and the CAN module bit rate before initializing the FreeMASTER driver. For either the long or the short interrupt modes of the driver (see *Driver interrupt modes*), configure the interrupt controller and register an application-specific interrupt handler for all interrupt sources related to the selected CAN peripheral module. Call the FMSTR_CanIsr function from the application handler.

Note: It is not necessary to enable or unmask the serial nor the CAN interrupts before initializing the FreeMASTER driver. The driver enables or disables the interrupts and communication lines, as required during runtime.

FreeMASTER Recorder calls When using the FreeMASTER Recorder in the application (FMSTR_USE_RECORDER > 0), call the FMSTR_RecorderCreate function early after FMSTR_Init to set up each recorder instance to be used in the application. Then call the FMSTR_Recorder function periodically in the code where the data recording should occur. A typical place to call the Recorder routine is at the timer or PWM interrupts, but it can be anywhere else. The example applications provided together with the driver code call the FMSTR_Recorder in the main application loop.

In applications where FMSTR_Recorder is called periodically with a constant period, specify the period in the Recorder configuration structure before calling FMSTR_RecorderCreate. This setting enables the PC Host FreeMASTER tool to display the X-axis of the Recorder graph properly scaled for the time domain.

Driver usage Start using or evaluating FreeMASTER by opening some of the example applications available in the driver setup package.

Follow these steps to enable the basic FreeMASTER connectivity in the application:

- Make sure that all *.c files of the FreeMASTER driver from the *src/common/platforms/[your_platform]* folder are a part of the project. See *Driver files* for more details.
- Configure the FreeMASTER driver by creating or editing the *freemaster_cfg.h* file and by saving it into the application project directory. See *Driver configuration* for more details.
- Include the *freemaster.h* file into any application source file that makes the FreeMASTER API calls.
- Initialize the Serial or CAN modules. Set the baud rate, parity, and other parameters of the communication. Do not enable the communication interrupts in the interrupt mask registers.
- For the FMSTR_LONG_INTR and FMSTR_SHORT_INTR modes, install the application-specific interrupt routine and call the FMSTR_SerialIsr or FMSTR_CanIsr functions from this handler.
- Call the FMSTR_Init function early on in the application initialization code.
- Call the FMSTR_RecorderCreate functions for each Recorder instance to enable the Recorder feature.
- In the main application loop, call the FMSTR_Poll API function periodically when the application is idle.
- For the FMSTR_SHORT_INTR and FMSTR_LONG_INTR modes, enable the interrupts globally so that the interrupts can be handled by the CPU.

Communication troubleshooting The most common problem that causes communication issues is a wrong baud rate setting or a wrong pin multiplexer setting of the target MCU. When a communication between the PC Host running FreeMASTER and the target MCU cannot be established, try enabling the FMSTR_DEBUG_TX option in the *freemaster_cfg.h* file and call the FMSTR_Poll function periodically in the main application task loop.

With this feature enabled, the FreeMASTER driver periodically transmits a test frame through the Serial or CAN lines. Use a logic analyzer or an oscilloscope to monitor the signals at the communication pins of the CPU device to examine whether the bit rate and signal polarity are configured properly.

Driver API

This section describes the driver Application Programmers' Interface (API) needed to initialize and use the FreeMASTER serial communication driver.

Control API There are three key functions to initialize and use the driver.

FMSTR_Init

Prototype

```
FMSTR_BOOL FMSTR_Init(void);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster_protocol.c*

Description This function initializes the internal variables of the FreeMASTER driver and enables the communication interface. This function does not change the configuration of the selected communication module. The hardware module must be initialized before the *FMSTR_Init* function is called.

A call to this function must occur before calling any other FreeMASTER driver API functions.

FMSTR_Poll

Prototype

```
void FMSTR_Poll(void);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster_protocol.c*

Description In the poll-driven or short interrupt modes, this function handles the protocol decoding and execution (see *Driver interrupt modes*). In the poll-driven mode, this function also handles the communication interface with the PC. Typically, the *FMSTR_Poll* function is called during the "idle" time in the main application task loop.

To prevent the receive data overflow (loss) on a serial interface, make sure that the FMSTR_Poll function is called at least once per the time calculated as:

*N * Tchar*

where:

- *N* is equal to the length of the receive FIFO queue (configured by the FMSTR_COMM_RQUEUE_SIZE macro). *N* is 1 for the poll-driven mode.
- *Tchar* is the character time, which is the time needed to transmit or receive a single byte over the SCI line.

Note: In the long interrupt mode, this function typically compiles as an empty function and can still be called. It is worthwhile to call this function regardless of the interrupt mode used in the application. This approach enables a convenient switching between the different interrupt modes only by changing the configuration macros in the *freemaster_cfg.h* file.

FMSTR_SerialIsr / FMSTR_CanIsr

Prototype

```
void FMSTR_SerialIsr(void);
void FMSTR_CanIsr(void);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *hw-specific low-level driver C file*

Description This function contains the interrupt-processing code of the FreeMASTER driver. In long or short interrupt modes (see *Driver interrupt modes*), this function must be called from the application interrupt service routine registered for the communication interrupt vector. On platforms where the communication module uses multiple interrupt vectors, the application should register a handler for all vectors and call this function at each interrupt.

Note: In a poll-driven mode, this function is compiled as an empty function and does not have to be used.

Recorder API

FMSTR_RecorderCreate

Prototype

```
FMSTR_BOOL FMSTR_RecorderCreate(FMSTR_INDEX recIndex, FMSTR_REC_BUFF* buffCfg);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster_rec.c*

Description This function registers a recorder instance and enables it to be used by the PC Host tool. Call this function for all recorder instances from 0 to the maximum number defined by the FMSTR_USE_RECORDER configuration option (minus one). An exception to this requirement is the recorder of instance *0* which may be automatically configured by FMSTR_Init when the *freemaster_cfg.h* configuration file defines the *FMSTR_REC_BUFF_SIZE* and *FMSTR_REC_TIMEBASE* options.

For more information, see *Configurable items*.

FMSTR_Recorder

Prototype

```
void FMSTR_Recorder(FMSTR_INDEX recIndex);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster_rec.c*

Description This function takes a sample of the variables being recorded using the FreeMASTER Recorder instance *recIndex*. If the selected Recorder is not active when the *FMSTR_Recorder* function is being called, the function returns immediately. When the Recorder is active, the values of the variables being recorded are copied into the recorder buffer and the trigger conditions are evaluated.

If a trigger condition is satisfied, the Recorder enters the post-trigger mode, where it counts down the follow-up samples (number of *FMSTR_Recorder* function calls) and de-activates the Recorder when the required post-trigger samples are finished.

The *FMSTR_Recorder* function is typically called in the timer or PWM interrupt service routines. This function can also be called in the application main loop (for testing purposes).

FMSTR_RecorderTrigger

Prototype

```
void FMSTR_RecorderTrigger(FMSTR_INDEX recIndex);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster_rec.c*

Description This function forces the Recorder trigger condition to happen, which causes the Recorder to be automatically deactivated after the post-trigger samples are sampled. Use this function in the application code for programmatic control over the Recorder triggering. This can be useful when a more complex triggering conditions need to be used.

Fast Recorder API The Fast Recorder feature is not available in the FreeMASTER driver version 3. This feature was heavily dependent on the target platform and it was only available for the 56F8xxxx DSCs.

TSA Tables When the TSA is enabled in the FreeMASTER driver configuration file (by setting the FMSTR_USE_TSA macro to a non-zero value), it defines the so-called TSA tables in the application. This section describes the macros that must to be used to define the TSA tables.

There can be any number of TSA tables spread across the application source files. There must be always exactly one TSA Table List defined, which informs the FreeMASTER driver about the active TSA tables.

When there is at least one TSA table and one TSA Table List defined in the application, the TSA information automatically appears in the FreeMASTER symbols list. The symbols can then be used to create FreeMASTER variables for visualization or control.

TSA table definition The TSA table describes the static or global variables together with their address, size, type, and access-protection information. If the TSA-described variables are of a structure type, the TSA table may also describe this type and provide an access to the individual structure members of the variable.

The TSA table definition begins with the FMSTR_TSA_TABLE_BEGIN macro with a *table_id* identifying the table. The *table_id* shall be a valid C-langiage symbol.

```
FMSTR_TSA_TABLE_BEGIN(table_id)
```

After this opening macro, the TSA descriptors are placed using these macros:

```
/* Adding variable descriptors */
FMSTR_TSA_RW_VAR(name, type)  /* read/write variable entry */
FMSTR_TSA_RO_VAR(name, type)  /* read-only variable entry */

/* Description of complex data types */
FMSTR_TSA_STRUCT(struct_name) /* structure or union type entry */
FMSTR_TSA_MEMBER(struct_name, member_name, type)  /* structure member entry */

/* Memory blocks */
FMSTR_TSA_RW_MEM(name, type, address, size) /* read/write memory block */
FMSTR_TSA_RO_MEM(name, type, address, size) /* read-only memory block */
```

The table is closed using the FMSTR_TSA_TABLE_END macro:

```
FMSTR_TSA_TABLE_END()
```

TSA descriptor parameters The TSA descriptor macros accept these parameters:

- *name* — variable name. The variable must be defined before the TSA descriptor references it.
- *type* — variable or member type. Only one of the pre-defined type constants may be used (see below).
- *struct_name* — structure type name. The type must be defined (typedef) before the TSA descriptor references it.

- *member_name* — structure member name.

Note: The structure member descriptors (FMSTR_TSA_MEMBER) must immediately follow the parent structure descriptor (FMSTR_TSA_STRUCT) in the table.

Note: To write-protect the variables in the FreeMASTER driver (FMSTR_TSA_RO_VAR), enable the TSA-Safety feature in the configuration file.

TSA variable types The table lists *type* identifiers which can be used in TSA descriptors:

Constant	Description
FMSTR_TSA_UINT*n*	Unsigned integer type of size *n* bits (n=8,16,32,64)
FMSTR_TSA_SINT*n*	Signed integer type of size *n* bits (n=8,16,32,64)
FMSTR_TSA_FRAC*n*	Fractional number of size *n* bits (n=16,32,64).
FMSTR_TSA_FRAC_Q(*m*,*n*)	Signed fractional number in general Q form (m+n+1 total bits)
FMSTR_TSA_FRAC_UQ(*m*,*n*)	Unsigned fractional number in general UQ form (m+n total bits)
FMSTR_TSA_FLOAT	4-byte standard IEEE floating-point type
FMSTR_TSA_DOUBLE	8-byte standard IEEE floating-point type
FMSTR_TSA_POINTER	Generic pointer type defined (platform-specific 16 or 32 bit)
FMSTR_TSA_USERTYPE(*name*)	Structure or union type declared with FMSTR_TSA_STRUCT record

TSA table list There shall be exactly one TSA Table List in the application. The list contains one entry for each TSA table defined anywhere in the application.

The TSA Table List begins with the FMSTR_TSA_TABLE_LIST_BEGIN macro and continues with the TSA table entries for each table.

```
FMSTR_TSA_TABLE_LIST_BEGIN()

FMSTR_TSA_TABLE(table_id)
FMSTR_TSA_TABLE(table_id2)
FMSTR_TSA_TABLE(table_id3)
...
```

The list is closed with the FMSTR_TSA_TABLE_LIST_END macro:

```
FMSTR_TSA_TABLE_LIST_END()
```

TSA Active Content entries FreeMASTER v2.0 and higher supports TSA Active Content, enabling the TSA tables to describe the memory-mapped files, virtual directories, and URL hyperlinks. FreeMASTER can access such objects similarly to accessing the files and folders on the local hard drive.

With this set of TSA entries, the FreeMASTER pages can be embedded directly into the target MCU flash and accessed by FreeMASTER directly over the communication line. The HTML-coded pages rendered inside the FreeMASTER window can access the TSA Active Content resources using a special URL referencing the *fmstr:* protocol.

This example provides an overview of the supported TSA Active Content entries:

```
FMSTR_TSA_TABLE_BEGIN(files_and_links)

/* Directory entry applies to all subsequent MEMFILE entries */
FMSTR_TSA_DIRECTORY("/text_files")     /* entering a new virtual directory */
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
/* The readme.txt file will be accessible at the fmstr://text_files/readme.txt URL */
FMSTR_TSA_MEMFILE("readme.txt", readme_txt, sizeof(readme_txt)) /* memory-mapped file */

/* Files can also be specified with a full path so the DIRECTORY entry does not apply */
FMSTR_TSA_MEMFILE("/index.htm", index, sizeof(index))          /* memory-mapped file */
FMSTR_TSA_MEMFILE("/prj/demo.pmp", demo_pmp, sizeof(demo_pmp)) /* memory-mapped file */

/* Hyperlinks can point to a local MEMFILE object or to the Internet */
FMSTR_TSA_HREF("Board's Built-in Welcome Page", "/index.htm")
FMSTR_TSA_HREF("FreeMASTER Home Page", "http://www.nxp.com/freemaster")

/* Project file links simplify opening the projects from any URLs */
FMSTR_TSA_PROJECT("Demonstration Project (embedded)", "/prj/demo.pmp")
FMSTR_TSA_PROJECT("Full Project (online)", "http://mycompany.com/prj/demo.pmp")

FMSTR_TSA_TABLE_END()
```

TSA API

FMSTR_SetUpTsaBuff

Prototype

```
FMSTR_BOOL FMSTR_SetUpTsaBuff(FMSTR_ADDR buffAddr, FMSTR_SIZE buffSize);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster_tsa.c*

Arguments

- *buffAddr* [in] - address of the memory buffer for the dynamic TSA table
- *buffSize* [in] - size of the memory buffer which determines the maximum number of TSA entries to be added in the runtime

Description This function must be used to assign the RAM memory buffer to the TSA subsystem when FMSTR_USE_TSA_DYNAMIC is enabled. The memory buffer is then used to store the TSA entries added dynamically to the runtime TSA table using the FMSTR_TsaAddVar function call. The runtime TSA table is processed by the FreeMASTER PC Host tool along with all static tables as soon as the communication port is open.

The size of the memory buffer determines the number of TSA entries that can be added dynamically. Depending on the MCU platform, one TSA entry takes either 8 or 16 bytes.

FMSTR_TsaAddVar

Prototype

```
FMSTR_BOOL FMSTR_TsaAddVar(FMSTR_TSATBL_STRPTR tsaName, FMSTR_TSATBL_STRPTR
↪tsaType,
    FMSTR_TSATBL_VOIDPTR varAddr, FMSTR_SIZE32 varSize,
    FMSTR_SIZE flags);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*

- Implementation: *freemaster_tsa.c*

Arguments

- *tsaName* [in] - name of the object
- *tsaType* [in] - name of the object type
- *varAddr* [in] - address of the object
- *varSize* [in] - size of the object
- *flags* [in] - access flags; a combination of these values:
  - *FMSTR_TSA_INFO_RO_VAR* — read-only memory-mapped object (typically a variable)
  - *FMSTR_TSA_INFO_RW_VAR* — read/write memory-mapped object
  - *FMSTR_TSA_INFO_NON_VAR* — other entry, describing structure types, structure members, enumerations, and other types

Description This function can be called only when the dynamic TSA table is enabled by the FMSTR_USE_TSA_DYNAMIC configuration option and when the FMSTR_SetUpTsaBuff function call is made to assign the dynamic TSA table memory. This function adds an entry into the dynamic TSA table. It can be used to register a read-only or read/write memory object or describe an item of the user-defined type.

See *TSA table definition* for more details about the TSA table entries.

Application Commands API

FMSTR_GetAppCmd

Prototype

```
FMSTR_APPCMD_CODE FMSTR_GetAppCmd(void);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster_appcmd.c*

Description This function can be used to detect if there is an Application Command waiting to be processed by the application. If no command is pending, this function returns the FMSTR_APPCMDRESULT_NOCMD constant. Otherwise, this function returns the code of the Application Command that must be processed. Use the FMSTR_AppCmdAck call to acknowledge the Application Command after it is processed and to return the appropriate result code to the host.

The FMSTR_GetAppCmd function does not report the commands for which a callback handler function exists. If the FMSTR_GetAppCmd function is called when a callback-registered command is pending (and before it is actually processed by the callback function), this function returns FMSTR_APPCMDRESULT_NOCMD.

FMSTR_GetAppCmdData

Prototype

```
FMSTR_APPCMD_PDATA FMSTR_GetAppCmdData(FMSTR_SIZE* dataLen);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster_appcmd.c*

Arguments

- *dataLen* [out] - pointer to the variable that receives the length of the data available in the buffer. It can be NULL when this information is not needed.

Description This function can be used to retrieve the Application Command data when the application determines that an Application Command is pending (see *FMSTR_GetAppCmd*).

There is just a single buffer to hold the Application Command data (the buffer length is FMSTR_APPCMD_BUFF_SIZE bytes). If the data are to be used in the application after the command is processed by the FMSTR_AppCmdAck call, copy the data out to a private buffer.

FMSTR_AppCmdAck

Prototype

```
void FMSTR_AppCmdAck(FMSTR_APPCMD_RESULT resultCode);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster_appcmd.c*

Arguments

- *resultCode* [in] - the result code which is to be returned to FreeMASTER

Description This function is used when the Application Command processing finishes in the application. The resultCode passed to this function is returned back to the host and the driver is re-initialized to expect the next Application Command.

After this function is called and before the next Application Command arrives, the return value of the FMSTR_GetAppCmd function is FMSTR_APPCMDRESULT_NOCMD.

FMSTR_AppCmdSetResponseData

Prototype

```
void FMSTR_AppCmdSetResponseData(FMSTR_ADDR resultDataAddr, FMSTR_SIZE resultDataLen);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster_appcmd.c*

Arguments

- *resultDataAddr* [in] - pointer to the data buffer that is to be copied to the Application Command data buffer
- *resultDataLen* [in] - length of the data to be copied. It must not exceed the FMSTR_APPCMD_BUFF_SIZE value.

Description This function can be used before the Application Command processing finishes, when there are data to be returned back to the PC.

The response data buffer is copied into the Application Command data buffer, from where it is accessed when the host requires it. Do not use FMSTR_GetAppCmdData and the data buffer after FMSTR_AppCmdSetResponseData is called.

Note: The current version of FreeMASTER does not support the Application Command response data.

FMSTR_RegisterAppCmdCall

Prototype

```
FMSTR_BOOL FMSTR_RegisterAppCmdCall(FMSTR_APPCMD_CODE appCmdCode, FMSTR_
↪PAPPCMDFUNC callbackFunc);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster_appcmd.c*

Arguments

- *appCmdCode* [in] - the Application Command code for which the callback is to be registered
- *callbackFunc* [in] - pointer to the callback function that is to be registered. Use NULL to unregister a callback registered previously with this Application Command.

Return value This function returns a non-zero value when the callback function was successfully registered or unregistered. It can return zero when trying to register a callback function for more than FMSTR_MAX_APPCMD_CALLS different Application Commands.

Description This function can be used to register the given function as a callback handler for the Application Command. The Application Command is identified using single-byte code. The callback function is invoked automatically by the FreeMASTER driver when the protocol decoder obtains a request to get the application command result code.

The prototype of the callback function is

```
FMSTR_APPCMD_RESULT HandlerFunction(FMSTR_APPCMD_CODE nAppcmd,
    FMSTR_APPCMD_PDATA pData, FMSTR_SIZE nDataLen);
```

Where:

- *nAppcmd* -Application Command code
- *pData* —points to the Application Command data received (if any)
- *nDataLen* —information about the Application Command data length

The return value of the callback function is used as the Application Command Result Code and returned to FreeMASTER.

Note: The FMSTR_MAX_APPCMD_CALLS configuration macro defines how many different Application Commands may be handled by a callback function. When FMSTR_MAX_APPCMD_CALLS is undefined or defined as zero, the FMSTR_RegisterAppCmdCall function always fails.

Pipes API

FMSTR_PipeOpen

Prototype

```
FMSTR_HPIPE FMSTR_PipeOpen(FMSTR_PIPE_PORT pipePort, FMSTR_PPIPEFUNC pipeCallback,
↪
    FMSTR_ADDR pipeRxBuff, FMSTR_PIPE_SIZE pipeRxSize,
    FMSTR_ADDR pipeTxBuff, FMSTR_PIPE_SIZE pipeTxSize,
    FMSTR_U8 type, const FMSTR_CHAR *name);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster_pipes.c*

Arguments

- *pipePort* [in] - port number that identifies the pipe for the client
- *pipeCallback* [in] - pointer to the callback function that is called whenever a pipe data status changes
- *pipeRxBuff* [in] - address of the receive memory buffer
- *pipeRxSize* [in] - size of the receive memory buffer
- *pipeTxBuff* [in] - address of the transmit memory buffer
- *pipeTxSize* [in] - size of the transmit memory buffer
- *type* [in] - a combination of FMSTR_PIPE_MODE_xxx and FMSTR_PIPE_SIZE_xxx constants describing primary pipe data format and usage. This type helps FreeMASTER decide how to access the pipe by default. Optional, use 0 when undetermined.
- *name* [in] - user name of the pipe port. This name is visible to the FreeMASTER user when creating the graphical pipe interface.

Description This function initializes a new pipe and makes it ready to accept or send the data to the PC Host client. The receive memory buffer is used to store the received data before they are read out by the FMSTR_PipeRead call. When this buffer gets full, the PC Host client denies the data transmission into this pipe until there is enough free space again. The transmit memory buffer is used to store the data transmitted by the application to the PC Host client using the FMSTR_PipeWrite call. The transmit buffer can get full when the PC Host is disconnected or when it is slow in receiving and reading out the pipe data.

The function returns the pipe handle which must be stored and used in the subsequent calls to manage the pipe object.

The callback function (if specified) is called whenever new data are received through the pipe and available for reading. This callback is also called when the data waiting in the transmit buffer are successfully pushed to the PC Host and the transmit buffer free space increases. The prototype of the callback function provided by the user application must be as follows. The *PipeHandler* name is only a placeholder and must be defined by the application.

```
void PipeHandler(FMSTR_HPIPE pipeHandle);
```

FMSTR_PipeClose

Prototype

```
void FMSTR_PipeClose(FMSTR_HPIPE pipeHandle);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster_pipes.c*

Arguments

- *pipeHandle* [in] - pipe handle returned from the FMSTR_PipeOpen function call

Description This function de-initializes the pipe object. No data can be received or sent on the pipe after this call.

FMSTR_PipeWrite

Prototype

```
FMSTR_PIPE_SIZE FMSTR_PipeWrite(FMSTR_HPIPE pipeHandle, FMSTR_ADDR pipeData,
    FMSTR_PIPE_SIZE pipeDataLen, FMSTR_PIPE_SIZE writeGranularity);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster_pipes.c*

Arguments

- *pipeHandle* [in] - pipe handle returned from the FMSTR_PipeOpen function call
- *pipeData* [in] - address of the data to be written
- *pipeDataLen* [in] - length of the data to be written
- *writeGranularity* [in] - size of the minimum unit of data which is to be written

Description This function puts the user-specified data into the pipe's transmit memory buffer and schedules it for transmission. This function returns the number of bytes that were successfully written into the buffer. This number may be smaller than the number of the requested bytes if there is not enough free space in the transmit buffer.

The *writeGranularity* argument can be used to split the data into smaller chunks, each of the size given by the *writeGranularity* value. The FMSTR_PipeWrite function writes as many data chunks as possible into the transmit buffer and does not attempt to write an incomplete chunk. This feature can prove to be useful to avoid the intermediate caching when writing an array of integer values or other multi-byte data items. When making the nGranularity value equal to the nLength value, all data are considered as one chunk which is either written successfully as a whole or not at all. The nGranularity value of 0 or 1 disables the data-chunk approach.

FMSTR_PipeRead

Prototype

```
FMSTR_PIPE_SIZE FMSTR_PipeRead(FMSTR_HPIPE pipeHandle, FMSTR_ADDR pipeData,
    FMSTR_PIPE_SIZE pipeDataLen, FMSTR_PIPE_SIZE readGranularity);
```

- Declaration: *freemaster.h*
- Implementation: *freemaster_pipes.c*

Arguments

- *pipeHandle* [in] - pipe handle returned from the FMSTR_PipeOpen function call
- *pipeData* [in] - address of the data buffer to be filled with the received data
- *pipeDataLen* [in] - length of the data to be read
- *readGranularity* [in] - size of the minimum unit of data which is to be read

Description This function copies the data received from the pipe from its receive buffer to the user buffer for further processing. The function returns the number of bytes that were successfully copied to the buffer. This number may be smaller than the number of the requested bytes if there is not enough data bytes available in the receive buffer.

The readGranularity argument can be used to copy the data in larger chunks in the same way as described in the FMSTR_PipeWrite function.

API data types This section describes the data types used in the FreeMASTER driver. The information provided here can be useful when modifying or porting the FreeMASTER Communication Driver to new NXP platforms.

Note: The licensing conditions prohibit use of FreeMASTER and the FreeMASTER Communication Driver with non-NXP MPU or MCU products.

Public common types The table below describes the public data types used in the FreeMASTER driver API calls. The data types are declared in the *freemaster.h* header file.

Type name	Description
FMSTR_ADDR	Data type used to hold the memory address. On most platforms, this is normally a C-pointer, but it may also be a pure integer type.
For example, this type is defined as long integer on the 56F8xxx platform where the 24-bit addresses must be supported, but the C-pointer may be only 16 bits wide in some compiler configurations.	
FMSTR_SIZE	Data type used to hold the memory block size.
It is required that this type is unsigned and at least 16 bits wide integer.	
FMSTR_BOOL	Data type used as a general boolean type.
This type is used only in zero/non-zero conditions in the driver code.	
FMSTR_APPCM	Data type used to hold the Application Command code.
Generally, this is an unsigned 8-bit value.	
FMSTR_APPCM	Data type used to create the Application Command data buffer.
Generally, this is an unsigned 8-bit value.	
FMSTR_APPCM	Data type used to hold the Application Command result code.
Generally, this is an unsigned 8-bit value.	

Public TSA types The table describes the TSA-specific public data types. These types are declared in the *freemaster_tsa.h* header file, which is included in the user application indirectly by the *freemaster.h* file.

FMSTR_TSA_TII	Data type used to hold a descriptor index in the TSA table or a table index in the list of TSA tables.
By default, this is defined as FMSTR_SIZE.	
FMSTR_TSA_TS	Data type used to hold a memory block size, as used in the TSA descriptors.
By default, this is defined as FMSTR_SIZE.	

Public Pipes types The table describes the data types used by the FreeMASTER Pipes API:

FMSTR_HPIPE	Pipe handle that identifies the open-pipe object.
Generally, this is a pointer to a void type.	
FMSTR_PIPE_P(	Integer type required to hold at least 7 bits of data.
Generally, this is an unsigned 8-bit or 16-bit type.	
FMSTR_PIPE_SI	Integer type required to hold at least 16 bits of data.
This is used to store the data buffer sizes.	
FMSTR_PPIPEF	Pointer to the pipe handler function.
See *FMSTR_PipeOpen* for more details.	

Internal types The table describes the data types used internally by the FreeMASTER driver. The data types are declared in the platform-specific header file and they are not available in the application code.

FMSTR_U8	The smallest memory entity. On the vast majority of platforms, this is an unsigned 8-bit integer. On the 56F8xx DSP platform, this is defined as an unsigned 16-bit integer.
FMSTR_U16	Unsigned 16-bit integer.
FMSTR_U32	Unsigned 32-bit integer.
FMSTR_S8	Signed 8-bit integer.
FMSTR_S16	Signed 16-bit integer.
FMSTR_S32	Signed 32-bit integer.
FMSTR_FLOAT	4-byte standard IEEE floating-point type.
FMSTR_FLAGS	Data type forming a union with a structure of flag bit-fields.
FMSTR_SIZE8	Data type holding a general size value, at least 8 bits wide.
FMSTR_INDEX	General for-loop index. Must be signed, at least 16 bits wide.
FMSTR_BCHR	A single character in the communication buffer. Typically, this is an 8-bit unsigned integer, except for the DSP platforms where it is a 16-bit integer.
FMSTR_BPTR	A pointer to the communication buffer (an array of FMSTR_BCHR).

Document references

Links

- This document online: https://mcuxpresso.nxp.com/mcuxsdk/latest/html/middleware/freemaster/doc/index.html

- FreeMASTER tool home: www.nxp.com/freemaster
- FreeMASTER community area: community.nxp.com/community/freemaster
- FreeMASTER GitHub code repo: https://github.com/nxp-mcuxpresso/mcux-freemaster
- MCUXpresso SDK home: www.nxp.com/mcuxpresso
- MCUXpresso SDK builder: mcuxpresso.nxp.com/en

Documents

- *FreeMASTER Usage Serial Driver Implementation* (document AN4752)
- *Integrating FreeMASTER Time Debugging Tool With CodeWarrior For Microcontrollers v10.X Project* (document AN4771)
- *Flash Driver Library For MC56F847xx And MC56F827xx DSC Family* (document AN4860)

Revision history This Table summarizes the changes done to this document since the initial release.

Revision	Date	Description
1.0	03/2006	Limited initial release
2.0	09/2007	Updated for FreeMASTER version. New Freescale document template used.
2.1	12/2007	Added description of the new Fast Recorder feature and its API.
2.2	04/2010	Added support for MPC56xx platform, Added new API for use CAN interface.
2.3	04/2011	Added support for Kxx Kinetis platform and MQX operating system.
2.4	06/2011	Serial driver update, adds support for USB CDC interface.
2.5	08/2011	Added Packet Driven BDM interface.
2.7	12/2013	Added FLEXCAN32 interface, byte access and isr callback configuration option.
2.8	06/2014	Removed obsolete license text, see the software package content for up-to-date license.
2.9	03/2015	Update for driver version 1.8.2 and 1.9: FreeMASTER Pipes, TSA Active Content, LIN Transport Layer support, DEBUG-TX communication troubleshooting, Kinetis SDK support.
3.0	08/2016	Update for driver version 2.0: Added support for MPC56xx, MPC57xx, KEAxx and S32Kxx platforms. New NXP document template as well as new license agreement used. added MCAN interface. Folders structure at the installation destination was rearranged.
4.0	04/2019	Update for driver released as part of FreeMASTER v3.0 and MCUXpresso SDK 2.6. Updated to match new V4 serial communication protocol and new configuration options. This version of the document removes substantial portion of outdated information related to S08, S12, ColdFire, Power and other legacy platforms.
4.1	04/2020	Minor update for FreeMASTER driver included in MCUXpresso SDK 2.8.
4.2	09/2020	Added example applications description and information about the MCUXpresso Config Tools. Fixed the pipe-related API description.
4.3	10/2024	Added description of Network and Segger J-Link RTT interface configuration. Accompanying the MCUXpresso SDK version 24.12.00.
4.4	04/2025	Added Zephyr-specific information. Accompanying the MCUXpresso SDK version 25.06.00.

Chapter 4

RTOS

4.1 FreeRTOS

4.1.1 FreeRTOS kernel

Open source RTOS kernel for small devices.

FreeRTOS kernel for MCUXpresso SDK Readme

FreeRTOS kernel for MCUXpresso SDK ChangeLog

FreeRTOS kernel Readme

4.1.2 FreeRTOS drivers

This is set of NXP provided FreeRTOS reentrant bus drivers.

4.1.3 backoffalgorithm

Algorithm for calculating exponential backoff with jitter for network retry attempts.

Readme

4.1.4 corehttp

C language HTTP client library designed for embedded platforms.

4.1.5 corejson

JSON parser.

Readme

4.1.6 coremqtt

MQTT publish/subscribe messaging library.

4.1.7 corepkcs11

PKCS #11 key management library.

Readme

4.1.8 freertos-plus-tcp

Open source RTOS FreeRTOS Plus TCP.

Readme